

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund
Form N-2
August 30, 2012

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 29, 2012

1933 Act File No. 333-_____
1940 Act File No. 811-22626

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

Form N-2

- þ REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933
- o PRE-EFFECTIVE AMENDMENT NO.
- o POST-EFFECTIVE AMENDMENT NO.
- and/or
- o REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940
- þ AMENDMENT NO. 7

Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Charter)

4265 San Felipe, Suite 800
Houston, Texas 77027
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Registrant's Telephone Number, including Area Code: (713) 993-4675

John A. Blaisdell
Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund
4265 San Felipe, Suite 800
Houston, Texas 77027
(Name and Address of Agent for Service)

Copies of Communications to:

George J. Zornada
K&L Gates LLP
One Lincoln Street
Boston, Massachusetts 02111

Approximate Date of Proposed Public Offering: From time to time after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box. þ

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box): when declared effective pursuant to section 8(c).

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Title of Securities Being Registered	Amount Being Registered(1)(2)	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(2)	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Shares of Beneficial Interest, \$0.01 par value per share		\$75,000,000	\$8,595

- (1) There are being registered hereunder a presently indeterminate number common shares of beneficial interest to be offered on an immediate, continuous or delayed basis.
- (2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933. In no event will the aggregate initial offering price of all securities offered from time to time pursuant to the prospectus included as a part of this Registration Statement exceed \$75,000,000.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registrant Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this Prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The Fund may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This Prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

BASE PROSPECTUS

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION

DATED AUGUST 29,
2012

UP TO \$75,000,000
SALIENT MLP & ENERGY INFRASTRUCTURE FUND
COMMON SHARES

The Fund and Its Investment Objective. Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund (the “Fund”) is a non-diversified, closed-end management investment company, which commenced operations in May 2011. The Fund’s investment objective is to provide a high level of total return with an emphasis on making quarterly cash distributions (“Distributions”) to its common shareholders (“Common Shareholders”). There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. The Fund seeks to provide its Common Shareholders with a tax-efficient vehicle to invest in a portfolio of energy infrastructure companies that own midstream and other energy assets. Capitalized terms, not otherwise defined herein, have the meanings ascribed to them in the Glossary of Key Terms on page ii of this Prospectus.

Investment Strategies. The Fund seeks to achieve its investment objective by investing at least 80% of its total assets in securities of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies (each as defined below). A majority of the Fund’s investments consist of investments in Midstream MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies (as defined below).

Tax Matters. The Fund is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a regulated investment company, or RIC. As a RIC, the Fund generally is not required to pay U.S. federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that it receives from its portfolio investments and distributes to its Common Shareholders as dividends. See “Tax Matters.”

Investment Adviser. The Fund’s investment adviser, Salient Capital Advisors, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (“SCA”), which is a registered investment adviser and, with its affiliates, is an experienced investment adviser to other management investment companies and closed-end funds. As of July 31, 2012, SCA managed assets of approximately \$2.4 billion, including \$950 million in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies.

The Offering. The Fund may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings, the Fund’s common shares of beneficial interest, \$0.01 par value per share (“Common Shares”). Common Shares may be offered at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more supplements to this Prospectus (each, a “Prospectus Supplement”). The provisions of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, generally require that the public offering price of common shares (less any underwriting commissions and discounts) must equal or exceed the net asset value per share of a company’s common stock (calculated within 48 hours of pricing). You should read this Prospectus and the applicable Prospectus Supplement carefully before you invest in Common Shares.

Common Shares may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, through agents designated from time to time by the Fund, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The Prospectus Supplement relating to the offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of Common Shares, and will set forth any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between the Fund and its agents or underwriters, or among its underwriters,

or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. The Fund may not sell any Common Shares through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a Prospectus Supplement describing the method and terms of the particular offering of the Common Shares.

Exchange Listing. As of July 31, 2012, the Fund had 6.137 million Common Shares outstanding. The Fund's Common Shares are traded on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the symbol "SMF." As of [], 2012, the last reported sales price of a Common Share of the Fund on the NYSE was \$[]. Common Shares offered and sold pursuant to this Registration Statement will also be listed on the NYSE and trade under this symbol.

The Common Shares have traded both at a premium and a discount to net asset value. The Fund cannot predict whether Common Shares will trade in the future at a premium or discount to net asset value. The provisions of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, generally require that the public offering price of common shares (less any underwriting commissions and discounts) must equal or exceed the net asset value per share of a company's common stock (calculated within 48 hours of pricing). The Fund's issuance of Common Shares may have an adverse effect on prices in the secondary market for the Fund's Common Shares by increasing the number of Common Shares available, which may put downward pressure on the market price for our Common Shares. Shares of common stock of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from net asset value, which may increase investors' risk of loss. The returns earned by holders of the Common Shares who purchase their shares in this offering and sell their shares below net asset value will be reduced.

Investing in the Fund's Common Shares involves certain risks. You could lose some or all of your investment. See "Risks" beginning on page [36] of this Prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this Prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Prospectus dated , 2012

Distributions. The Fund makes and intends to make regular distributions of cash to its Common Shareholders out of legally available funds (“Distributions”). There is no assurance that the Fund will continue to pay regular Distributions or that it will do so at a particular rate. See “Distributions” and “Tax Matters.”

Leverage. The Fund generally seeks to enhance its total returns through the use of financial leverage, presently in the form of bank debt (“Indebtedness”), but which in the future could be in the form of the issuance of preferred shares (together with Indebtedness, “Financial Leverage”). Under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”), the Fund may use Financial Leverage in the form of Indebtedness in an aggregate amount of up to 33 1/3% of the Fund’s total assets immediately after such borrowing, and may use Financial Leverage through issuance of preferred shares in an aggregate amount of up to 50% of the Fund’s total assets, including assets obtained through the use of Financial Leverage, immediately after such issuance. Under normal market conditions, the Fund utilizes Financial Leverage (currently in the form of Indebtedness) in an amount that represents approximately 25% of its total assets (which also represents approximately 37.5% of net assets), including proceeds from such Financial Leverage. However, as market conditions develop, the Fund may use Financial Leverage in amounts that represent greater than 25% leverage up to the above-stated amounts permitted by the 1940 Act. The Fund also may utilize derivatives and other portfolio techniques (such as short selling and uncovered call writing) that have the economic effect of leverage by creating additional investment exposure. “Effective leverage” is the combination of the amount of leverage in the Fund’s capital structure plus the amount of leverage from any such derivatives and other portfolio techniques. The Fund’s effective leverage ratio will vary from time to time, based upon changes in market conditions and variations in the value of the portfolio’s holdings. To the extent obligations created by the Fund’s use of leverage may be deemed to constitute senior securities, the Fund will segregate or earmark liquid assets with its custodian in accordance with 1940 Act Release No. 10666 (Apr. 18, 1979) to cover these obligations. The Fund’s effective leverage will not exceed 40% of the Fund’s total assets. There is no assurance that the Fund’s use of Financial Leverage will be successful in enhancing the level of the Fund’s total return. The Fund anticipates that it will be possible to invest the proceeds of the Offering consistent with the Fund’s investment objective and policies within three months. The Fund and its subsidiary, Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund, Inc. (the “Subsidiary”) have entered into a credit facility (the “Agreement”) with a bank to borrow up to a limit of \$75 million in aggregate with the Subsidiary. The Fund is required to maintain certain net asset levels during the term of the Agreement. As of July 31, 2012, the Fund had \$60.3 million in outstanding borrowings, at an interest rate of 1.20%. The Fund may enter into additional credit facilities that may represent an aggregate amount up to 33 1/3% of total assets (which represents 50% of net assets). See “Description of Shares—Credit Facility.” The use of leverage involves increased risk, including increased variability of the Fund’s net income, distributions and net asset value in relation to market changes. See “Use of Leverage—Effects of Leverage,” “Risks—Leverage Risk,” and “Description of Shares.”

Option Strategy. The Fund currently may write covered call options in an amount up to 30% of the value of total assets in its portfolio (which represents 45% of net assets) with the purpose of generating realized gains. The Fund also may write uncovered call options, in an amount up to 10% of the value of total assets in its portfolio (approximately 15% of net assets), and purchase put options as part of its hedging strategy (as discussed below). This option strategy is intended to generate returns from options premiums as a means to enhance distributions to the Fund’s Common Shareholders. A call option on a security is a contract that gives the holder of such call option the right to buy the security underlying the call option from the writer of such call option at a specified price at any time during the term of the option. At the time the call option is sold, the writer of a call option receives a premium (or call premium) from the buyer of such call option. If the Fund writes a call option on a security, it will have the obligation upon exercise of such call option to deliver the underlying security upon payment of the exercise price. When the Fund writes a call option, an amount equal to the premium received by the Fund will be recorded as a liability and will be subsequently adjusted to the current fair value of the option written. Premiums received from writing options that expire unexercised are treated by the Fund as realized gains from investments on the expiration date. If the Fund repurchases a written call option prior to its exercise, the difference between the premium received and the amount paid to repurchase the option is treated as a realized gain or realized loss. If a call option is exercised, the premium is

added to the proceeds from the sale of the underlying security in determining whether the Fund has realized a gain or loss. The Fund, as the writer of the option, bears the market risk of an unfavorable change in the price of the security underlying the written option. As the writer of a covered call option, the Fund forgoes, during the option's life, the opportunity to profit from increases in the market value of the security covering the call option above the sum of the premium and the strike price of the call, but has retained the risk of loss should the price of the underlying security decline. As the Fund writes covered calls over more of its portfolio, its ability to benefit from capital appreciation becomes more limited. Separately, in the Fund's hedging strategy, it may both write covered and uncovered call options and purchase put options to attempt to hedge various Fund investments and/or markets or indices, as well as interest rates. The Fund limits its use of uncovered calls to 10% of the value of total assets in its portfolio (which represents 15% of net assets). As a writer of uncovered calls, the Fund would be subject to the risk of unlimited losses. See "Risks—Options Risk—Derivatives Risk—Short Sales Risk," and "Description of Shares."

This Prospectus, together with any other applicable Prospectus Supplement, sets forth concisely the information about the Fund that a prospective investor should know before investing. You should read this Prospectus and the applicable Prospectus Supplement, which contain important information, before deciding whether to invest in the Common Shares. You should retain the Prospectus and Prospectus Supplement for future reference. A Statement of Additional Information, dated [], 2012, as it may be amended (the "SAI"), containing additional information about the Fund, has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC")

and is incorporated by reference in its entirety into this Prospectus. You may request a free copy of the SAI (the table of contents of which is on page [77] of this Prospectus), annual and semi-annual reports to Common Shareholders (when available), and additional information about the Fund by calling toll-free at (800) 809-0525, or by writing to the Fund at 4265 San Felipe, Suite 800, Houston, Texas 77027 or visiting the Fund's website (www.salientmlpfund.com). The information contained in, or accessed through, the Fund's website is not part of this Prospectus. You may also obtain a copy of the SAI (and other information regarding the Fund) from the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C. Information relating to the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. Such materials, as well as the Fund's annual and semi-annual reports (when available) and other information regarding the Fund, are also available on the SEC's website (www.sec.gov). You may also e-mail requests for these documents to publicinfo@sec.gov or make a request in writing to the SEC's Public Reference Room, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549-0112.

The Fund's Common Shares do not represent a deposit or obligation of, and are not guaranteed or endorsed by, any bank or other insured depository institution, and are not federally insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Reserve Board or any other governmental agency.

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus. The Fund has not authorized any other person to provide you with different information. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This Prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy any securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted or where the person making the offer or sale is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is not permitted to make such offer or sale. The information appearing in this Prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this Prospectus. Its business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date. The Fund will advise investors of any material changes to the extent required by applicable law.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
Glossary of Key Terms	
Prospectus Summary	
Fees and Expenses	
Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund	
Use of Proceeds	
Investment Objective and Policies	
Risks	
Plan of Distribution	
Distributions	
Distribution Reinvestment Plan	
Use of Leverage	
Management	
Net Asset Value	
Description of Shares	
Closed-End Fund Structure; Repurchase of Common Shares and Conversion to Open-End Fund	
Tax Matters	
Transfer Agent and Administrator	
Custodian	
Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	
Legal Matters	
Table of Contents of the Statement of Additional Information	

GLOSSARY OF KEY TERMS

This glossary contains definitions of certain key terms, as they are used in the Fund’s investment objective and policies and as described in this Prospectus. These definitions may not correspond to standard sector definitions.

“Energy Infrastructure Companies” means companies, including MLP Affiliates, that own and operate assets that are used in the energy sector, including assets used in exploring, developing, producing, generating, transporting, transmitting, storing, gathering, processing, refining, distributing, mining or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined products, coal or electricity, or that provide energy-related services. For purposes of this definition, such companies (i) derive at least 50% of their revenues or operating income from operating such assets or providing services for the operation of such assets or (ii) have such assets that represent the majority of their assets.

“Marine Midstream Companies” means public companies that provide transportation and distribution services of energy-related products through the ownership and operation of marine transportation vessels (including tankers, barges and tugboats).

“Midstream Assets” means assets used in transporting, storing, gathering, processing, distributing, marketing and/or delivering of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products or coal.

“Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies” means companies, other than Midstream MLPs, that own and operate Midstream Assets. Such companies are not structured as MLPs and are taxed as corporations. For purposes of this definition, this means companies that (i) derive at least 50% of their revenues or operating income from operating Midstream Assets or (ii) have Midstream Assets that represent the majority of their assets.

“Midstream MLPs” means MLPs that principally own and operate Midstream Assets. Midstream MLPs also include (a) MLPs that provide transportation and distribution services of energy related products through the ownership of marine transportation vessels and (b) MLP Affiliates of Midstream MLPs.

“Midstream Sector” consists of (a) Midstream MLPs and (b) Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies.

“MLPs” means entities that are structured as Master Limited Partnerships and includes Midstream MLPs and other energy MLPs. “Master Limited Partnerships” means limited partnerships and limited liability companies that are publicly traded and are treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

“MLP Affiliates” means affiliates of MLPs substantially all of whose assets consist of units or ownership interests of an affiliated Master Limited Partnership (which may include general partner interests, incentive distribution rights, common units and subordinated units) and are structured as C Corporations for U.S. federal income tax purposes. MLP Affiliates are not treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

“Other Energy Infrastructure Companies” means Energy Infrastructure Companies, excluding MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This is only a summary. You should review the more detailed information elsewhere in this Prospectus (“Prospectus”), in any related supplement to this Prospectus (each, a “Prospectus Supplement”), and in the Statement of Additional Information (the “SAI”) prior to making an investment in the Fund. See “Risks.” Unless otherwise defined herein, the Glossary of Key Terms on page ii herein provides the definitions of certain key terms used in this Prospectus

The Fund	Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund (the “Fund”) is a Delaware statutory trust registered as a non-diversified, closed-end management investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”), which commenced operations in May, 2011.
The Offering	The Fund may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings, up to \$75,000,000 worth of common shares of beneficial interest of the Fund (“Common Shares”) on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. The Common Shares may be offered at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more Prospectus Supplements. You should read this Prospectus and the applicable Prospectus Supplement carefully before you invest in Common Shares. Common Shares may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, through agents designated from time to time by the Fund, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The Prospectus Supplement relating to the offering will identify any agents, underwriters or dealers involved in the sale of Common Shares, and will set forth any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between the Fund and its agents or underwriters, or among its underwriters, or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See “Plan of Distribution.” The Fund may not sell any Common Shares through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of a Prospectus Supplement describing the method and terms of the particular offering of Common Shares.
Investment Objective	The Fund’s investment objective is to provide a high level of total return with an emphasis on making quarterly cash distributions (“Distributions”) to its common shareholders (“Common Shareholders”). The Fund seeks to achieve its investment objective by investing at least 80% of its total assets in securities of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. A majority of the Fund’s portfolio investments consist of securities of Midstream MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies. There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objective. See “Investment Objective and Policies.”
The Adviser	Salient Capital Advisors, LLC (“SCA”), the Fund’s investment adviser, is responsible for providing portfolio investment services to the Fund, implementing and administering the Fund’s investment strategy and providing management and administrative assistance in connection with its operations. SCA is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Salient Partners, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership (“Salient”), and SCA is a registered investment adviser with the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”). As of July 31, 2012, SCA managed assets of approximately \$2.4 billion, including \$950 million in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. Salient and its affiliates managed assets of approximately \$17.6 billion as of July 31, 2012. Salient and its principals have invested in Midstream MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies since 2003, and Salient has developed an understanding of the North American energy markets that Salient believes enables it to identify and take advantage of attractive investment opportunities in the Midstream Sector as well as in other

MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. In addition, Salient's senior professionals have many long-term relationships with industry managers, which Salient believes gives it an important advantage in making portfolio management decisions and sourcing and structuring private investments for the Fund.

Pursuant to the investment management agreement, the Fund has agreed to pay SCA, as compensation for the services rendered by it, a management fee equal on an annual basis to 1.20% of the average monthly total assets of the Fund, computed

and paid monthly. Because SCA's management fee is based upon a percentage of the Fund's total assets, its fee will be higher if the Fund employs Financial Leverage. Until May 25, 2013, SCA has contractually agreed to waive or reimburse the Fund for a portion of its management fee in an amount equal on an annual basis to .20% of the Fund's average monthly total assets. See "Management—Investment Adviser."

- Listing** As of July 31, 2012, the Fund had 6.137 million Common Shares outstanding. The Fund's Common Shares are traded on the NYSE under the symbol "SMF." As of [], 2012, the last reported sales price of a Common Share of the Fund on the NYSE was \$[]. Common Shares offered and sold pursuant to this Registration Statement will also be listed on the NYSE and trade under this symbol.
- Use of Proceeds** Subject to the remainder of this section, and unless otherwise specified in a Prospectus Supplement, it is expected that the net proceeds of the Offering will be invested in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies within three months. See "Use of Proceeds."
- Plan of Distribution** The Fund may sell the Common Shares being offered under this Prospectus in any one or more of the following ways: (i) directly to purchasers; (ii) through agents; (iii) to or through underwriters; or (iv) through dealers.
- The Fund may distribute Common Shares from time to time in one or more transactions at: (i) a fixed price or prices, which may be changed; (ii) market prices prevailing at the time of sale; (iii) prices related to prevailing market prices; or (iv) negotiated prices.
- The Fund may directly solicit offers to purchase Common Shares, or the Fund may designate agents to solicit such offers. The Fund will, in a Prospectus Supplement relating to such offering, name any agent that could be viewed as an underwriter under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") and describe any commissions the Fund must pay. Any such agent will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment or, if indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement or other offering materials, on a firm commitment basis. Agents, dealers and underwriters may be customers of, engage in transactions with, or perform services for the Fund in the ordinary course of business.
- If any underwriters or agents are used in the sale of Common Shares in respect of which this Prospectus is delivered, the Fund will enter into an underwriting agreement or other agreement with them at the time of sale to them, and the Fund will set forth in the Prospectus Supplement relating to such offering their names and the terms of the Fund's agreement with them.
- If a dealer is utilized in the sale of Common Shares in respect of which this Prospectus is delivered, the Fund will sell such Common Shares to the dealer, as principal. The dealer may then resell such Common Shares to the public at varying prices to be determined by such dealer at the time of resale.
- The Fund may engage in at-the-market offerings to or through a market maker or into an existing trading market, on an exchange or otherwise, in accordance with Rule 415(a)(4) under the Securities Act. An at-the-market offering may be through an underwriter or underwriters acting as principal or agent for the Fund.

Agents, underwriters and dealers may be entitled under agreements which they may enter into with the Fund to indemnification by the Fund against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and may be customers of, engage in transactions with or perform services for the Fund in the ordinary course of business.

In order to facilitate the offering of Common Shares, any underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of Common Shares or any other Common Shares the prices of which may be used to determine payments on the Common Shares. Specifically, any underwriters may over-allot in connection with the offering, creating a short position for their own accounts. In addition, to cover over-allotments or to stabilize the price of Common Shares or of any such other Common Shares, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, Common Shares or any such other Common Shares in the open market. Finally, in any offering of Common Shares through a syndicate of underwriters, the underwriting syndicate may reclaim selling concessions allowed to an underwriter or a dealer for distributing Common Shares in the offering if the syndicate repurchases previously distributed Common Shares in transactions to cover syndicate short positions, in stabilization transactions or otherwise. Any of these activities may stabilize or maintain the market price of Common Shares above independent market levels. Any such underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time.

The Fund may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell Common Shares not covered by this Prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable Prospectus Supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell Common Shares covered by this Prospectus and the applicable Prospectus Supplement or other offering materials, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third parties may use Common Shares pledged by the Fund or borrowed from the Fund or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of securities, and may use Common Shares received from the Fund in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of securities. The third parties in such sale transactions will be underwriters and, if not identified in this Prospectus, will be identified in the applicable Prospectus Supplement or other offering materials (or a post-effective amendment).

The Fund or one of the Fund's affiliates may loan or pledge Common Shares to a financial institution or other third party that in turn may sell Common Shares using this Prospectus. Such financial institution or third party may transfer its short position to investors in Common Shares or in connection with a simultaneous offering of other Common Shares offered by this Prospectus or otherwise.

The maximum amount of compensation to be received by any member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority will not exceed 8% of the initial gross proceeds from the sale of any security being sold with respect to each particular offering of Common Shares made through a single Prospectus Supplement.

Distributions

The Fund has made quarterly Distributions in amounts ranging from \$0.40 to \$0.44 per share since inception, with the first such distribution made on August 25, 2011. It is anticipated that only a portion of the cash payments that the Fund receives from its investments will constitute investment company taxable income. The balance will be return of capital from such investments. The Fund cannot predict with respect to a given quarter how much of its investment company taxable income will be included in the Distribution it makes for that quarter. However, the Fund intends to pay to Common Shareholders on an annual basis at least 90% of its investment company taxable income. Distributions may also include gains from premiums on options the Fund has written, cash received as return of capital from the Fund's portfolio investments or return of investors' capital. Any such returns

of capital, while not taxable, will lower a Common Shareholder's basis and may result in higher taxes in the future.

Section 19(a) of the 1940 Act and Rule 19a-1 thereunder require the Fund to provide a written statement accompanying payment from any source other than income that adequately discloses the source or sources of such payment. Thus, if the Fund's capital was the source of a Distribution, and the payment amounted to a

return of capital, the Fund would be required to provide written notice to that effect. Nevertheless, Common Shareholders who periodically receive Distributions may be under the impression that such payments are made from income, when, in fact, they are not. The amount of the Fund's Distribution that constitutes a return of capital represents a return of a Common Shareholder's original investment in its shares. Accordingly, Common Shareholders should carefully read any written disclosure accompanying a Distribution and should not assume that the source of payment is from income of the Fund.

Various factors will affect the levels of cash that the Fund receives from its investments, as well as the amounts of income and return of capital represented by such cash. To permit the Fund to maintain a more stable Distribution, the Fund may distribute less or more than the entire amount of cash that it receives from its investments in a particular period. Any undistributed cash would be available to supplement future Distributions, and until distributed would add to the Fund's net asset value. Correspondingly, once distributed, such amounts will be deducted from the Fund's net asset value. See "Distributions."

U.S. Federal Income Tax Status The Fund is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a regulated investment company, or RIC, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). As a RIC, the Fund generally is not required to pay U.S. federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that it receives from its portfolio investments and distributes to its Common Shareholders. To qualify as a RIC and maintain its RIC status, the Fund must meet specific source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute in each of its taxable years at least 90% of the sum of its "investment company taxable income" (which generally consists of ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any) and net tax-exempt interest out of assets legally available for distribution. If, in any year, the Fund fails to qualify as a RIC under U.S. federal income tax laws, it would be taxed as an ordinary corporation. In such circumstances, the Fund could be required to recognize unrealized gains, pay substantial taxes and make substantial Distributions before requalifying as a RIC that is accorded special tax treatment. See "Tax Matters—Qualification as a RIC."

Under the current tax diversification rules applicable to RICs, the Fund may directly invest up to 25% of its total assets (which represents 37.5% of net assets assuming the Fund uses Financial Leverage to the maximum extent permitted) in equity or debt securities of MLPs that are treated as "qualified publicly traded partnerships" under the Code. In order to increase the Fund's investments in MLPs, it invests in a subsidiary C corporation, Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund, Inc. (the "Subsidiary"), that invests in MLPs. The Subsidiary, and any similar subsidiary C corporation in which the Fund invests, will be subject to federal corporate income tax on its income, regardless of whether such income is distributed to the Fund. For a more complete discussion of the Fund's portfolio composition, see "Investment Objective and Policies."

Common Shareholder Tax Features Excluding the impact of any realized gains or realized losses, the Fund expects that a portion of its Distributions to Common Shareholders may constitute a non-taxable return of capital. If the Fund distributes investment company taxable income from current and accumulated earnings and profits (which includes realized gains or realized losses, if any) as computed for U.S. federal income tax purposes, such Distributions will generally be taxable to Common Shareholders in the current period as ordinary income for U.S. federal income

tax purposes. If such Distributions exceed the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits as computed for U.S. federal income tax purposes, such excess Distributions will constitute a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of a Common Shareholder's basis in the Fund's Common Shares and will result in a reduction of such basis. To the extent such excess exceeds a Common Shareholder's basis in the Fund's Common Shares, such excess will be taxed as capital gain. A "return of capital" represents a return of a Common Shareholder's original investment in the Fund's Common Shares, and should not be confused with a dividend from earnings and

profits. Upon the sale of Common Shares, a holder of the Fund’s Common Shares generally will recognize capital gain or loss measured by the difference between the sale proceeds received by the Fund’s Common Shareholders and the Common Shareholder’s U.S. federal income tax basis in the Fund’s Common Shares sold, as adjusted to reflect return of capital. The Fund may also make Distributions of net capital gains in the form of capital gain dividends, which generally will be taxable to Common Shareholders as long-term capital gain for U.S. federal income tax purposes. See “Tax Matters—Taxation of U.S. Shareholders.”

Distribution Reinvestment Plan

The Fund has adopted a distribution reinvestment plan (the “DRIP”) for its Common Shareholders. The plan is an “opt out” distribution reinvestment plan. As a result, if the Fund declares a Distribution, then its Common Shareholders’ cash Distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional Common Shares, unless they specifically elect to receive cash. Common Shareholders who receive Distributions in the form of Common Shares will be subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as Common Shareholders who elect to receive their Distributions in cash. See “Distribution Reinvestment Plan.”

Trading at a Discount

The common shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at prices lower than their net asset value. Since inception, the market price of the Common Shares has fluctuated and at times has traded below the Fund’s net asset value, and at times has traded above net asset value. The Fund cannot assure you that its Common Shares will trade at a price higher than or equal to their net asset value. In addition, the Fund’s net asset value will be reduced immediately following this offering by the sales load and offering costs. The possibility that the Fund’s Common Shares may trade at a discount to their net asset value is separate and distinct from the risk that Common Shares’ net asset value may decline. In addition to net asset value, the market price of the Fund’s Common Shares may be affected by such factors as the Distributions it makes (which are in turn affected by expenses), the stability of the Fund’s Distributions, liquidity and market supply and demand. See “Risks,” “Description of Shares” and “Closed-end Fund Structure; Repurchase of Common Shares and Conversion to Open-end Fund.” The Fund’s Common Shares are designed primarily for long-term investors, and you should not purchase the Fund’s Common Shares if you intend to sell them shortly after purchase.

Custodian

U.S. Bank N.A. is custodian of the Fund’s securities and other assets. See “Custodian.”

Transfer Agent and Administrator

U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC is the Fund’s transfer agent, dividend-paying agent and administrator. See “Transfer Agent and Administrator.”

Selected Risk Considerations

An investment in the Fund’s Common Shares involves various, material risks, including the risk that you may receive little or no return on your investment or that you may lose part or all of your investment. The following discussion summarizes some of the risks that a potential investor should carefully consider before deciding whether to invest in the Fund’s Common Shares. This list is not complete, and you should read and consider carefully the more complete list of risks described below under “Risks” before purchasing the Fund’s Common Shares.

DISCOUNT FROM OR PREMIUM TO NET ASSET VALUE.

The Fund's Common Shares will be offered only when Common Shares of the Fund are trading at a price equal to or above the Fund's net asset value per Common Share plus the per Common Share amount of commissions. As with any security, the market value of the Common Shares may increase or decrease from the amount initially paid for the Common Shares. The Fund's Common Shares have traded at both a premium and at a discount to net asset value. The shares of closed-end management investment companies frequently trade at a discount from their net asset value. This characteristic is a risk separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund's net asset value could decrease as a result of investment activities.

Investors bear a risk of loss to the extent that the price at which they sell their shares is lower in relation to the Fund's net asset value than at the time of purchase, assuming a stable net asset value.

SECONDARY MARKET FOR COMMON SHARES

The issuance of Common Shares through the Offering may have an adverse effect on the secondary market for the Common Shares. The increase in the amount of the Fund's outstanding Common Shares resulting from the Offering may put downward pressure on the market price for the Common Shares. Common Shares will not be issued pursuant to the Offering at any time when Common Shares are trading at a price lower than a price equal to the Fund's net asset value per Common Share plus the per Common Share amount of commissions to be paid.

The Fund also issues Common Shares of the Fund through its distribution reinvestment plan. See "Distribution reinvestment plan." Common Shares may be issued under the plan at a discount to the market price for such Common Shares, which may put downward pressure on the market price for Common Shares of the Fund.

When the Common Shares are trading at a premium, the Fund may also issue Common Shares of the Fund that are sold through transactions effected on the NYSE. The increase in the amount of the Fund's outstanding Common Shares resulting from that offering may also put downward pressure on the market price for the Common Shares.

The voting power of current shareholders will be diluted to the extent that such shareholders do not purchase shares in any future Common Share offerings or do not purchase sufficient shares to maintain their percentage interest. In addition, if SCA is unable to invest the proceeds of such offering as intended, the Fund's per share distribution may decrease (or may consist of return of capital) and the Fund may not participate in market advances to the same extent as if such proceeds were fully invested as planned.

NON-DIVERSIFICATION RISK.

Overall risk can be reduced by investing in securities from a diversified pool of issuers, while overall risk is increased by investing in securities of a small number of issuers. As a non-diversified closed-end management investment company under the 1940 Act, the Fund has fewer limitations in the proportion of its assets that may be invested in securities of a single issuer, which means that the Fund is allowed to invest a greater portion of its assets in a more limited number of issuers than a diversified fund. To the extent the Fund invests a relatively high percentage of its assets in the obligations of a limited number of issuers, the Fund may be more susceptible than a more widely diversified investment company to any single economic, political or regulatory occurrence. Additionally, as a result, credit, market and other risks associated with its investment strategies or techniques may be more pronounced for the Fund than for a fund that is "diversified."

INVESTMENT AND MARKET RISK.

An investment in the Fund's Common Shares is subject to investment risk, including the possible loss of the entire amount that you invest. An investment in the Fund's Common Shares is not intended to constitute a complete investment program and should not be viewed as such. The value of the securities in which the Fund invests, like other market

investments, may move up or down, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably. Your investment in the Fund's Common Shares at any point in time may be worth less than your original investment, even after taking into account the reinvestment of Distributions.

MASTER LIMITED PARTNERSHIP RISKS.

An investment in MLP units involves risks that differ from a similar investment in equity securities, such as common stock, of a corporation. Holders of MLP units have the rights typically afforded to limited partners in a limited partnership. As compared to common stockholders of a corporation, holders of MLP units have more limited control and limited rights to vote on matters affecting the partnership. There are certain tax risks associated with an investment in MLP units (described further below). Additionally, conflicts of interest may exist among common unit holders, subordinated unit holders and the general partner or managing member of an MLP; for example, a conflict may arise as a result of incentive distribution payments.

INDUSTRY SPECIFIC RISK.

Additionally, the Fund's investments will be generally concentrated in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. Certain risks inherent in investing in these types of securities include the following:

Regulatory Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies in which the Fund may invest are subject to significant federal, state and local government regulation in virtually every aspect of their operations, including how facilities are constructed, maintained and operated, environmental and safety controls, and the prices they may charge for products and services. Various governmental authorities have the power to enforce compliance with these regulations and the permits issued under them and violators are subject to administrative, civil and criminal penalties, including civil fines, injunctions or both. Stricter laws, regulations or enforcement policies could be enacted in the future which would likely increase compliance costs and may adversely affect the financial performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. In particular, changes to laws and increased regulations or enforcement policies as a result of the Macondo oil spill in the Gulf of Mexico may adversely affect the financial performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. In addition, such regulation can change rapidly or over time in both scope and intensity. For example, a particular by-product or process, including hydraulic fracturing, may be declared hazardous—sometimes retroactively—by a regulatory agency and unexpectedly increase production costs.

Catastrophe Risk. The operations of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies in which the Fund may invest are subject to many hazards inherent in transporting, processing, or storing natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined petroleum products or other hydrocarbons, or in exploring, managing or producing such commodities or products, including: damage to pipelines, storage tanks or related equipment and surrounding properties caused by hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, fires and other natural disasters and acts of terrorism; inadvertent damage from construction and farm equipment; leaks of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined petroleum products or other hydrocarbons; fires and explosions. These risks could result in substantial losses due to personal injury and/or loss of life, severe damage to and destruction of property and equipment and pollution or other environmental damage and may result in the curtailment or suspension of their related operations. Not all MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies are fully insured against all risks inherent to their businesses. If a significant accident or event occurs that is not fully insured, it could adversely affect their operations and financial condition.

Pipelines Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies involved in pipelines are subject to the demand for natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products in the markets they serve, changes in the availability of products for gathering, transportation, processing or sale due to natural declines in reserves and production in the supply areas serviced by the companies' facilities, sharp decreases in crude oil or natural gas prices that cause producers to curtail production or reduce capital spending for exploration activities, and environmental regulation. Demand for gasoline, which accounts for a substantial portion of refined product transportation, depends on price, prevailing economic conditions in the markets served, and demographic and seasonal factors. Companies that own

interstate pipelines are subject to regulation by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (“FERC”) with respect to the tariff rates they may charge for transportation services. An adverse determination by FERC with respect to the tariff rates of such companies could have a material adverse effect on their business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and their ability to pay cash Distributions or dividends. In addition, FERC has a tax allowance policy, which permits such companies to include in their cost of service an income tax allowance to the extent that their owners have an actual or potential tax liability on the income generated by them. If FERC’s income tax allowance policy were to change in the future to disallow a material portion of the income tax allowance taken by such interstate pipeline companies, it would adversely impact the maximum tariff rates that such companies are permitted to charge for their transportation services, which would in turn could adversely affect such companies’ financial condition and ability to pay distributions to shareholders.

Gathering and Processing Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies involved in gathering and processing are subject to natural declines in the production of oil and natural gas fields, which utilize their gathering and processing facilities as a way to market their production, prolonged declines in the price of natural gas or crude oil, which curtails drilling activity and therefore production, and declines in the prices of natural gas liquids and refined petroleum products, which cause lower processing margins. In addition, some gathering and processing contracts subject the gathering or processing company to direct commodities price risk.

Midstream Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies and other entities that provide crude oil, refined product and natural gas services are subject to supply and demand fluctuations in the markets they serve which may be impacted by a wide range of factors including fluctuating commodity prices, weather, increased conservation or use of alternative fuel sources, increased governmental or environmental regulation, depletion, rising interest rates, declines in domestic or foreign production, accidents or catastrophic events, and economic conditions, among others.

Exploration and Production Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies involved in exploration, development and production are particularly vulnerable to declines in the demand for and prices of crude oil and natural gas. Reductions in prices for crude oil and natural gas can cause a given reservoir to become uneconomic for continued production earlier than it would if prices were higher, resulting in the plugging and abandonment of, and cessation of production from, that reservoir. In addition, lower commodity prices not only reduce revenues but also can result in substantial downward adjustments in reserve estimates. The accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data, the accuracy of assumptions regarding future commodity prices and future exploration and development costs and engineering and geological interpretations and judgments. Different reserve engineers may make different estimates of reserve quantities and related revenue based on the same data. Actual oil and gas prices, development expenditures and operating expenses will vary from those assumed in reserve estimates, and these variances may be significant. Any significant variance from the assumptions used could result in the actual quantity of reserves and future net cash flow being materially different from those estimated in reserve reports. In addition, results of drilling, testing and production and changes in prices after the date of reserve estimates may result in downward revisions to such

estimates. Substantial downward adjustments in reserve estimates could have a material adverse effect on a given exploration and production company's financial position and results of operations. In addition, due to natural declines in reserves and production, exploration and production companies must economically find or acquire and develop additional reserves in order to maintain and grow their revenues and distributions.

Propane Risk. Propane companies and MLPs are subject to earnings variability based upon weather conditions in the markets they serve, fluctuating commodity prices, increased use of alternative fuels, increased governmental or environmental regulation, and accidents or catastrophic events, among others.

Coal Risk. Midstream Companies and MLP entities and other entities with coal assets are subject to supply and demand fluctuations in the markets they serve, which may be impacted by a wide range of factors including fluctuating commodity prices, the level of their customers' coal stockpiles, weather, increased conservation or use of alternative fuel sources, increased governmental or environmental regulation, depletion, rising interest rates, declines in domestic or foreign production, mining accidents or catastrophic events, health claims and economic conditions, among others.

Marine Shipping Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies involved in marine shipping (or "tanker" companies) are exposed to many of the same risks as other energy companies. In addition, the highly cyclical nature of the industry may lead to volatile changes in charter rates and vessel values, which may adversely affect the earnings of tanker companies in the Fund's portfolio. Fluctuations in charter rates and vessel values result from changes in the supply and demand for tanker capacity and changes in the supply and demand for oil and oil products. Historically, the tanker markets have been volatile because many conditions and factors can affect the supply and demand for tanker capacity. Changes in demand for transportation of oil over longer distances and supply of tankers to carry that oil may materially affect revenues, profitability and cash flows of tanker companies. The successful operation of vessels in the charter market depends upon, among other things, obtaining profitable spot charters and minimizing time spent waiting for charters and traveling unladen to pick up cargo. The value of tanker vessels may fluctuate and could adversely affect the value of tanker company securities in the Fund's portfolio. Declining tanker values could affect the ability of tanker companies to raise cash by limiting their ability to refinance their vessels, thereby adversely impacting tanker company liquidity. Tanker company vessels are at risk of damage or loss because of events such as mechanical failure, collision, human error, war, terrorism, piracy, cargo loss and bad weather. In addition, changing economic, regulatory and political conditions in some countries, including political and military conflicts, have from time to time resulted in attacks on vessels, mining of waterways, piracy, terrorism, labor strikes, boycotts and government requisitioning of vessels. These sorts of events could interfere with shipping lanes and result in market disruptions and a significant loss of tanker company earnings.

Commodity Pricing Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies in which the Fund may invest may be directly affected by energy commodity prices, especially those MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies which own the underlying energy commodity. Commodity prices fluctuate for several reasons, including changes in market and economic conditions, the impact of weather on demand, levels of domestic production and imported commodities, energy conservation, domestic and foreign governmental regulation and taxation and the availability of local, intrastate and interstate transportation systems. Volatility of commodity prices which leads to a reduction in production or supply may also impact the performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies that are solely involved in the transportation, processing, storing, distribution or marketing of commodities. Volatility of commodity prices may also make it more difficult for MLPs and

Energy Infrastructure Companies to raise capital to the extent the market perceives that their performance may be directly tied to commodity prices.

Supply and Demand Risk. A decrease in the production of natural gas, crude oil, coal or other energy commodities or a decrease in the volume of such commodities available for transportation, processing, storage or distribution may adversely impact the financial performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies in which the Fund invests. Production declines and volume decreases could be caused by various Fund factors, including catastrophic events affecting production,

depletion of resources, labor difficulties, environmental proceedings, increased regulations, equipment failures and unexpected maintenance problems, import supply disruption, increased competition from alternative energy sources or depressed commodity prices. Alternatively, a sustained decline in demand for such commodities could also impact the financial performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. Factors which could lead to a decline in demand include economic recession or other adverse economic conditions, higher fuel taxes or governmental regulations, increases in fuel economy, consumer shifts to the use of alternative fuel sources, an increase in commodity prices, or weather.

Depletion and Exploration Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies also engaged in the production (exploration, development, management or production) of natural gas, natural gas liquids (including propane), crude oil, refined petroleum products or coal are subject to the risk that their commodity reserves naturally deplete over time. Reserves are generally increased through expansion of their existing business, through exploration of new sources or development of existing sources, through acquisitions or by securing long-term contracts to acquire additional reserves, each of which entails risk. The financial performance of these issuers may be adversely affected if they are unable to acquire, cost-effectively, additional reserves at a rate at least equal to the rate of natural decline. A failure to maintain or increase reserves could reduce the amount and change the characterization of cash distributions paid by these MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies.

DERIVATIVES RISK.

The Fund may purchase and sell derivative investments such as exchange-listed and over-the-counter put and call options on securities, equity, fixed income, interest rate and currency indices, and other financial instruments, and swap agreements, such as interest rate swaps, total return swaps and credit default swaps. The Fund also may purchase derivative investments that combine features of these instruments. The use of derivatives has risks, including high price volatility, government intervention, non-performance by the counterparty and the imperfect correlation between the value of such instruments and the underlying assets, the possible default of the other party to the transaction or illiquidity of the derivative investments. Furthermore, the ability to successfully use these techniques depends on SCA's ability to predict pertinent market movements, which cannot be assured. The use of derivatives may result in losses greater than if they had not been used, may require the Fund to sell or purchase portfolio securities at inopportune times or for prices other than current market values, may limit the amount of appreciation the Fund can realize on an investment or may cause the Fund to hold a security that the Fund might otherwise sell. In addition, amounts paid by the Fund as premiums and cash or other assets held in margin accounts with respect to derivative transactions are not otherwise available to the Fund for investment purposes. See "Risks—Derivatives Risk" and "Use of Derivatives, Options and Hedging Strategies" in the SAI.

OPTIONS RISK.

The Fund currently may write covered call options on portfolio positions, in an amount up to 30% of the value of total assets in its portfolio (which represents 45% of net assets), with the purpose of generating realized gains. The Fund also may write uncovered call options, in an amount up to 10% of the value of total assets in its portfolio (which represents 15% of

net assets), and purchase put options as part of its hedging strategy. As the writer of a covered call option, during the option's life the Fund gives up the opportunity to profit from increases in the market value of the security covering the call option above the sum of the premium and the strike price of the call, but the Fund retains the risk of loss should the price of the underlying security decline. The writer of an option has no control over the time when it may be required to fulfill its obligation as a writer of the option. Once an option writer has received an exercise notice, it cannot effect a closing purchase

transaction in order to terminate its obligation under the option and must deliver the underlying security at the exercise price. There can be no assurance that a liquid market will exist when the Fund seeks to close out an option position. If trading were suspended in an option purchased by the Fund, the Fund would not be able to close out the option. If the Fund were unable to close out a covered call option that the Fund had written on a security, the Fund would not be able to sell the underlying security unless the option expired without exercise.

The seller of an uncovered call option assumes the risk of a theoretically unlimited loss as a result of an increase in the market price of the underlying security above the exercise price of the option. The securities necessary to satisfy the exercise of the call option may be unavailable for purchase except at much higher prices. Purchasing securities to satisfy the exercise of the call option can itself cause the price of the securities to rise further, sometimes by a significant amount, thereby exacerbating the loss. The buyer of a put or call option assumes the risk of losing its entire premium invested in the option. Although writing uncovered call options can have speculative characteristics, the Fund does not intend to speculate but to use such tactics in its hedging strategies.

SHORT SALES RISK.

A short sale creates the risk of an unlimited loss, in that the price of the underlying security could theoretically increase without limit, thus increasing the cost of buying the securities that were sold short to cover the short position. There can be no assurance that the securities necessary to cover a short position will be available for purchase. The Fund intends to limit its use of short sales to 30% of the value of total assets in the portfolio (which represents 45% of net assets).

LEVERAGE RISK.

Under normal market conditions, the Fund utilizes Financial Leverage, presently in the form of Indebtedness, but which in the future could be in the form of the issuance of preferred shares. Under the 1940 Act, the Fund may use Financial Leverage in the form of Indebtedness in an aggregate amount of up to 33 1/3% of the Fund's total assets immediately after such borrowing, and may use Financial Leverage through issuance of preferred shares in an aggregate amount of up to 50% of the Fund's total assets, including assets obtained through the use of Financial Leverage, immediately after such issuance. Under normal market conditions, the Fund utilizes Financial Leverage (currently in the form of Indebtedness) in an amount that represents approximately 25% of its total assets (which also represents approximately 37.5% of net assets), including proceeds from such Financial Leverage. However, as market conditions develop, the Fund may use Financial Leverage in amounts that represent greater than 25% leverage up to the above-stated amounts permitted by the 1940 Act. The Fund also may utilize derivatives and other portfolio techniques (such as short selling and uncovered call writing) that have the economic effect of leverage by creating additional investment exposure. "Effective leverage" is the combination of the amount of leverage in the Fund's capital structure plus the amount of leverage from any such derivatives and other portfolio techniques. The Fund's effective leverage ratio will vary from time to time, based upon changes in market conditions and variations in the value of the portfolio's holdings. To the extent obligations created by the Fund's use of leverage may be deemed to constitute senior securities, the Fund will segregate or earmark liquid assets with its custodian in accordance with 1940 Act Release No. 10666 (Apr. 18, 1979) to cover these

obligations. The Fund's effective leverage will not exceed 40% of the Fund's total assets.

Financial Leverage will have seniority over the Common Shares and may be secured by the assets of the Fund. The Fund currently anticipates leveraging its assets through borrowings from banks and other financial institutions. It is expected that these borrowings will be made pursuant to the Fund's (and the Subsidiary's) credit facility established with a bank. The Fund has entered into a credit facility (the "Agreement") with a bank to borrow up to a limit of \$75 million in aggregate

with the Subsidiary. The Fund is required to maintain certain net asset levels during the term of the Agreement. As of July 31, 2012 the Fund had \$60.3 million in outstanding borrowings, at an interest rate of 1.20%. The Fund may enter into additional credit facilities that may represent an aggregate amount up to 33 1/3% of total assets (which represents 50% of net assets). Certain types of borrowings may result in the Fund being subject to covenants in credit agreements relating to asset coverage and portfolio composition requirements. The Fund may use leverage for investment purposes, to finance the repurchase of Common Shares and to meet cash requirements. Although the use of leverage by the Fund may create an opportunity for increased return for Common Shareholders, it also results in additional risks and can magnify the effect of any losses. If the income and gains earned on the securities and investments purchased with leverage proceeds are greater than the cost of the leverage, the Common Shares' return will be greater than if leverage had not been used. Conversely, if the income and gains from the securities and investments purchased with such proceeds do not cover the cost of leverage, the return to the Common Shares will be less than if leverage had not been used. There is no assurance that a leveraging strategy will be successful. Leverage involves risks and special considerations for Common Shareholders including:

the likelihood of greater volatility of net asset value and market price of, and Distributions on, the Common Shares than a comparable portfolio without leverage;

the risk that fluctuations in interest rates on borrowings and short-term debt or in the dividend rates on any preferred shares that the Fund may pay will reduce the return to the Common Shareholders or will result in fluctuations in the dividends paid on the Common Shares;

the effect of leverage in a declining market, which is likely to cause a greater decline in the net asset value of the Common Shares than if the Fund were not leveraged, which may result in a greater decline in the market price of the Common Shares; and

the Fund's use of certain types of leverage will cause the investment advisory fee payable to SCA to be higher than if the Fund did not use leverage.

The Fund may continue to use leverage if the benefits to the Fund's Common Shareholders of maintaining the leveraged position are believed to outweigh any current reduced return.

DELAY IN USE OF PROCEEDS.

The Fund anticipates that it will be possible to invest the proceeds of the Offering consistent with the Fund's investment objective and policies within three months. The trading market and volumes for the MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies in which the Fund intends to invest may at times be less liquid than the market for other securities. Prior to the time the proceeds of any offering are invested, such proceeds may be invested in cash, cash equivalents or other securities, pending investment in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies in which the Fund intends to invest. As a result, the return and yield on the Common Shares in the year following the Offering may be lower than when the Fund is fully invested in accordance with its investment objective and policies. See "Use of Proceeds."

CASH FLOW RISK.

A substantial portion of the cash flow received by the Fund is derived from its investment in equity securities of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. The amount of cash that any such company has available to pay its equity holders in the form of distributions/dividends depends on the amount of cash flow generated from such company's operations. Cash available for distribution varies from month to month and is largely dependent on factors affecting the entity's operations and

factors affecting the energy industry in general. In addition to the risk factors described in this Prospectus summary, other factors which may reduce the amount of cash an entity has available for distribution include increased operating costs, capital expenditures, acquisition costs, expansion, construction or exploration costs and borrowing costs.

INTEREST RATE RISK.

The yields for equity securities of MLPs and certain Midstream MLPs and Midstream Companies are susceptible to fluctuations in interest rates, and the prices of such equity securities may decline when interest rates rise. Rising interest rates could adversely impact the financial performance of energy companies by increasing their cost of capital. Interest rates are at or near historic lows, and as a result they are likely to rise over time.

CAPITAL MARKETS RISK.

Global financial markets and economic conditions have been, and continue to be, volatile due to a variety of factors. As a result, the cost of raising capital in the debt and equity capital markets has increased while the ability to raise capital from those markets has diminished. If funding is not available when needed, or is available only on unfavorable terms, MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies may not be able to meet their obligations as they come due. Moreover, without adequate funding, MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies may be unable to execute their growth strategies, complete future acquisitions, take advantage of other business opportunities or respond to competitive pressures, any of which could have a material adverse effect on their revenues and results of operations.

EQUITY SECURITIES RISK.

Equity securities are sensitive to general movements in the stock market and a drop in the stock market may depress the price of securities to which the Fund has exposure. Equity security prices fluctuate for several reasons including changes in the financial condition of a particular issuer (generally measured in terms of distributable cash flow in the case of MLPs), investors' perceptions of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies, the general condition of the relevant stock market, such as the current market volatility, or when political or economic events affecting the issuers occur. In addition, the price of equity securities may be particularly sensitive to rising interest rates, as the cost of capital rises and borrowing costs increase. Certain of the MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies in which the Fund may invest may have comparatively smaller capitalizations. Investing in securities of smaller MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies presents some unique investment risks.

These companies may have limited product lines and markets, as well as shorter operating histories, less experienced management and more limited financial resources than larger MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies and may be more vulnerable to adverse general market or economic developments. Stocks of smaller MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies may be less liquid than those of larger MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies and may experience greater price fluctuations than larger MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. In addition, small-cap securities may not be widely followed by the investment community, which may result in reduced demand. MLP subordinated units in which the Fund may invest will generally convert to common units at a one-to-one ratio. The purchase or sale price is generally tied to the common unit price less a discount. The size of the discount varies depending on the likelihood of conversion, the length of time

remaining to conversion, the size of the block purchased and other factors. The Fund may invest in i-Shares, which represent an indirect investment in MLP I-units. While not precise, the price of i-Shares and their volatility tend to be correlated to the price of common units. I-Shares are subject to the same risks as MLP common units.

DEBT SECURITIES RISKS.

Debt securities in which the Fund invests are subject to many of the risks described elsewhere in this section. In addition, they are subject to credit risk, interest rate risk, and, depending on their quality, other special risks.

Credit Risk. An issuer of a debt security may be unable to make interest payments and repay principal. The Fund could lose money if the issuer of a debt obligation is, or is perceived to be, unable or unwilling to make timely principal and/or interest payments, or to otherwise honor its obligations. In addition, a portfolio company may issue to the Fund a debt security that has payment-in-kind interest. It is possible that by effectively increasing the principal balance payable to the Fund or deferring cash payment of such interest until maturity, the use of payment-in-kind features will increase the risk that such amounts will become uncollectible when due and payable.

Below Investment Grade and Unrated Debt Securities Risk. Below investment grade debt securities in which the Fund may invest are rated from B3 to Ba1 by Moody's Investor Services, Inc. from B- to BB+ by Fitch Ratings, Inc. or Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., or comparably rated by another rating agency. Below investment grade and unrated debt securities generally pay a premium above the yields of U.S. Government securities or debt securities of investment grade issuers because they are subject to greater risks than these securities. These risks, which reflect their speculative character, include the following: greater yield and price volatility; greater credit risk and risk of default; potentially greater sensitivity to general economic or industry conditions; potential lack of attractive resale opportunities (illiquidity); and additional expenses to seek recovery from issuers who default.

Prepayment Risk. Certain debt instruments, particularly below investment grade securities, may contain call or redemption provisions which would allow the issuer thereof to prepay principal prior to the debt instrument's stated maturity. This is known as prepayment risk. To the extent debt securities in its portfolio are called or redeemed, the Fund may be forced to reinvest in lower yielding securities.

RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH AN INVESTMENT IN INITIAL PUBLIC OFFERINGS ("IPOs").

Securities purchased in IPOs are often subject to the general risks associated with investments in companies with small market capitalizations, and typically to a heightened degree. Securities issued in IPOs have no trading history, and information about the companies may be available for very limited periods. In addition, the prices of securities sold in an IPO may be highly volatile.

PRIVATELY HELD COMPANY RISK.

Privately held companies are not subject to SEC reporting requirements, are not required to maintain their accounting records in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and are not required to maintain effective internal controls over financial reporting. As a result, SCA may not have timely or accurate information about the business, financial condition and results of operations of the privately held companies in which the Fund invests. In addition, the securities of privately held companies are generally illiquid, and entail the risks described under "—Liquidity Risk" below.

LIQUIDITY RISK.

Securities with limited trading volumes may display volatile or erratic price movements. Therefore, it may be more difficult for the Fund to buy and sell significant amounts of such securities without an unfavorable impact on prevailing market prices. Securities with limited trading volumes may display volatile or erratic price movements. Larger purchases or sales of these securities by the Fund in a short period of time may result in abnormal movements in the market price of these securities. This may affect the timing or size of Fund transactions and may limit the Fund's ability to make alternative investments. If the Fund requires significant amounts of cash on short notice in excess of normal cash requirements

or is required to post or return collateral in connection with the Fund's investment portfolio, derivatives transactions or leverage restrictions, the Fund may have difficulty selling these investments in a timely manner, be forced to sell them for less than it otherwise would have been able to realize, or both. The reported value of some of the Fund's relatively illiquid types of investments and, at times, the Fund's high quality, generally liquid asset classes, may not necessarily reflect the lowest current market price for the asset. If the Fund were forced to sell certain of its assets in the current market, there can be no assurance that the Fund would be able to sell them for the prices at which the Fund had recorded them and the Fund would be forced to sell them at significantly lower prices.

INTEREST RATE HEDGING RISK.

Interest rate transactions that the Fund may use for hedging purposes will expose the Fund to certain risks that differ from the risks associated with its portfolio holdings. The Fund's success in using hedging instruments is subject to SCA's ability to predict correctly changes in the relationships of such hedging instruments to its interest rate risk, and there can be no assurance that SCA's judgment in this respect will be accurate.

CONCENTRATION RISK.

The focus of the Fund's portfolio on companies within the Midstream Sector may present more risks than if its portfolio were broadly diversified over numerous sectors of the economy.

INFLATION RISK.

Inflation risk is the risk that the value of assets or income from investment will be worth less in the future as inflation decreases the value of money. As inflation increases, the real value of the Common Shares and Distributions can decline.

PORTFOLIO TURNOVER RISK.

The Fund anticipates that its annual portfolio turnover rate will range between 30% and 50%, excluding the turnover from its hedging program, but the rate may vary greatly from year to year. A higher portfolio turnover rate results in correspondingly greater brokerage commissions and other transactional expenses that are borne by the Fund. Portfolio turnover rate is not considered a limiting factor in the execution of investment decisions for the Fund. High portfolio turnover may result in the Fund's recognition of gains that will be taxable as ordinary income when distributed to the Fund's Common Shareholders. A high portfolio turnover may also increase the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, resulting in a greater portion of the Fund's Distributions being treated as a dividend to the Fund's Common Shareholders. In addition, a higher portfolio turnover rate results in correspondingly greater brokerage commissions and other transactional expenses that are borne by the Fund. The portfolio turnover rate for the Fund for the fiscal periods ended November 30, 2011 and May 31, 2012 was 18% and 40%, respectively. See "Investment Objective and Policies—Investment Practices—Portfolio Turnover."

MANAGEMENT RISK; DEPENDENCE ON KEY PERSONNEL OF SCA.

The Fund's portfolio is subject to management risk because it is actively managed. SCA applies investment techniques and risk analyses in making investment decisions for the Fund, but there can be no guarantee that they will produce the desired results. The Fund

depends upon SCA's key personnel for its future success and upon their access to certain individuals and investments in the Midstream Sector. The departure of any of SCA's portfolio managers or the senior management of SCA could have a material adverse effect on SCA's ability to achieve the Fund's investment objective. In addition, the Fund can offer no assurance that SCA will remain its investment adviser or that the Fund will continue to have access to SCA's industry contacts and deal flow.

POTENTIAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST RISK—ALLOCATION OF INVESTMENT OPPORTUNITIES.

SCA and its affiliates are involved worldwide with a broad spectrum of financial services and asset management activities and may engage in the ordinary course of business in activities in which their interests or the interests of their clients may conflict with those of the Fund. SCA and its affiliates may provide investment management services to other funds and discretionary managed accounts that follow an investment program similar to that of the Fund. Subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, SCA and its affiliates intend to engage in such activities and may receive compensation from third parties for their services. Neither SCA nor its affiliates are under any obligation to share any investment opportunity, idea or strategy with the Fund. As a result, SCA and its affiliates may compete with the Fund for appropriate investment opportunities. The results of the Fund's investment activities, therefore, may differ from those of the Fund's affiliates, or another account managed by the Fund's affiliates, and it is possible that the Fund could sustain losses during periods in which one or more of the Fund's affiliates or and other accounts achieve profits on their trading for proprietary or other accounts. SCA and its affiliates have adopted policies and procedures designed to address potential conflicts of interests and to allocate investments among the funds managed by SCA and its affiliates in a fair and equitable manner. See "Risks—Potential Conflicts of Interest."

RISK OF OWNING SECURITIES OF AFFILIATES.

From time to time, the Fund may "control" or may be an "affiliate" of one or more of its portfolio companies which, depending on SEC interpretations, may result in restrictions being imposed on the size of positions that may be taken for the Fund or on the type of investments that the Fund could make.

COMPETITION RISK.

There are a limited number of other companies, including other publicly traded investment companies and private funds, which may serve as alternatives to the Fund for investment in a portfolio of companies in the Midstream Sector. In addition, recent tax law changes have increased the ability of regulated investment companies or other institutions to invest in MLPs. These competitive conditions may adversely impact the Fund's ability to meet its investment objective, which in turn could adversely impact the Fund's ability to make Distributions.

VALUATION RISK.

Market prices may not be readily available for any restricted or unregistered investments in public companies or investments in private companies made by the Fund. Due to the difficulty in valuing these securities and the absence of an active trading market for these investments, the Fund may not be able to realize these securities' carrying value or may have to delay their sale in order to do so. In addition, the Fund will rely on information provided by certain MLPs, which is usually not timely, to calculate taxable income allocable to the MLP units held in the Fund's portfolio and to determine the tax character of Distributions to Common Shareholders. From time to time the Fund will modify its estimates and/or assumptions as new information becomes available. To the extent the Fund modifies its estimates and/or assumptions, the net asset value of the Fund would likely fluctuate. See "Net Asset Value."

RESTRICTED SECURITIES.

The Fund may invest in unregistered or otherwise restricted securities. The term “restricted securities” refers to securities that have not been registered under the Securities Act or are held by control persons of the issuer and securities that are subject to contractual restrictions on their resale. As a result, restricted securities may be more difficult to value and the Fund may have difficulty disposing of such assets either in a timely manner or for a reasonable price. Absent an exemption from registration, the Fund will be required to hold the securities until they are

registered by the issuer. In order to dispose of an unregistered security, the Fund, where it has contractual rights to do so, may have to cause such security to be registered. A considerable period may elapse between the time the decision is made to sell the security and the time the security is registered so that the Fund could sell it. Contractual restrictions on the resale of securities vary in length and scope and are generally the result of a negotiation between the issuer and acquirer of the securities. The Fund would, in either case, bear market risks during that period.

ANTI-TAKEOVER PROVISIONS.

Provisions of the Declaration of Trust and Bylaws could have the effect of discouraging, delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might otherwise be in the best interests of the Fund's Common Shareholders. As a result, these provisions may deprive the Fund's Common Shareholders of opportunities to sell Common Shares at a premium over the then current market price of Common Shares.

MARKET DISCOUNT RISK.

The Fund's Common Shares will be offered only when Common Shares of the Fund are trading at a price equal to or above the Fund's net asset value per Common Share plus the per Common Share amount of commissions. As with any security, the market value of the Common Shares may increase or decrease from the amount initially paid for the Common Shares. The Fund's Common Shares have traded at both a premium and at a discount to net asset value. The shares of closed-end management investment companies frequently trade at a discount from their net asset value. This characteristic is a risk separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund's net asset value could decrease as a result of investment activities. Investors bear a risk of loss to the extent that the price at which they sell their shares is lower in relation to the Fund's net asset value than at the time of purchase, assuming a stable net asset value.

LEGAL AND REGULATORY RISKS.

Legal and regulatory changes may materially adversely affect the Fund. The regulation of the U.S. and non-U.S. securities and futures markets and investment funds such as the Fund has undergone substantial change in recent years and such change may continue. In particular, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") was signed into law in July 2010. The Dodd-Frank Act requires most over-the-counter derivatives to be executed on a regulated market and cleared through a central counterparty, which may result in increased margin requirements and costs for the Fund. Further, the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the "CFTC") has recently rescinded certain exemptions from registration requirements under the U.S. Commodity Exchange Act (the "CEA") that have been previously available to investment advisers registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act"). In the event that the Fund's investments in derivative instruments regulated under the CEA, including futures, swaps and options as futures, exceeds a certain threshold, the Fund may become subject to regulation under the CEA, and SCA may be required to register as a "commodity pool operator" and/or "commodity trading advisor" with the CFTC. In the event SCA is required to register with the CFTC, it will become subject to additional recordkeeping and reporting requirements with respect to the Fund, which may increase the Fund's expenses.

TAX RISKS.

In addition to other risk considerations, an investment in the Fund's Common Shares will involve certain tax risks, including the risk that MLPs in which the Fund invests will be classified as corporations rather than as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes (which may reduce the Fund's return and negatively affect the net asset value of Common Shares), the risk that the Fund could fail to qualify as a RIC, and the risk of changes in tax laws or regulations, or

interpretations thereof, which could adversely affect the Fund or the MLPs and other portfolio companies in which the Fund invests. The federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in and holding of the Fund's Common Shares will depend on the facts of each investor's situation. Investors are encouraged to consult their own tax advisers regarding the specific tax consequences that may affect such investors.

The Fund's ability to meet its investment objective will depend, in part, on the level of taxable income and distributions the Fund receives from the equity securities in which the Fund invests, a factor over which the Fund has no control. If a Master Limited Partnership were treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, such Master Limited Partnership would be obligated to pay U.S. federal income tax on its income at the corporate tax rate and the amount of cash available for distribution by the Master Limited Partnership would be reduced and distributions received by the Fund would be taxed under U.S. federal income tax laws applicable to corporate dividends (as dividend income, return of capital, or capital gain).

FAILURE TO QUALIFY AS A RIC.

If, in any year, the Fund fails to qualify as a RIC for any reason, the Fund would be taxed as an ordinary corporation and would become (or remain) subject to corporate U.S. federal income tax. The resulting U.S. federal corporate taxes could substantially reduce the Fund's net assets, the amount of income available for distribution and the amount of Distributions. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on the Fund and its Common Shareholders. In such circumstances, the Fund could be required to recognize unrealized gains, pay substantial taxes and interest and make substantial Distributions before re-qualifying as a RIC that is accorded special treatment. In such case, Distributions to Common Shareholders generally would be eligible (i) for treatment as qualified dividend income in the case of individual shareholders, and (ii) for the dividends-received deduction in the case of corporate shareholders, provided certain holding period requirements were satisfied.

TAX RISK OF SUBSIDIARY C CORPORATIONS.

The Fund increases the portion of its assets that the Fund can invest, directly and indirectly, in Master Limited Partnerships by holding certain of these investments through the Subsidiary, a wholly owned taxable subsidiary C corporation. Although, as a RIC, dividends received by the Fund from this taxable Subsidiary and distributed to its Common Shareholders will not be subject to U.S. federal income taxes at the RIC level, the taxable Subsidiary will generally be subject to federal and state income taxes on its income, including any income the taxable Subsidiary may recognize on the sale of an interest in a Master Limited Partnership that it holds. As a result, the net return to the Fund on such investments that are held by the Subsidiary will be reduced to the extent that the subsidiary is subject to income taxes.

In calculating its daily net asset value in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, the Fund will account for the deferred tax liability and/or asset balances of the Subsidiary. Any subsidiary C corporation used by the Fund will accrue a deferred income tax liability balance, at the currently effective statutory U.S. federal income tax rate (currently 35%) plus an estimated state and local income tax rate, for its future tax liability associated with the capital appreciation of its investments and the distributions received by

it on equity securities of MLPs considered to be return of capital. Upon a subsidiary C corporation's sale of a portfolio security, such subsidiary C corporation will be liable for previously deferred taxes. Any deferred tax liability balance of a subsidiary C corporation will reduce the Fund's net asset value. See "Risks—Tax Risks" for more information on these risks.

ADDITIONAL RISKS.

For additional risks related to investments in the Fund, including, “Non-Diversification Risk,” “MLP and Energy Infrastructure Company Risk,” “Credit Default Swap Risk,” and “Counterparty Risk,” please see “Risks” beginning on page 36 of this Prospectus.

FEES AND EXPENSES

The purpose of the table below is to help you understand all fees and expenses that you, as a Common Shareholder, would bear directly or indirectly. In accordance with SEC requirements, the table below shows the Fund's expenses as a percentage of its average net assets as of May 31, 2012, and not as a percentage of total assets. By showing expenses as a percentage of average net assets, expenses are not expressed as a percentage of all of the assets the Fund invests. The offering costs to be paid or reimbursed by the Fund are not included in the Annual Expenses table below. However, these expenses will be borne by Common Shareholders and will result in a reduction in the net asset value of the Common Shares. The table and example are based on the Fund's capital structure as of May 31, 2012. As of May 31, 2012, the Fund had \$60.8 million in borrowings outstanding, representing 29.53% of total assets as of that date.

Common Shareholder Transaction Expenses:

Sales Load Paid by You (as a percentage of offering price)(1)	-----%
Offering Expenses (Borne by the Fund's Common Shareholders) (1)	-----%
Distribution Reinvestment Plan Fees(2)	0%
Total Shareholder Transaction Expenses (as a percentage of offering price) (1)	-----%

Percentage of Net Assets Attributable to Common Shares
(Assumes Financial Leverage is Used)(3)

Annual expenses:

Management Fees(4)	1.52%
Interest Payments on Borrowed Funds(5)	0.48%
Subsidiary Deferred Income Tax Expenses(6)	1.03%
Other Expenses(7)	0.54%
Total Annual Expenses	3.57%
Less Management Fee Waiver/Reimbursement(8)	(0.25%)
Net Annual Expenses	3.32%

- (1) If Common Shares are sold to or through underwriters, the Prospectus Supplement will set forth any applicable sales load and the estimated offering expenses.
- (2) The expenses of administering the Fund's distribution reinvestment plan are included in Other Expenses. You will pay brokerage charges if you direct US Bancorp, as agent for the Fund's Common Shareholders (the "Plan Administrator"), to sell your Common Shares held in a distribution reinvestment account. See "Distribution Reinvestment Plan."

- (3) Estimates what the Fund's annual expenses would be as percentages of its net assets attributable to Common Shares assuming leverage is used. If no leverage were used, the Fund's net annual expenses are estimated to be 2.77%. This calculation is based on 1.20% management fees, 0% interest payments on borrowed funds and 0.54% other expenses for a total annual expense of 2.57%, which reflects the deduction of 0.20% reimbursed management fee. Net annual expenses, management fees, other expenses, total annual expenses and the reimbursed management fee are expressed as a percentage of net assets attributable to Common Shares.
- (4) Pursuant to the terms of the investment management agreement between the Fund and SCA, the management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.20% of the average monthly total assets of the Fund. Management fees in the table above are calculated as a percentage of net assets attributable to Common Shares, which results in a higher percentage than the percentage attributable to average monthly total assets. See "Management—Investment Management Agreement."
- (5) Reflects interest expense on \$746,614 in borrowings under the credit facility described below under "Use of Leverage."

- (6) The Subsidiary is classified for federal income tax purposes as a taxable regular corporation or so called Subchapter “C” Corporation. As a “C” Corporation, the Subsidiary (and thus indirectly the Fund) accrues deferred tax liability associated with the capital appreciation of its investments and the distributions received by the Subsidiary on equity securities of MLPs considered to be a return of capital and for any net operating gains. The Subsidiary’s accrued deferred tax liability, if any, is reflected in the Fund’s net asset value per share. The deferred income tax expense/(benefit) represents an estimate of the Subsidiary’s potential tax expense/(benefit) if it were to recognize the unrealized gains/(losses) in the portfolio. An estimate of deferred income tax expense/(benefit) is dependent on the Subsidiary’s net investment income/(loss) and realized and unrealized gains/(losses) on investments, and such expense/(benefit) may vary greatly from year to year and week to week depending on the nature of the Subsidiary’s investments, the performance of those investments and general market conditions. Therefore, any estimate of deferred income tax expense/(benefit) cannot be reliably predicted from year to year. For the period ended May 31, 2012, the Subsidiary (and thus indirectly the Fund) had net operating gains of \$4,418,301 and accrued \$1,586,759 in net deferred tax expense/(benefit) primarily related to unrealized appreciation on investments.
- (7) Other Expenses in the table include costs incurred in connection with the Fund’s operations, including but not limited to payments to the Fund’s administrator, custodian, fund accountant, transfer agent, tax preparer, legal counsel, and its independent public accounting firm. Other Expenses are based on estimated amounts for the current fiscal year.
- (8) SCA has contractually agreed to waive or reimburse the Fund for a portion of its management fee in an amount equal on an annual basis to 0.20% of the Fund’s average monthly total assets until May 25, 2013. Management fees and waivers are expressed as a percentage of net assets in the table.

Example

The following example illustrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses (including the sales load, estimated offering expenses, and the estimated costs associated with Financial Leverage) that Common Shareholders would pay over various periods on a \$1,000 investment in Common Shares, assuming Total Annual Expenses are as stated in the Annual Expenses table above for the entire period. The following example assumes that all Distributions are reinvested at net asset value and assumes an annual rate of return of 5% on the Fund’s portfolio securities.

	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5% annual return:	\$ 33	\$ 107	\$183	\$382

The example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of future expenses. The example assumes that the estimated “Total Annual Expenses” set forth in the Annual Expenses table are accurate and that all Distributions are reinvested at net asset value. The example does not include sales load or estimated offering costs, which would cause the expenses shown in the example to increase. Actual expenses (including the cost of financial leverage and other expenses) may be greater or less than shown. Moreover, the Fund’s actual rate of return may be greater or less than the hypothetical 5% return shown in the example.

Financial Highlights

This table details the financial performance of the Common Shares, including total return information showing how much an investment in the Fund has increased or decreased each period.

The information for the period from May 25, 2011 (commencement of operations) through November 30, 2011 has been derived from information audited by KPMG LLP, the Fund's Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, whose report, along with the Fund's financial statements, is included in the Fund's annual report dated November 30, 2011, which is incorporated by reference into the SAI and is available upon request.

	Period from December 1, 2011 through May 31, 2012 (Unaudited)	Period from May 25, 2011 (1) through November 30, 2011
Per Common Share Data (2)		
Net Asset Value, beginning of period	\$ 23.62	\$ -
Public offering price	-	25.00
Income from Investment Operations		
Net investment income (loss)	-	0.13
Net realized gain and change in unrealized appreciation on investments	0.39	0.49
Total income from investment operations	0.39	0.62
Distributions to Common Stockholders		
Net investment income (loss)	-	(0.13)
Return of capital	(0.85)	(0.68)
Total distributions to common stockholders	(0.85)	(0.81)
Underwriting discounts and offering costs on issuance of common stock (3)	-	(1.19)
Net Asset Value, end of period	\$ 23.16	\$ 23.62
Per common share market value, end of period	\$ 24.23	\$ 23.42
Total Investment Return Based on Market Value (4)	7.11%	(2.95)%
Supplemental Data and Ratios		
Net assets applicable to common stockholders, end of period (000's)	\$ 142,130	\$ 144,933
Average net assets (000's)	\$ 154,317	\$ 140,843
Ratio of expenses to average net assets before waiver (5)	4.60%	2.73%
Ratio of expenses to average net assets after waiver (5)	4.35%	2.49%
Ratio of net investment income (loss) to average net assets before waiver (5)	(0.25)%	0.83%
Ratio of net investment income (loss) to average net assets after waiver (5)	(0.00)%	1.08%
Portfolio turnover rate	40%	18%
Asset coverage per \$1,000 unit of senior indebtedness (6)	3,339	3,946
Short-term borrowings, end of period (000's)	\$ 60,800	\$ 49,200

(1)
Commencement

of Operations.

(2) Information presented relates to a share of common stock outstanding for the entire period.

(3) Represents the dilution per common share from underwriting and other offering costs for the period from May 25, 2011 through November 30, 2011.

(4) Not annualized. Total investment return is calculated assuming a purchase of common stock at the initial

public offering price and a sale at the closing price on the last day of the period reported (excluding brokerage commissions). Dividends and distributions are assumed for the purposes of this calculation to be reinvested at prices obtained under the DRIP.

(5) Annualized for periods less than one full year.

(6) Calculated by subtracting the Fund's total liabilities (not including borrowings) from the Fund's total assets and dividing by the total number of senior indebtedness units, where one unit equals \$1,000 of senior indebtedness.

Market and Net Asset Value Information

The Fund’s Common Shares are listed on the NYSE under the symbol “SMF.” The Fund’s Common Shares commenced trading on the NYSE on May 26, 2011.

The Fund’s Common Shares have traded both at a premium and a discount to the Fund’s net asset value. The Fund cannot predict whether its Common Shares will trade in the future at a premium or discount to net asset value. The provisions of the 1940 Act generally require that the public offering price of common shares (less any underwriting commissions and discounts) must equal or exceed the net asset value per share of a company’s common stock (calculated within 48 hours of pricing). The Fund’s issuance of Common Shares may have an adverse effect on prices in the secondary market for Common Shares by increasing the number of Common Shares available, which may put downward pressure on the market price for Common Shares. Shares of common stock of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from net asset value. See “Risks—Market Discount Risk.”

The following table sets forth for each of the periods indicated the high and low closing market prices for Common Shares on the NYSE, and the corresponding net asset value per share and the premium or discount to net asset value per share at which the Fund’s Common Shares were trading as of such date. Net asset value is determined once daily as of the close of regular trading of the NYSE (typically 4:00 P.M., Eastern Time). See “Net Asset Value” for information as to the determination of the Fund’s net asset value.

Fiscal Quarter Ended	Market Price		Net Asset Value per Share on Date of Market Price High and Low		Premium/(Discount) on Date of Market Price High and Low	
	High	Low	High	Low	High	Low
5/31/2012	\$ 25.62	\$23.81	\$25.15	\$23.17	1.87%	2.76 %
2/29/2012	\$ 24.22	\$20.86	\$25.71	\$24.69	(5.80)%	(15.51) %
11/30/2011	\$ 22.77	\$18.88	\$23.45	\$21.42	(2.90)%	(11.86)%
8/31/2011	\$ 23.42	\$18.88	\$23.80	\$20.77	(1.60)%	(9.10) %
5/31/2011	\$ 23.28	\$22.97	\$23.82	\$23.82	(2.27)%	(3.57) %

The last reported sale price, net asset value per share and percentage premium to net asset value per share of the Common Shares as of [], 2012 were \$[____], \$[____] and [____]%, respectively. As of [], 2012, the Fund had [] Common Shares outstanding and net assets of the Fund were \$[_____].

SALIENT MLP & ENERGY INFRASTRUCTURE FUND

The Fund is a non-diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the 1940 Act. The Fund was formed as a Delaware statutory trust on February 24, 2011 and completed its initial offer on May 25, 2011. The Fund's fiscal year ends on November 30. The Fund's Common Shares are traded on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") under the ticker symbol "SMF." The Fund's principal office is located at 4265 San Felipe, Suite 800, Houston, Texas 77027, and its telephone number is (713) 993-4675.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Subject to the remainder of this section, and unless otherwise specified in a Prospectus Supplement, it is expected that the net proceeds of the Offering will be invested in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies. The Fund anticipates that it will be possible to invest the proceeds of the Offering consistent with the Fund's investment objective and within three months. Pending the use of proceeds, as described above, the Fund anticipates either investing the proceeds in cash, cash equivalents, short-term securities issued by the U.S. government or its agencies or instrumentalities or in high-quality, short-term or long-term debt obligations or money market instruments.

INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE AND POLICIES

The Fund's investment objective is to provide a high level of total return with an emphasis on making quarterly cash Distributions to its Common Shareholders. The Fund's investment objective is considered a fundamental policy and therefore may not be changed without the approval of the holders of a "majority of the outstanding voting securities." As defined under the 1940 Act and when used with respect to the Fund's voting securities, a "majority of the outstanding voting securities" means a vote of (i) 67% or more of the shares present or represented by proxy at a meeting, if the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares are present or represented by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of the outstanding shares, whichever is less.

The Fund seeks to achieve that objective by investing at least 80% of its total assets in securities of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. There can be no assurance that the Fund will achieve its investment objective.

The remainder of the Fund's investment policies, including its investment strategy, are considered non-fundamental and may be changed by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") without the approval of the holders of a majority of its voting securities, provided that the holders of such voting securities receive at least 60 days' prior written notice of any change. The Fund has adopted the following non-fundamental investment policies for investment during normal market conditions:

The Fund will invest at least 80% of its total assets in securities of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies.

The Fund will invest in equity securities such as common units, preferred units, subordinated units, general partner interests, common shares, preferred shares and convertible securities in MLPs, Energy Infrastructure Companies, Midstream MLPs, Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies and Other Energy Infrastructure Companies.

The Fund may directly invest up to but not more than 25% (or such higher amount as permitted by any applicable tax diversification rules) of its total assets (which represents 37.5% of net assets) in equity or debt securities of MLPs. This limit does not apply to securities issued by MLP Affiliates, that are not treated as publicly traded partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or investments made into MLPs by the Subsidiary.

The Fund may invest up to but not more than 25% of its total assets (which represents 37.5% of net assets) into subsidiary C corporations which in turn may invest up to 100% of their assets into equity or debt securities of

MLPs.

The Fund will invest at least 50% of its total assets (which represents 75% of net assets) in securities of Midstream MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies.

The Fund may invest up to but not more than 50% of its total assets (which represents 75% of net assets) in unregistered, or otherwise restricted securities of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. For purposes of this limitation, “restricted securities” include (i) registered securities of public companies subject to a lock-up period, (ii) unregistered securities of public companies with registration rights, (iii) unregistered securities of public companies that become freely tradable with the passage of time, or (iv) securities of privately held companies. However, no more than 10% of its total assets (which represents 15% of net assets) may be invested in equity securities of privately held companies. For purposes of the foregoing, a registered security subject to such a lock-up period will no longer be considered a “restricted security” upon expiration of the lock-up period, an unregistered security of a public company with registration rights will no longer be considered a “restricted security” when such security is registered, and an unregistered security of a public company that becomes freely tradable with the passage of time will no longer be considered a “restricted security” upon the elapse of the requisite time period.

The Fund may invest up to but not more than 25% of its total assets (which represents 37.5% of net assets) in debt securities of Energy Infrastructure Companies. All or a portion of the Fund's debt securities may be rated below investment grade (BB+/Ba1 or lower) by a nationally recognized ratings agency at the time of investment, and no more than 15% of the Fund's total assets (which represents 22.5% of net assets) may be invested in unrated debt securities. Debt securities that are rated below investment grade are commonly referred to as "high yield" or "junk." Investing in junk bonds is speculative and presents a high degree of risk. See "Risks—Debt Securities." For the purposes of determining if an investment satisfies this test, SCA will look to the highest credit rating from a nationally recognized ratings agency on such debt investment.

The Fund may invest up to, but not more than, 10% of its total assets (which represents 15% of net assets) in any single issuer other than any subsidiary C corporation owned by the Fund.

The Fund may write covered call options on up to 30% of the value of total assets (which represents 45% of net assets) in its portfolio for the purpose of generating realized gains as part of the Fund's hedging strategy.

The Fund utilizes financial leverage, presently in the form of bank debt ("Indebtedness"), but which in the future could be in the form of the issuance of preferred shares (together with Indebtedness, "Financial Leverage"). Under normal market conditions, the Fund utilizes Financial Leverage (currently in the form of Indebtedness) in an amount that represents approximately 25% of its total assets (which also represents approximately 37.5% of net assets), including proceeds from such Financial Leverage. However, as market conditions develop, the Fund may use Financial Leverage in amounts that represent greater than 25% leverage up to the above-stated amounts permitted by the 1940 Act. The Fund also may utilize derivatives and other portfolio techniques (such as short selling and uncovered call writing) that have the economic effect of leverage by creating additional investment exposure. "Effective leverage" is the combination of the amount of leverage in the Fund's capital structure plus the amount of leverage from any such derivatives and other portfolio techniques. The Fund's effective leverage ratio will vary from time to time, based upon changes in market conditions and variations in the value of the portfolio's holdings. To the extent obligations created by the Fund's use of leverage may be deemed to constitute senior securities, the Fund will segregate or earmark liquid assets with its custodian in accordance with 1940 Act Release No. 10666 (Apr. 18, 1979) to cover these obligations. The Fund's effective leverage will not exceed 40% of the Fund's total assets. The Fund and the Subsidiary have entered into the Agreement with a bank to borrow up to a limit of \$75 million in aggregate with the Subsidiary. The Fund is required to maintain certain net asset levels during the term of the Agreement. As of July 31, 2012, the Fund had \$60.3 million in outstanding borrowings, at an interest rate of 1.20%. The Fund may enter into additional credit facilities that may represent an aggregate amount up to 33 1/3% of total assets (which represents 50% of net assets). See "Use of Leverage," below.

The percentage limitations applicable to the Fund's portfolio described above apply only at the time of investment, and the Fund will not be required to sell securities due to subsequent changes in the value of securities it owns. However, although the Fund may not be required to sell securities due to subsequent changes in value, if such changes cause the Fund to have invested less than 80% of its total assets in securities of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies, the Fund will be required to make future purchases of securities in a manner so as to bring the Fund into compliance with this investment policy. The Fund will invest primarily in companies located in North America, but may invest in companies located anywhere in the world. The Fund will invest in companies of any market capitalization.

USE OF LEVERAGE

As noted above, the Fund generally seeks to enhance its total returns through the use of Financial Leverage, presently in the form of Indebtedness, but which in the future could be in the form of the issuance of preferred shares. Under the 1940 Act, the Fund may use Financial Leverage in the form of Indebtedness in an aggregate amount of up to 33 1/3%

of the Fund's total assets immediately after such borrowing, and may use Financial Leverage through issuance of preferred shares in an aggregate amount of up to 50% of the Fund's total assets, including assets obtained through the use of Financial Leverage, immediately after such issuance. Under normal market conditions, the Fund utilizes Financial Leverage (currently in the form of Indebtedness) in an amount that represents approximately 25% of its total assets (which also represents approximately 37.5% of net assets), including proceeds from such Financial Leverage. However, as market conditions develop, the Fund may use Financial Leverage in amounts that represent greater than 25% leverage up to the above-stated amounts permitted by the 1940 Act. The Fund also may utilize derivatives and other portfolio techniques (such as short selling and uncovered call writing) that have the economic effect of leverage by creating additional investment exposure. "Effective leverage" is the combination of the amount of leverage in the Fund's capital structure plus the amount of leverage from any such derivatives and other portfolio techniques. The Fund's effective leverage ratio will vary from time to time, based upon changes in market conditions and variations in the value of the portfolio's holdings. To the extent obligations created by the Fund's use of leverage may be deemed to constitute senior securities, the Fund will segregate or earmark liquid assets with its custodian in accordance with 1940 Act Release No. 10666 (Apr. 18, 1979) to cover these obligations. The Fund's effective leverage will not exceed 40% of the Fund's total assets. The Fund may not be leveraged at all times and the amount of Financial Leverage, if any, may vary depending on a variety of factors, including the costs that the Fund would incur as a result of leverage, market

conditions and available investment opportunities. Financial Leverage creates a greater risk of loss, as well as potential for more gain, for Common Shareholders than if leverage is not used.

The Fund and the Subsidiary have entered into the Agreement with a bank to borrow up to a limit of \$75 million in aggregate with the Fund's subsidiary. The Fund is required to maintain certain net asset levels during the term of the Agreement. As of July 31, 2012, the Fund had \$60.3 million in outstanding borrowings, at an interest rate of 1.20%. Borrowings under the Agreement are secured by the assets of the Fund. Interest is charged at a rate above LIBOR and is payable monthly. Under the terms of the Agreement, the Fund pays a commitment fee of 0.25% on the unused amount of the credit facility. The carrying amount of the borrowings at \$60.3 million approximated its fair value. For the six months ended May 31, 2012, the average borrowings under the Agreement and the average interest rate were \$57.9 million and 1.21%, respectively. In addition, the credit facility may in the future be replaced or refinanced by one or more credit facilities having substantially different terms or by the issuance of preferred shares or debt securities.

The Fund may enter into additional credit facilities that may represent an aggregate amount up to 33 1/3% of total assets (which represents 50% of net assets). The use of leverage involves increased risk, including increased variability of the Fund's net income, Distributions and net asset value in relation to market changes. There is no assurance that the Fund will continue to use leverage. Certain forms of Financial Leverage may have seniority over Common Shares. See "Use of Leverage."

The fees paid to SCA will be calculated on the basis of the Fund's total assets, including proceeds from Financial Leverage. During periods in which the Fund uses Financial Leverage, the investment management fee payable to SCA may be higher than if the Fund did not use a leveraged capital structure. Consequently, the Fund and SCA may have differing interests in determining whether to leverage the Fund's assets. The Board monitors the Fund's use of Financial Leverage and this potential conflict. The use of Financial Leverage creates risks and involves special considerations. See "Risks—Potential Conflicts of Interest Risk—Allocation of Investment Opportunities."

There can be no assurance that a leveraging strategy will continue to be used or that it will be successful during any period in which it is used. The use of Financial Leverage involves significant risks. See "Risks—Leverage Risk."

OPTIONS, COVERED CALLS, HEDGING AND OTHER STRATEGIES

The Fund currently may write covered call options on portfolio positions, in an amount up to 30% of the value of total assets in its portfolio (which represents 45% of net assets) in an effort to enhance returns. The Fund primarily writes out-of-the-money covered calls that typically have a duration of one to three months. This option strategy is intended to generate returns from options premiums as a means to enhance Distributions to the Fund's Common Shareholders. A call option on a security is a contract that gives the holder of such call option the right to buy the security underlying the call option from the writer of such call option at a specified price at any time during the term of the option. At the time the call option is sold, the writer of a call option receives a premium (or call premium) from the buyer of such call option. If the Fund writes a call option on a security, it has the obligation upon exercise of such call option to deliver the underlying security upon payment of the exercise price. When the Fund writes a call option, an amount equal to the premium received by the Fund will be recorded as a liability and will be subsequently adjusted to the current fair value of the option written. Premiums received from writing options that expire unexercised are treated by the Fund as realized gains from investments on the expiration date. If the Fund repurchases a written call option prior to its exercise, the difference between the premium received and the amount paid to repurchase the option is treated as a realized gain or realized loss. If a call option is exercised, the premium is added to the proceeds from the sale of the underlying security in determining whether the Fund has realized a gain or loss. When the Fund writes call options or purchase put options, it bears the market risk of an unfavorable change in the price of the security underlying the written option. As the writer of a covered call option, the Fund forgoes, during the option's life, the

opportunity to profit from increases in the market value of the security covering the call option above the sum of the premium and the strike price of the call, but has retained the risk of loss should the price of the underlying security decline. As the Fund writes covered calls over more of its portfolio, its ability to benefit from capital appreciation becomes more limited.

The Fund currently expects to utilize hedging techniques such as interest rate swaps to mitigate potential interest rate risk on a portion of its Financial Leverage. Such interest rate swaps would principally be used to protect the Fund against higher costs on Financial Leverage resulting from increases in both short-term and long-term interest rates. A majority of the Fund's interest rate hedges are interest rate swap contracts with financial institutions.

The Fund also may use various hedging and other risk management strategies to seek to manage various risks including market, credit and tail risks. Such hedging strategies would be utilized to seek to protect the value of the Fund's portfolio, for example, against possible adverse changes in the market value of securities held in its portfolio. The Fund may execute its hedging and risk management strategy by engaging in a variety of transactions, including buying or selling options or futures contracts on indexes and entering into total return swap contracts. As part of its hedging and risk management strategy, the Fund may write uncovered call options and purchase put options. The risks with regard to covered options are heightened when the Fund writes uncovered call options, because such call options are not hedged by portfolio securities, and any loss is potentially unlimited. While writing

uncovered call options can have speculative characteristics, the Fund does not intend to use such strategies for speculation and, if such strategy is used, intends to do so as part of the Fund's hedging strategy. The Fund also may use hedging techniques such as short sales on various indices, futures (including the S&P 500 Index®), credit default swaps, commodities and interest rates. The Fund intends to limit its use of short sales to 30% of the value of total assets in the portfolio (which represents 45% of net assets). The Fund also may write uncovered call options and purchase put options on the S&P 500 Index® in order to mitigate risks to the portfolio as described further below. The Fund intends to limit the nominal value of credit default swaps that it has written to 30% of the value of total assets in its portfolio (which represents 45% of net assets). See "Risks—Derivatives Risk" and "—Options Risk."

The Fund may use arbitrage and other strategies to try to generate additional return and protect the downside risk of the portfolio. As part of such strategies, the Fund may purchase call options or put options and enter into total return swap contracts. A total return swap is a contract between two parties designed to replicate the economics of directly owning or shorting a security. The Fund may enter into total return swaps with financial institutions related to equity investments in certain MLPs and Canadian Income Trusts (as defined in the SAI). Any such investments will be less than 5% of the Fund's portfolio.

In addition, the Fund may engage in short sales. With a long position, the Fund purchases a stock outright; whereas with a short position, the Fund would sell a security that it does not own and must borrow to meet its settlement obligations. The Fund will realize a profit or incur a loss from a short position depending on whether the value of the underlying stock decreases or increases, respectively, between the time the stock is sold and when the Fund replaces the borrowed security. See "Risks—Short Sales Risk." The Fund intends to limit its use of short sales to 30% of the value of total assets in its portfolio (which represents 45% of net assets).

The Fund may invest a portion of its assets in shares of initial public offerings ("IPOs"), if consistent with the Fund's investment objective and policies. IPOs may have a magnified impact on the performance of a fund with a small asset base. The impact of IPOs on a fund's performance likely will decrease as such fund's asset size increases, which could reduce such fund's returns. IPOs may not be consistently available to the Fund for investing. IPO shares frequently are volatile in price due to the absence of a prior public market, the small number of shares available for trading and limited information about the issuer. Therefore, the Fund may hold IPO shares for a very short period of time. This may increase turnover and may lead to increased expenses, such as commissions and transaction costs, all of which will be borne indirectly by the Common Shareholders. In addition, IPO shares can experience an immediate drop in value if the demand for the securities does not continue to support the offering price.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE MIDSTREAM SECTOR

For the reasons discussed below, SCA believes that the returns for securities issued by companies in the Midstream Sector have the potential to be more attractive on a risk-adjusted basis than investments in other industries.

Stable cash flows. The Fund's investments will be focused on companies that have relatively stable cash flows. In particular, SCA believes that a substantial portion of the revenues generated by Midstream MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies are derived from customer contracts that are fee-based and have limited commodity price risk. In addition, the fees or tariffs that many Midstream MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies charge their customers are often regulated at the federal or state level, and are often subject to escalation based on the rate of inflation.

High barriers to entry. Due to the high cost of construction and the extensive time required to obtain all of the necessary environmental and regulatory approvals to construct new Midstream Assets, the barriers to enter the Midstream Sector are high. As a result, an existing network of Midstream Assets may be difficult to replicate. These barriers to entry create a competitive advantage for existing Midstream MLPs and Midstream Energy

Infrastructure Companies with significant operations.

Strategically important assets with market opportunity for growth. Midstream MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies operate assets that are used in the energy sector, including, but not limited to, assets used in transporting, storing, gathering, processing, distributing, marketing and/or delivering of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products or coal that are necessary for providing consumers access to energy-related products. The long-lived assets these companies operate help transport energy from its point of production to its end user. In addition, shifts in domestic supply locations have created the need for additional Midstream Assets. SCA believes that Midstream MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies are well-positioned to build and operate these necessary assets at attractive rates of return. See “Market Opportunity” for a more complete discussion on this topic.

COMPETITIVE STRENGTHS

SCA believes that it is particularly qualified and positioned to identify attractive investments in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies due to the following:

Market knowledge, industry relationships and sourcing network. SCA is centrally located in Houston, Texas near major organizations and assets in the Midstream Sector. It is also located near Energy Infrastructure Companies and MLPs that operate other assets that are used in the energy sector, including, but not limited to, assets used in transporting, storing, gathering, processing, distributing, marketing and/or delivering of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products or coal. Several of its senior professionals are multi-generation Houstonians. Because of the relationships that SCA’s senior professionals

have developed with management teams in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies, the Fund believes that SCA will have access to investment opportunities in its target markets. In addition, SCA believes that its market knowledge, experience and industry relationships will enable it to recognize long-term trends in the Midstream Sector and to identify differences in value among individual investment opportunities.

Research expertise. SCA's investment team includes individuals with extensive fundamental research expertise. SCA believes that this expertise will enable it to identify investments that offer superior potential for income and capital appreciation. In addition, SCA maintains proprietary financial forecast models for a number of the MLPs in the MLP Universe and other Energy Infrastructure Companies that meet the investment criteria for the Fund.

Hedging Expertise. SCA's investment team has considerable experience in hedging MLP portfolios and currently manages in excess of \$900 million in MLP long/short hedge fund assets as of July 31, 2012. The team has experience hedging against interest rate, equity risks, commodity risk and credit risks as part of its overall hedging strategy. In addition, SCA's Chief Investment Officer has extensive experience hedging multi-billion dollar institutional investment portfolios and will work closely with the investment team to implement the Fund's top-down hedging strategy.

Access to investments typically unavailable to retail investors. In addition to publicly traded MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies, the Fund may invest up to 50% of its total assets (which represents 75% of net assets) in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies through direct placements in unregistered or otherwise restricted securities. In addition, up to 10% of the Fund's total assets (which represents 15% of net assets) may be invested in equity securities of privately held companies. Direct placements and investments in privately held companies offer the potential for increased returns, but are usually available only to a limited number of institutional investors, like the Fund. See "Risks—Privately Held Companies Risk."

Potential benefits from collective exposure to investments in the sector compared to directly holding such investments. The Fund seeks to provide an efficient vehicle through which the Fund's holders may invest in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. An investment in the Fund offers investors several potential advantages compared to direct investments in the sector, including the following:

Broad exposure. An investment in the Fund offers through a single investment vehicle broader exposure among investments in the sector than would be possible individually for most investors.

Simplified tax reporting. Investors in the Fund, while gaining exposure to multiple investments in the sector, will receive a single Form 1099, while direct investors would receive a Schedule K-1 from each Master Limited Partnership in which they invest. Direct investors also may be required to file state income tax returns for multiple states in which the Master Limited Partnership operates, while investors in the Fund will not be required to file state income tax returns in any state in which they are not otherwise required to file tax returns.

Potential for inclusion in IRAs and other retirement accounts. Because the Fund's Distributions are not considered unrelated business taxable income ("UBTI"), IRAs, 401(k) plans and other employee benefit plans may invest in the Fund without the adverse tax consequences that would arise from a direct investment in MLPs by such investors.

Certain potential benefits for non-U.S. investors. A non-U.S. Common Shareholder generally would not be subject to regular net based U.S. federal income tax and associated return filing requirements as a result of an investment in the Fund, provided that the non-U.S. Common Shareholder's investment in the Fund is not effectively connected with the Common Shareholder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States, although U.S. withholding taxes will apply to Fund Distributions to such Common Shareholders. Non-U.S. Common Shareholders would generally be subject to regular net based U.S. federal income tax on income from direct investments in MLPs that are treated as effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business.

DESCRIPTION OF MIDSTREAM ASSETS

Midstream Assets are the assets used by Energy Infrastructure Companies in performing services related to energy logistics. These assets provide the link between the source point of energy products, such as natural gas and natural gas liquids and oil (i.e., where it is produced), and the end users (i.e., where it is consumed). Midstream Assets include those assets used in transporting, storing, gathering, processing, distributing, marketing and/or delivering of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products or coal.

Natural gas related Midstream Assets serve to collect natural gas from the wellhead in small diameter pipelines, known as gathering systems. After natural gas is gathered, it can be either delivered directly into a natural gas pipeline system or to gas processing and treatment plants for removal of natural gas liquids and impurities. After being processed, resulting "residue" natural gas is transported by large diameter intrastate and interstate pipelines across the United States to satisfy end-user demand. During the

transportation process, natural gas may be placed in storage facilities, which may consist of salt caverns, aquifers and depleted gas reservoirs, for withdrawal at a later date. Finally, after being transported by the intrastate and interstate pipelines, natural gas enters small diameter distribution lines pipelines, usually owned by local utilities, for delivery to consumers of such natural gas.

Similarly, Midstream Assets transport crude oil by pipeline and truck and ships from the wellhead to the refinery. At the refinery, oil is refined into gasoline, distillates (such as diesel and heating oil) and other refined products. Refined products are then transported by pipeline from the refinery to storage terminals and are ultimately transported to end users such as gas stations, airports and other industrial users.

Owners of Midstream Assets generally do not own the energy products flowing through their assets and, as a result, are not directly exposed to commodity price risk. Instead, Midstream Assets often charge a fee determined primarily by volume handled and service provided. Furthermore, the fee charged for such service is often regulated by FERC or a similar state agency.

DESCRIPTION OF MLPs

MLPs are entities that are publicly traded and are treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes. MLPs are typically structured as limited partnerships or as limited liability companies treated as partnerships. The units for these entities are listed and traded on a U.S. securities exchange. To qualify as a Master Limited Partnership, the entity must receive at least 90% of its gross income from qualifying sources as set forth in Section 7704(d) of the Code.

These qualifying sources include natural resource-based activities such as the exploration, development, mining, production, processing, refining, transportation, storage, gathering, processing, distribution and marketing of mineral or natural resources. Limited partnerships have two classes of interests: general partner interests and limited partner interests. The general partner typically controls the operations and management of the partnership through an equity interest in the partnership (typically up to 2% of total equity). Limited partners own the remainder of the partnership and have a limited role in the partnership's operations and management.

MLPs organized as limited partnerships generally have a general partner interest and two classes of limited partner interests—common units and subordinated units. The general partner interest may be held by either a private or publicly traded corporation or other entity. In many cases, the general partner owns common units, subordinated units and incentive distribution rights (“IDRs”) in addition to its general partner interest in the Master Limited Partnership.

MLPs are typically structured such that common units and general partner interests have first priority to receive quarterly cash distributions up to an established minimum amount (“minimum quarterly distributions” or “MQD”). Common units also accrue arrearages in distributions to the extent the MQD is not paid while any subordinated units remain outstanding. Once common units have been paid, subordinated units receive distributions in an amount up to the MQD; however, subordinated units do not accrue arrearages. Distributable cash in excess of the MQD that is paid with respect to both common and subordinated units generally is distributed to both common and subordinated units on a pro rata basis. Whenever a distribution is paid either to common unitholders or subordinated unitholders, the general partner is paid a proportional distribution. The holders of IDRs (usually the general partner) are eligible to receive incentive distributions if the general partner operates the business in a manner that results in distributions paid per unit surpassing specified target levels. As cash distributions to the limited partners increase, the IDRs receive an increasingly higher percentage of the incremental cash distributions. A common arrangement provides that the IDRs can reach a tier where the holder receives 48% of every incremental dollar paid to partners. These IDRs encourage the general partner to streamline costs, make investments and acquire assets in order to increase the partnership's cash flow and raise the quarterly cash distribution in order to reach higher tiers. Such results benefit all security holders of such Master Limited Partnership.

The MLPs in which the Fund may directly or indirectly invest are currently classified by the Fund as Midstream MLPs and MLPs other than Midstream MLPs that operate (i) other assets that are used in the energy sector, including assets used in exploring developing, producing, generating, transporting, transmitting, storing, gathering, processing, refining, distributing, mining or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined products, coal or electricity, or (ii) that provide energy related services.

As described below, the Fund further sub-categorized these MLPs into the following groups:

Midstream MLPs own and operate the logistical assets used in the energy sector and are engaged in (a) the treating, gathering, compression, processing, transmission and storage of natural gas and the transportation, fractionation and storage of natural gas liquids (primarily propane, ethane, butane and natural gasoline); (b) the gathering, transportation and storage of crude oil; and (c) the transportation and storage of refined products (primarily gasoline, diesel fuel and jet fuel) and other hydrocarbon by-products. Midstream MLPs may also operate ancillary businesses including the marketing of commodities and logistical services. Midstream MLPs include MLPs that provide transportation and distribution services of energy-related products through the ownership and operation of marine transportation vessels (including tankers, barges and tugboats).

MLPs other than Midstream MLPs that operate other assets (i) that are used in the energy sector, including assets used in exploring, developing, producing, generating, transporting, transmitting, storing, gathering, processing, refining, distributing, mining or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined products, coal or electricity, or (ii) that provide energy related services. Such MLPs can be classified into one of the following groups:

“Upstream MLPs” are businesses engaged in the acquisition, exploitation, development and production of natural gas, natural gas liquids and crude oil. An Upstream MLP’s cash flow and distributions are driven by the amount of oil, natural gas, natural gas liquids and oil produced and the demand for and price of such commodities. As the underlying reserves of an Upstream MLP are produced, its reserve base is depleted. Upstream MLPs may seek to maintain or expand their reserves and production through the acquisition of reserves from other companies and the exploration and development of existing resources.

“Coal MLPs” are engaged in the owning, leasing, managing, production and sale of various grades of steam and metallurgical grades of coal. The primary use of steam coal is for electric generation (steam coal is used as a fuel for steam-powered generators by electrical utilities). The primary use of metallurgical coal is in the production of steel (metallurgical coal is used to make coke, which, in turn, is used as a raw material in the steel manufacturing process).

“Propane MLPs” are engaged in the distribution of propane to homeowners for space and water heating and to commercial, industrial and agricultural customers. Propane serves approximately 6% of the household energy needs in the United States, largely for homes beyond the geographic reach of natural gas distribution pipelines. Volumes are weather dependent and a majority of annual cash flow is earned during the winter heating season (October through March).

MLPs may also own other assets that are used in the energy sector, including assets used in exploring, developing, producing, generating, transporting, transmitting, storing, gathering, processing, refining, distributing, mining or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined products, coal or electricity or provide energy-related services, such as refining and distribution of specialty refined products. While these MLPs do not fit into one of the three categories listed above, they are publicly traded and generate qualified income and qualify for U.S. federal tax treatment as partnerships.

DESCRIPTION OF MIDSTREAM ENERGY INFRASTRUCTURE COMPANIES

Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies are companies that (i) derive at least 50% of their revenues or operating income from operating Midstream Assets or (ii) have Midstream Assets that represent a majority of their assets. These companies are typically structured as corporations and the common stock of such companies is typically listed and traded on a U.S. securities exchange. Often these companies are large, diversified Energy Infrastructure Companies with multiple operating divisions in addition to their midstream operations, such as exploration and production, electric generation and distribution and marketing and trading.

DESCRIPTION OF ENERGY INFRASTRUCTURE COMPANIES

Energy Infrastructure Companies includes companies that (i) derive at least 50% of their revenues or operating income from operating assets that are used in the energy sector, including assets used in exploring, developing, producing, generating, transporting, transmitting, storing, gathering, processing, refining, distributing, mining or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined products, coal or electricity or providing services for the operation of such assets or (ii) have such assets that represent the majority of their assets. These companies operate, among other things, assets used in exploring, developing, producing, generating, transporting, transmitting, storing, gathering, processing, refining, distributing, mining, marketing or generation of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined petroleum products, coal or electricity.

Energy Infrastructure Companies can be broadly divided into five groups:

Upstream:	Companies engaged in exploring, developing and producing natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil and coal.
Midstream:	Companies engaged in transporting, gathering, processing, distributing, marketing, storing and delivering natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil and refined products for use by end users.
Downstream:	Companies engaged in refining and distributing crude oil and refined products to end customers.
Power:	Companies engaged in generating, transmitting and distributing electricity.
Energy Services:	Companies that provide services to the Upstream, Midstream and Downstream sectors of the energy industry.

For the purpose of this Prospectus, Other Energy Infrastructure Companies include all of the types of companies described above except MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies.

THE FUND'S PORTFOLIO

At any given time, it is expected that the Fund's portfolio will have some or all of the following types of investments: (i) equity securities of MLPs, such as Midstream MLPs, including common units, preferred units, subordinated units and general partner interests, (ii) equity securities of Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies, (iii) equity securities of Upstream MLPs, Coal MLPs and Propane MLPs, (iv) equity securities of Other Energy Infrastructure Companies and (v) debt securities of Energy Infrastructure

Companies (including Midstream MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies). It is expected that the focus of the Fund's portfolio investments will be in securities of Midstream MLPs and Midstream Energy Infrastructure Companies. A description of the Fund's investment policies and restrictions and more information about its portfolio investments are contained in this Prospectus and the SAI. See "Investment Objective" and "Investment Policies" in the SAI.

INVESTMENT PRACTICES

Interest Rate Swaps. The Fund currently expects to utilize hedging techniques such as interest rate swaps to mitigate potential interest rate risk on a portion of its Financial Leverage. Such interest rate swaps would principally be used to protect the Fund against higher costs on Financial Leverage resulting from increases in both short-term and long-term interest rates. A majority of the Fund's interest rate hedges are interest rate swap contracts with financial institutions.

Use of Short Sales, Arbitrage and Other Derivative-Based Strategies. The Fund may engage in short sales, arbitrage and other strategies to try to generate additional return. As part of such strategies, the Fund may (i) purchase call options or put options; or (ii) enter into total return swap contracts. With a long position, the Fund purchases a security outright; whereas with a short position, the Fund would sell a security that it does not own and must borrow to meet its settlement obligations. The Fund will realize a profit or incur a loss from a short position depending on whether the value of the underlying security decreases or increases, respectively, between the time the security is sold and when the Fund replaces the borrowed security. See "Risks—Short Sales Risk." The Fund does not intend to have short positions that exceed 30% of the value of total assets in its portfolio (which represents 45% of net assets). A total return swap is a contract between two parties designed to replicate the economics of directly owning a security. The Fund may enter into total return swaps with financial institutions related to equity investments in certain MLPs and Canadian Income Trusts (as defined in the SAI). Any such investments will be less than 5% of the Fund's total assets (which represents 7.5% net assets).

Options Strategy. The Fund currently may write covered call options on portfolio positions, in an amount up to 30% of the value of total assets in its portfolio (which represents 45% of net assets) with the purpose of generating realized gains. The Fund also may write uncovered call options, in an amount up to 10% of the value of total assets in its portfolio (approximately 15% of net assets), and purchase put options as part of its hedging strategy (as discussed below). This option strategy is intended to generate returns from options premiums as a means to enhance Distributions to the Fund's Common Shareholders. A call option on a security is a contract that gives the holder of such call option the right to buy the security underlying the call option from the writer of such call option at a specified price at any time during the term of the option. At the time the call option is sold, the writer of a call option receives a premium (or call premium) from the buyer of such call option. If the Fund writes a call option on a security, it has the obligation upon exercise of such call option to deliver the underlying security upon payment of the exercise price. When the Fund writes a call option, an amount equal to the premium received by the Fund will be recorded as a liability and will be subsequently adjusted to the current fair value of the option written. Premiums received from writing options that expire unexercised are treated by the Fund as realized gains from investments on the expiration date. If the Fund repurchases a written call option prior to its exercise, the difference between the premium received and the amount paid to repurchase the option is treated as a realized gain or realized loss. If a call option is exercised, the premium is added to the proceeds from the sale of the underlying security in determining whether the Fund has realized a gain or loss. When the Fund writes call options or purchases put options, it bears the market risk of an unfavorable change in the price of the security underlying the written option. As the writer of a covered call option, the Fund forgoes, during the option's life, the opportunity to profit from increases in the market value of the security covering the call option above the sum of the premium and the strike price of the call, but has retained the risk of loss should the price of the underlying security decline. As the Fund writes covered calls over more of its portfolio, its ability to benefit from capital appreciation becomes more limited.

Other Risk Management Strategies. The Fund also may use various Fund hedging and other risk management strategies to seek to manage various Fund risks including market, credit and tail risks. Such hedging strategies would be utilized to seek to protect the value of the Fund's portfolio, for example, against possible adverse changes in the market value of securities held in its portfolio. The Fund may execute its hedging and risk management strategy by engaging in a variety of transactions, including buying or selling options or futures contracts on indexes and entering into total return swap contracts. As part of its hedging and risk management strategy, the Fund may write uncovered call options and purchase put options. The above risks with regard to covered options are heightened when the Fund writes uncovered call options, because such call options are not hedged by portfolio securities, and any loss is potentially unlimited. While writing uncovered call options can have speculative characteristics, the Fund does not intend to use such strategies for speculation and, if such strategy is used, intends to do so as part of the Fund's hedging strategy. The Fund also may use hedging techniques such as short sales on various indices futures (including the S&P 500 Index®), credit default swaps, commodities and interest rates. The Fund also may write uncovered call options and purchase put options on the S&P 500 Index® in order to mitigate risks to the portfolio as described further below. See "Risks—Derivatives Risk" and "—Options Risk."

IPOs. The Fund may invest a portion of its assets in shares of initial public offerings ("IPOs"), if consistent with the Fund's investment objective and policies. IPOs may have a magnified impact on the performance of a fund with a small asset base. The impact of IPOs on a fund's performance likely will decrease as such fund's asset size increases, which could reduce such fund's returns. IPOs may not be consistently available to the Fund for investing. IPO shares frequently are volatile in price due to the absence of a prior public market, the small number of shares available for trading and limited information about the issuer. Therefore, the Fund

may hold IPO shares for a very short period of time. This may increase turnover and may lead to increased expenses, such as commissions and transaction costs all of which will be borne indirectly by the Common Shareholder. In addition, IPO shares can experience an immediate drop in value if the demand for the securities does not continue to support the offering price.

Portfolio Turnover. The Fund anticipates that its annual portfolio turnover rate will range between 30% and 50%, excluding the turnover from its hedging program, but the rate may vary greatly from year to year. Portfolio turnover rate is not considered a limiting factor in SCA's execution of investment decisions. A higher portfolio turnover rate results in correspondingly greater brokerage commissions and other transactional expenses that are borne by the Fund. Portfolio turnover rate is not considered a limiting factor in the execution of investment decisions for the Fund. High portfolio turnover may result in the Fund's recognition of gains that will be taxable as ordinary income when distributed to the Fund's Common Shareholders. A high portfolio turnover may also increase the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, resulting in a greater portion of the Fund's Distributions being treated as a dividend to the Fund's Common Shareholders. In addition, a higher portfolio turnover rate results in correspondingly greater brokerage commissions and other transactional expenses that are borne by the Fund and thus indirectly borne by the Common Shareholders.

RISKS

Investing in the Fund's securities involves risk, including the risk that you may receive little or no return on your investment or that you may lose part or all of your investment. The following discussion summarizes some of the risks that a potential investor should carefully consider before deciding whether to invest in the Fund's Common Shares.

Risk is inherent in all investing. The following discussion summarizes some of the risks that a potential investor should consider before deciding whether to purchase Common Shares. For additional information about the risks associated with investing in the Fund's Common Shares, see "Investment Objective and Policies" herein and "Investment Objective" and "Investment Policies" in the SAI.

DISCOUNT FROM OR PREMIUM TO NET ASSET VALUE

The Fund's Common Shares will be offered only when Common Shares of the Fund are trading at a price equal to or above the Fund's net asset value per Common Share plus the per Common Share amount of commissions. As with any security, the market value of the Common Shares may increase or decrease from the amount initially paid for the Common Shares. The Fund's Common Shares have traded at both a premium and at a discount to net asset value. The shares of closed-end management investment companies frequently trade at a discount from their net asset value. This characteristic is a risk separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund's net asset value could decrease as a result of investment activities. Investors bear a risk of loss to the extent that the price at which they sell their shares is lower in relation to the Fund's net asset value than at the time of purchase, assuming a stable net asset value.

SECONDARY MARKET FOR THE COMMON SHARES

The issuance of new Common Shares may have an adverse effect on the secondary market for the Common Shares. The increase in the amount of the Fund's outstanding Common Shares resulting from the offering of new Common Shares may put downward pressure on the market price for the Common Shares of the Fund. Common Shares will not be issued at any time when Common Shares are trading at a price lower than a price equal to the Fund's net asset value per Common Share plus the per Common Share amount of commissions.

The Fund also issues Common Shares of the Fund through its distribution reinvestment plan. See "Distribution Reinvestment Plan." Common Shares may be issued under the plan at a discount to the market price for such Common Shares, which may put downward pressure on the market price for Common Shares.

When the Common Shares are trading at a premium, the Fund may also issue Common Shares that are sold through transactions effected on the NYSE. The increase in the amount of the Fund's outstanding Common Shares resulting from that offering may also put downward pressure on the market price for the Common Shares.

The voting power of current shareholders will be diluted to the extent that such shareholders do not purchase shares in any future Common Share offerings or do not purchase sufficient shares to maintain their percentage interest. In addition, if SCA is unable to invest the proceeds of such offering as intended, the Fund's per share distribution may decrease (or may consist of return of capital) and the Fund may not participate in market advances to the same extent as if such proceeds were fully invested as planned.

MARKET DISCOUNT RISK

Shares of closed-end management investment companies frequently trade at prices lower than their net asset value, which is commonly referred to as "trading at a discount." Since inception, the market price of the Common Shares has

fluctuated and at times has traded below the Fund's net asset value, and at times has traded above net asset value. This characteristic of shares of closed-end management investment companies is a risk separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund's net asset value may decrease. Investors who sell their shares within a relatively short period after completion of the public offering are likely to be exposed to this risk. Accordingly, the Fund is designed primarily for long-term investors and should not be considered a vehicle for trading purposes. Net asset value will be reduced following this offering by the sales load and the amount of offering expenses paid by the Fund.

Whether investors will realize a gain or loss upon the sale of Common Shares will depend upon whether the market value of the shares at the time of sale is above or below the price the investor paid for the shares, taking into account transaction costs, and is not directly dependent upon its net asset value. Because the market value of the Fund's Common Shares will be determined by factors such as the relative demand for and supply of the Fund's Common Shares in the market, general market conditions and other factors beyond its control, the Fund cannot predict whether Common Shares will trade at, below or above net asset value, or below or above the initial offering price for the shares.

NON-DIVERSIFICATION RISK

Overall risk can be reduced by investing in securities from a diversified pool of issuers, while overall risk is increased by investing in securities of a small number of issuers. As a non-diversified closed-end management investment company under the 1940 Act, the Fund has fewer limitations in the proportion of its assets that may be invested in securities of a single issuer, which means that the Fund is allowed to invest a greater portion of its assets in a more limited number of issuers than a diversified fund. To the extent the Fund invests a relatively high percentage of its assets in the obligations of a limited number of issuers, the Fund may be more susceptible than a more widely diversified investment company to any single economic, political or regulatory occurrence. Additionally, as a result, credit, market and other risks associated with its investment strategies or techniques may be more pronounced for the Fund than for a fund that is “diversified.”

INVESTMENT AND MARKET RISK

An investment in the Fund’s Common Shares is subject to investment risk, including the possible loss of the entire amount that you invest. Your investment in Common Shares represents an indirect investment in the securities owned by the Fund, some of which will be traded on a national securities exchange or in the over-the-counter markets. An investment in the Fund’s Common Shares is not intended to constitute a complete investment program and should not be viewed as such. The value of the securities in which the Fund invests, like other market investments, may move up or down, sometimes rapidly and unpredictably. The value of the securities in which the Fund invests may affect the value of Common Shares. Your investment in the Fund’s Common Shares at any point in time may be worth less than your original investment, even after taking into account the reinvestment of Distributions. The Fund is primarily a long term investment vehicle and should not be used for short term trading.

INDUSTRY SPECIFIC RISK

Additionally, the Fund’s investments will be generally concentrated in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. Certain risks inherent in investing in these types of securities include the following:

Regulatory Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies in which the Fund may invest are subject to significant federal, state and local government regulation in virtually every aspect of their operations, including how facilities are constructed, maintained and operated, environmental and safety controls, and the prices they may charge for products and services. Various governmental authorities have the power to enforce compliance with these regulations and the permits issued under them and violators are subject to administrative, civil and criminal penalties, including civil fines, injunctions or both. Stricter laws, regulations or enforcement policies could be enacted in the future which would likely increase compliance costs and may adversely affect the financial performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. In particular, changes to laws and increased regulations or enforcement policies as a result of the Macondo oil spill in the Gulf of Mexico may adversely affect the financial performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. In addition, such regulation can change rapidly or over time in both scope and intensity. For example, a particular by-product or process, including hydraulic fracturing, may be declared hazardous—sometimes retroactively—by a regulatory agency and unexpectedly increase production costs.

Catastrophe Risk. The operations of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies in which the Fund may invest are subject to many hazards inherent in transporting, processing, storing, distributing or marketing natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined petroleum products or other hydrocarbons, or in exploring, managing or producing such commodities or products, including: damage to pipelines, storage tanks or related equipment and surrounding properties caused by hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, fires and other natural disasters and acts of terrorism; inadvertent damage from construction and farm equipment; leaks of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined petroleum products or other hydrocarbons; fires and explosions. These risks could result in substantial losses due to personal

injury and/or loss of life, severe damage to and destruction of property and equipment and pollution or other environmental damage and may result in the curtailment or suspension of their related operations. Not all MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies are fully insured against all risks inherent to their businesses. If a significant accident or event occurs that is not fully insured, it could adversely affect their operations and financial condition.

Pipelines Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies involved in pipelines are subject to the demand for natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil or refined products in the markets they serve, changes in the availability of products for gathering, transportation, processing or sale due to natural declines in reserves and production in the supply areas serviced by the companies' facilities, sharp decreases in crude oil or natural gas prices that cause producers to curtail production or reduce capital spending for exploration activities, and environmental regulation. Demand for gasoline, which accounts for a substantial portion of refined product transportation, depends on price, prevailing economic conditions in the markets served, and demographic and seasonal factors. Companies that own interstate pipelines are subject to regulation by FERC with respect to the tariff rates they may charge for transportation services. An adverse determination by FERC with respect to the tariff rates of such companies could have a material adverse effect on their business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows and their ability to pay cash distributions or dividends. In addition, FERC has a tax allowance policy, which permits such companies to include in their cost of service an income tax allowance to the extent that their owners have an actual or potential tax liability on the income generated by them. If FERC's

income tax allowance policy were to change in the future to disallow a material portion of the income tax allowance taken by such interstate pipeline companies, it would adversely impact the maximum tariff rates that such companies are permitted to charge for their transportation services, which would in turn could adversely affect such companies' financial condition and ability to pay distributions to shareholders.

Gathering and Processing Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies involved in gathering and processing are subject to natural declines in the production of oil and natural gas fields, which utilize their gathering and processing facilities as a way to market their production, prolonged declines in the price of natural gas or crude oil, which curtails drilling activity and therefore production, and declines in the prices of natural gas liquids and refined petroleum products, which cause lower processing margins. In addition, some gathering and processing contracts subject the gathering or processing company to direct commodities price risk.

Midstream Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies and other entities that provide crude oil, refined product and natural gas services are subject to supply and demand fluctuations in the markets they serve which may be impacted by a wide range of factors including fluctuating commodity prices, weather, increased conservation or use of alternative fuel sources, increased governmental or environmental regulation, depletion, rising interest rates, declines in domestic or foreign production, accidents or catastrophic events, and economic conditions, among others.

Exploration and Production Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies involved in exploration, development and production are particularly vulnerable to declines in the demand for and prices of crude oil and natural gas. Reductions in prices for crude oil and natural gas can cause a given reservoir to become uneconomic for continued production earlier than it would if prices were higher, resulting in the plugging and abandonment of, and cessation of production from, that reservoir. In addition, lower commodity prices not only reduce revenues but also can result in substantial downward adjustments in reserve estimates. The accuracy of any reserve estimate is a function of the quality of available data, the accuracy of assumptions regarding future commodity prices and future exploration and development costs and engineering and geological interpretations and judgments. Different reserve engineers may make different estimates of reserve quantities and related revenue based on the same data. Actual oil and gas prices, development expenditures and operating expenses will vary from those assumed in reserve estimates, and these variances may be significant. Any significant variance from the assumptions used could result in the actual quantity of reserves and future net cash flow being materially different from those estimated in reserve reports. In addition, results of drilling, testing and production and changes in prices after the date of reserve estimates may result in downward revisions to such estimates. Substantial downward adjustments in reserve estimates could have a material adverse effect on a given exploration and production company's financial position and results of operations. In addition, due to natural declines in reserves and production, exploration and production companies must economically find or acquire and develop additional reserves in order to maintain and grow their revenues and distributions.

Propane Risk. Propane companies and MLPs are subject to earnings variability based upon weather conditions in the markets they serve, fluctuating commodity prices, increased use of alternative fuels, increased governmental or environmental regulation, and accidents or catastrophic events, among others.

Coal Risk. Midstream Companies and MLP entities and other entities with coal assets are subject to supply and demand fluctuations in the markets they serve, which may be impacted by a wide range of factors including fluctuating commodity prices, the level of their customers' coal stockpiles, weather, increased conservation or use of alternative fuel sources, increased governmental or environmental regulation, depletion, rising interest rates, declines in domestic or foreign production, mining accidents or catastrophic events, health claims and economic conditions, among others.

Marine Shipping Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies involved in marine shipping (or "tanker" companies) are exposed to many of the same risks as other energy companies. In addition, the highly cyclical nature

of the industry may lead to volatile changes in charter rates and vessel values, which may adversely affect the earnings of tanker companies in the Fund's portfolio. Fluctuations in charter rates and vessel values result from changes in the supply and demand for tanker capacity and changes in the supply and demand for oil and oil products. Historically, the tanker markets have been volatile because many conditions and factors can affect the supply and demand for tanker capacity. Changes in demand for transportation of oil over longer distances and supply of tankers to carry that oil may materially affect revenues, profitability and cash flows of tanker companies. The successful operation of vessels in the charter market depends upon, among other things, obtaining profitable spot charters and minimizing time spent waiting for charters and traveling unladen to pick up cargo. The value of tanker vessels may fluctuate and could adversely affect the value of tanker company securities in the Fund's portfolio. Declining tanker values could affect the ability of tanker companies to raise cash by limiting their ability to refinance their vessels, thereby adversely impacting tanker company liquidity. Tanker company vessels are at risk of damage or loss because of events such as mechanical failure, collision, human error, war, terrorism, piracy, cargo loss and bad weather. In addition, changing economic, regulatory and political conditions in some countries, including political and military conflicts, have from time to time resulted in attacks on vessels, mining of waterways, piracy, terrorism, labor strikes, boycotts and government requisitioning of vessels. These sorts of events could interfere with shipping lanes and result in market disruptions and a significant loss of tanker company earnings.

Commodity Pricing Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies in which the Fund may invest may be directly affected by energy commodity prices, especially those MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies which own the underlying energy commodity. Commodity prices fluctuate for several reasons, including changes in market and economic conditions, the impact of weather on demand, levels of domestic production and imported commodities, energy conservation, domestic and foreign governmental regulation and taxation and the availability of local, intrastate and interstate transportation systems. Volatility of commodity prices which leads to a reduction in production or supply may also impact the performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies that are solely involved in the transportation, processing, storing, distribution or marketing of commodities. Volatility of commodity prices may also make it more difficult for MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies to raise capital to the extent the market perceives that their performance may be directly tied to commodity prices.

Supply and Demand Risk. A decrease in the production of natural gas, crude oil, coal or other energy commodities or a decrease in the volume of such commodities available for transportation, processing, storage or distribution may adversely impact the financial performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies in which the Fund invests. Production declines and volume decreases could be caused by various Fund factors, including catastrophic events affecting production, depletion of resources, labor difficulties, environmental proceedings, increased regulations, equipment failures and unexpected maintenance problems, import supply disruption, increased competition from alternative energy sources or depressed commodity prices. Alternatively, a sustained decline in demand for such commodities could also impact the financial performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. Factors which could lead to a decline in demand include economic recession or other adverse economic conditions, higher fuel taxes or governmental regulations, increases in fuel economy, consumer shifts to the use of alternative fuel sources, an increase in commodity prices, or weather.

Depletion and Exploration Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies also engaged in the production (exploration, development, management or production) of natural gas, natural gas liquids (including propane), crude oil, refined petroleum products or coal are subject to the risk that their commodity reserves naturally deplete over time. Reserves are generally increased through expansion of their existing business, through exploration of new sources or development of existing sources, through acquisitions or by securing long-term contracts to acquire additional reserves, each of which entails risk. The financial performance of these issuers may be adversely affected if they are unable to acquire, cost-effectively, additional reserves at a rate at least equal to the rate of natural decline. A failure to maintain or increase reserves could reduce the amount and change the characterization of cash distributions paid by these MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies.

MLP AND ENERGY INFRASTRUCTURE COMPANY RISK

Certain risks inherent in investing in MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies include the following:

Supply and Demand Risk. A decrease in the production of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, coal or other energy commodities, a decrease in the volume of such commodities available for transportation, mining, processing, storage or distribution or a sustained decline in demand for such commodities, may adversely impact the financial performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies are subject to supply and demand fluctuations in the markets they serve which will be impacted by a wide range of factors, including economic conditions, fluctuating commodity prices, weather, increased conservation or use of alternative fuel sources, increased governmental or environmental regulation, depletion, rising interest rates, declines in domestic or foreign production, accidents or catastrophic events, among others.

Depletion and Exploration Risk. Energy reserves naturally deplete as they are produced over time. Many MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies are either engaged in the production of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, or coal, or are engaged in transporting, storing, distributing and processing these items and refined products on behalf of

the owners of such commodities. To maintain or grow their revenues, these companies or their customers need to maintain or expand their reserves through exploration of new sources of supply, through the development of existing sources or through acquisitions. The financial performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies may be adversely affected if they, or the companies to whom they provide the service, are unable to cost-effectively acquire additional reserves sufficient to replace the natural decline. If an Energy Company fails to add reserves by acquiring or developing them, its reserves and production will decline over time as they are produced. If an Energy Company is not able to raise capital on favorable terms, it may not be able to add to or maintain its reserves.

Reserve Risks. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies engaged in the production of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil and other energy commodities are subject to the risk that the quantities of their reserves are overstated, or will not be produced in the time periods anticipated, for a variety of reasons including the risk that no commercially productive amounts of such energy commodities can be produced from estimated reserves because of the curtailment, delay or cancellation of production activities as a result of unexpected conditions or miscalculations, title problems, pressure or irregularities in formations, equipment failures or accidents, adverse weather conditions, compliance with environmental and other governmental requirements and cost of, or shortages or delays in the availability of, drilling rigs and other equipment, and operational risks and hazards associated with the development of the underlying properties, including natural disasters, blowouts, explosions, fires, leakage of such energy commodities, mechanical failures, cratering and pollution.

Regulatory Risk. MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies are subject to significant federal, state and local government regulation in virtually every aspect of their operations, including (i) how facilities are constructed, maintained and operated, (ii) how and where wells are drilled, (iii) how services are provided, (iv) environmental and safety controls, and, in some cases (v) the prices they may charge for the products and services they provide. Various U.S. governmental authorities have the power to enforce compliance with these regulations and the permits issued under them, and violators are subject to administrative, civil and criminal penalties, including civil fines, injunctions or both. Stricter laws, regulations or enforcement policies could be enacted in the future which would likely increase compliance costs and may adversely affect the financial performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies.

Commodity Pricing Risk. The operations and financial performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies may be directly affected by energy commodity prices, especially those MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies which own the underlying energy commodity or receive payments for services that are based on commodity prices. Such impact may be a result of changes in the price for such commodity or a result of changes in the price of one energy commodity relative to the price of another energy commodity (i.e., the price of natural gas relative to the price of natural gas liquids). Commodity prices fluctuate for several reasons, including changes in market and economic conditions, the impact of weather on demand, levels of domestic production and imported commodities, energy conservation, domestic and foreign governmental regulation and taxation and the availability of local, intrastate and interstate transportation systems. Volatility of commodity prices may also make it more difficult for MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies to raise capital to the extent the market perceives that their performance may be directly or indirectly tied to commodity prices. In addition to the volatility of commodity prices, extremely high commodity prices may drive further energy conservation efforts which may adversely affect the performance of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies.

Acquisition Risk. The ability of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies to grow operating cash flow and increase such company's enterprise value can be highly dependent on their ability to make accretive acquisitions. In the event that MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies are unable to make such acquisitions because they are unable to identify attractive acquisition candidates and negotiate acceptable purchase contracts, because they are unable to raise financing for such acquisitions on economically acceptable terms, or because they are outbid by competitors, their future growth will be limited. Furthermore, even if MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies do consummate acquisitions that they believe will be accretive, the acquisitions may instead result in a decrease in operating cash flow or a decrease in enterprise value. Any acquisition involves risks, including, among other things: mistaken assumptions about revenues and costs, including synergies; the assumption of unknown liabilities; limitations on rights to indemnity from the seller; the diversion of management's attention from other business concerns; unforeseen difficulties operating in new product or geographic areas; and customer or key employee losses at the acquired businesses.

Affiliated Party Risk. Certain MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies are dependent on their parents or sponsors for a majority of their revenues. Any failure by such company's parents or sponsors to satisfy their payments or obligations would impact such company's revenues and operating cash flows and ability to make interest payments and/or distributions.

Catastrophe Risk. The operations of MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies are subject to many hazards inherent in exploring, developing, producing, generating, transporting, transmitting, storing, gathering, processing, refining, distributing, mining or marketing natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined products, coal or electricity, including: damage to pipelines, storage tanks, plants or related equipment and surrounding properties caused by hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, fires and other natural disasters or by acts of terrorism; inadvertent damage from construction and farm equipment; well blowouts; leaks of such energy commodities; fires and explosions. These risks could result in substantial losses due to personal injury or loss of life, severe damage to and destruction of property and equipment and pollution or other environmental damage and may result in the curtailment or suspension

of their related operations. Not all MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies are fully insured against all risks inherent to their businesses. If a significant accident or event occurs that is not fully insured, it could adversely affect the Energy Company's operations and financial condition. The Fund expects that insurance premiums to operate certain assets that are used in the energy sector, including assets used in exploring, developing, producing, generating, transporting, transmitting, storing, gathering, processing, refining, distributing, mining or marketing of natural gas, natural gas liquids, crude oil, refined products, coal or electricity will increase as a result of the Macondo oil spill in the Gulf of Mexico. Further increased government regulations to mitigate such catastrophe risk could increase insurance and other operating costs for MLPs and Energy Infrastructure Companies and adversely affect the financial performance of such companies.

Table of Contents

Book Entry. Fixed Rate Preferred Shares sold through this offering will initially be held in the name of Cede & Co. as nominee for DTC. The Fund will treat Cede & Co. as the holder of record of such shares for all purposes. In accordance with the procedures of DTC, however, purchasers of Fixed Rate Preferred Shares will be deemed the beneficial owners of shares purchased for purposes of dividends, voting and liquidation rights.

Subscription Rights

General. We may issue subscription rights to holders of our (i) common shares to purchase common or preferred shares or (ii) preferred shares to purchase preferred shares (subject to applicable law). Subscription rights may be issued independently or together with any other offered security and may or may not be transferable by the person purchasing or receiving the subscription rights. In connection with a subscription rights offering to holders of our common or preferred shares, we would distribute certificates or other documentation evidencing the subscription rights and a Prospectus Supplement to our common or preferred shareholders as of the record date that we set for determining the shareholders eligible to receive subscription rights in such subscription rights offering.

The applicable Prospectus Supplement is expected to describe the following terms of the subscription rights in respect of which this Prospectus is being delivered:

the period of time the offering would remain open (which will be open a minimum number of days such that all record holders would be eligible to participate in the offering and will not be open longer than 120 days);

the underwriter or distributor, if any, of the subscription rights and any associated underwriting fees or discounts applicable to the purchases of the rights;

the title of such subscription rights;

the exercise price for such subscription rights (or method of calculation thereof);

the number of such subscription rights issued in respect of each common share or preferred share;

the extent to which such subscription rights are transferable and the market on which they may be traded if they are transferable;

if applicable, a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance or exercise of such subscription rights;

the date on which the right to exercise such subscription rights will commence, and the date on which such right will expire (subject to any extension);

the extent to which such subscription rights include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities and the terms of such over-subscription privilege;

any termination we may have in connection with such subscription rights offering; and

any other terms of such subscription rights, including exercise, settlement and other procedures and limitations relating to the transfer and exercise of such subscription rights.

Exercise of Subscription Rights. A certain number of subscription rights would entitle the holder of the subscription right(s) to purchase for cash (or, for preferred shares, outstanding preferred shares or a combination of cash and outstanding preferred shares) such number of common shares or preferred shares at such exercise price as in each case is set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the Prospectus Supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Subscription rights would be exercisable at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for such subscription rights set forth in the Prospectus Supplement, subject to any extension. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised subscription rights would become void. Upon expiration of the rights offering and the receipt of payment and the subscription rights certificate or other appropriate documentation properly executed and completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the subscription rights agent, or any other office indicated in the Prospectus Supplement, the common shares or preferred shares purchased as a result of such exercise will be issued as soon as practicable. To the extent permissible under applicable law, we may determine to offer any unsubscribed offered securities directly to persons other than shareholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, as set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

Table of Contents

Notes

General. Under applicable state law and our Declaration of Trust, we may borrow money without prior approval of holders of common and preferred shares. We may issue debt securities, including notes, or other evidence of indebtedness and may secure any such notes or borrowings by mortgaging, pledging or otherwise subjecting as security our assets to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and any applicable rating agency guidelines.

Any borrowings, including without limitation the notes, will rank senior to the preferred shares and the common shares.

Under the 1940 Act, we may only issue one class of senior securities representing indebtedness, which in the aggregate must have asset coverage immediately after the time of issuance of at least 300%. So long as notes are outstanding, additional debt securities must rank on a parity with notes with respect to the payment of interest and upon the distribution of our assets.

A Prospectus Supplement relating to any notes will include specific terms relating to the offering. The terms to be stated in a Prospectus Supplement are expected to include the following:

the form and title of the security;

the aggregate principal amount of the securities;

the interest rate of the securities;

the maturity dates on which the principal of the securities will be payable;

any changes to or additional events of default or covenants;

any optional or mandatory redemption provisions;

the credit rating of the notes, if any; and

any other terms of the securities.

Interest. The Prospectus Supplement will describe the interest payment provisions relating to notes. Interest on notes will be payable when due as described in the related Prospectus Supplement. If we do not pay interest when due, it may trigger an event of default and we will be restricted from declaring dividends and making other distributions with respect to our common shares and preferred shares.

Limitations. Under the requirements of the 1940 Act, immediately after issuing any senior securities representing indebtedness, we must have an asset coverage of at least 300%. Asset coverage means the ratio which the value of our total assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, bears to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness. Other types of borrowings also may result in our being subject to similar covenants in credit agreements.

Events of Default and Acceleration of Maturity of Notes

Any one of the following events may constitute an event of default for a series of notes under the indenture or other governing document relating to the notes. The Prospectus Supplement will describe the actual events of default for any notes issued. The events noted below are for illustrative purposes only:

default in the payment of any interest upon a series of notes when it becomes due and payable and the continuance of such default for 30 days;

default in the payment of the principal of, or premium on, a series of notes at its stated maturity;

default in the performance, or breach, of any covenant or warranty of ours in the indenture or other governing document, and continuance of such default or breach for a period of 90 days after written notice has been given to us by the trustee;

certain voluntary or involuntary proceedings involving us and relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar law;

if, on the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months, the notes have a 1940 Act asset coverage of less than 100%; or

any other event of default provided with respect to a series of notes, including a default in the payment of any redemption price payable on the redemption date.

Upon the occurrence and continuance of an event of default, the holders of a majority in principal amount of a series of outstanding notes or the trustee will be able to declare the principal amount of that series of notes immediately due and payable upon written notice to us. A default that relates only to one series of notes does not affect any other series and the holders of such other series of notes will not be entitled to receive notice of such a default under the Indenture.

Upon an event of default relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar laws, acceleration of maturity will occur automatically with respect to all series.

Table of Contents

Liquidation Rights. In the event of (a) any insolvency or bankruptcy case or proceeding, or any receivership, liquidation, reorganization or other similar case or proceeding in connection therewith, relative to us or to our creditors, as such, or to our assets, or (b) any liquidation, dissolution or other winding up of the Fund, whether voluntary or involuntary and whether or not involving insolvency or bankruptcy, or (c) any assignment for the benefit of creditors or any other marshalling of assets and liabilities of the Fund, then (after any payments with respect to any secured creditor of the Fund outstanding at such time) the holders of notes shall be entitled to receive payment in full of all amounts due or to become due on or in respect of all notes (including any interest accruing thereon after the commencement of any such case or proceeding), or provision shall be made for such payment in cash or cash equivalents or otherwise in a manner satisfactory to the holders of the notes, before the holders of any of our common or preferred shares are entitled to receive any payment on account of any redemption proceeds, liquidation preference or dividends from such shares. The holders of notes shall be entitled to receive, for application to the payment thereof, any payment or distribution of any kind or character, whether in cash, property or securities, including any such payment or distribution which may be payable or deliverable by reason of the payment of any other indebtedness of ours being subordinated to the payment of the notes, which may be payable or deliverable in respect of the notes in any such case, proceeding, dissolution, liquidation or other winding up event.

Unsecured creditors of ours may include, without limitation, service providers including our Investment Adviser, custodian, administrator, broker-dealers and the trustee, pursuant to the terms of various contracts with the Fund. Secured creditors of ours may include without limitation parties entering into any interest rate swap, floor or cap transactions, or other similar transactions with us that create liens, pledges, charges, security interests, security agreements or other encumbrances on our assets.

A consolidation, reorganization or merger of the Fund with or into any other company, or a sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of our assets in consideration for the issuance of equity securities of another company shall not be deemed to be a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Fund.

Voting Rights. The notes generally will have no voting rights, except as mentioned below and to the extent required by law or as otherwise provided in the indenture or other governing document relating to the acceleration of maturity upon the occurrence and continuance of an event of default. In connection with the notes or other borrowings (if any), note holders may be granted voting rights in the event of default in the payment of interest on or repayment of principal. In the event the Fund fails to maintain 100% asset coverage of any notes outstanding for a period of time (generally 12 consecutive calendar months), the holders of the notes will have the right to elect a majority of the Fund's trustees.

Market. Our notes are not likely to be listed on an exchange or automated quotation system. The details on how to buy and sell such notes, along with the other terms of the notes, will be described in a Prospectus Supplement. We cannot assure you that any market will exist for our notes or if a market does exist, whether it will provide holders with adequate liquidity.

ANTI-TAKEOVER PROVISIONS OF THE FUND'S GOVERNING DOCUMENTS

The Fund presently has provisions in its Governing Documents which could have the effect of limiting, in each case (i) the ability of other entities or persons to acquire control of the Fund, (ii) the Fund's freedom to engage in certain transactions, or (iii) the ability of the Fund's trustees or shareholders to amend the Governing Documents or effectuate changes in the Fund's management. These provisions of the Governing Documents of the Fund may be regarded as anti-takeover provisions. The Board is divided into three classes, each having a term of no more than three years (except, to ensure that the term of a class of the Fund's trustees expires each year, one class of the Fund's trustees will serve an initial one-year term and three-year terms thereafter and another class of its trustees will serve an initial

two-year term and three-year terms thereafter). Each year the term of one class of trustees will expire. Accordingly, only those trustees in one class may be changed in any one year, and it would require a minimum of two years to change a majority of the Board. Such system of electing trustees may have the effect of maintaining the continuity of management and, thus, make it more difficult for the shareholders of the Fund to change the majority of trustees. See Trustees. and Officers. A trustee of the Fund may be removed with cause by a majority of the

Table of Contents

remaining Trustees and, without cause, by two-thirds of the remaining Trustees or by no less than two-thirds of the aggregate number of votes entitled to be cast for the election of such Trustee. Special voting requirements of 75% of the outstanding voting shares (in addition to any required class votes) apply to certain mergers or a sale of all or substantially all of the Fund's assets, dissolution, conversion of the Fund into an open-end fund or interval fund and amendments to several provisions of the Declaration of Trust, including the foregoing provisions. In addition, 80% of the holders of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund voting as a class is generally required in order to authorize any of the following transactions:

the merger or consolidation of the Fund with or into certain other entities;

the issuance of any securities of the Fund to any person or entity for cash, other than pursuant to the Dividend and Reinvestment Plan or any offering if such person or entity acquires no greater percentage of the securities offered than the percentage beneficially owned by such person or entity immediately prior to such offering or, in the case of a class or series not then beneficially owned by such person or entity, the percentage of common shares beneficially owned by such person or entity immediately prior to such offering;

the sale, lease or exchange of all or any substantial part of the assets of the Fund to any entity or person (except assets having an aggregate fair market value of less than \$1,000,000);

the sale, lease or exchange to the Fund, in exchange for securities of the Fund, of any assets of any entity or person (except assets having an aggregate fair market value of less than \$1,000,000); and

the purchase of the Fund's common shares by the Fund from any other person or entity if such corporation, person or entity is directly, or indirectly through affiliates, the beneficial owner of more than 5% of the outstanding shares of the Fund.

However, such vote would not be required when, under certain conditions, the Board approves the transaction.

Reference is made to the Governing Documents on file with the SEC, for the full text of these provisions.

In addition, shareholders have no authority to adopt, amend or repeal By-Laws. The Board of Trustees has authority to adopt, amend and repeal By-Laws consistent with the Declaration of Trust (including to require approval by the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares for the election of Trustees).

The provisions of the Governing Documents described above could have the effect of depriving the owners of shares in the Fund of opportunities to sell their shares at a premium over prevailing market prices by discouraging a third party from seeking to obtain control of the Fund in a tender offer or similar transaction. The overall effect of these provisions is to render more difficult the accomplishment of a merger or the assumption of control by a principal shareholder.

The Governing Documents of the Fund are on file with the SEC. For access to the full text of these provisions, see Additional Information.

CLOSED-END FUND STRUCTURE

The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company (commonly referred to as a closed-end fund).

Closed-end funds differ from open-end funds (which are generally referred to as mutual funds) in that closed-end funds generally list their shares for trading on a stock exchange and do not redeem their shares at the request of the shareholder. This means that if you wish to sell your shares of a closed-end fund you must trade them on the market like any other shares at the prevailing market price at that time. In a mutual fund, if the shareholder wishes to sell shares of the Fund, the mutual fund will redeem or buy back the shares at NAV. Also, mutual funds generally offer new shares on a continuous basis to new investors, and closed-end funds generally do not. The continuous inflows and outflows of assets in a mutual fund can make it difficult to manage the Fund's investments. By comparison, closed-end funds are generally able to stay more fully invested in securities that are consistent with their investment objective, to have greater flexibility to make certain types of investments and to use certain investment strategies such as financial leverage and investments in illiquid securities.

Shares of closed-end funds often trade at a discount to their NAV. Because of this possibility and the recognition that any such discount may not be in the interest of shareholders, the Board might consider from time to time engaging in open-market repurchases, tender offers for shares or other programs intended to reduce a discount. We

Table of Contents

cannot guarantee or assure, however, that the Board will decide to engage in any of these actions. Nor is there any guarantee or assurance that such actions, if undertaken, would result in the shares trading at a price equal or close to NAV per share. The Board might also consider converting the Fund to an open-end mutual fund, which would also require a supermajority vote of the shareholders of the Fund and a separate vote of any outstanding preferred shares.

We cannot assure you that the Fund's common shares will not trade at a discount.

REPURCHASE OF COMMON SHARES

The Fund's shareholders do not, and will not, have the right to require the Fund to repurchase their shares. The Fund, however, may repurchase its common shares from time to time as and when it deems such a repurchase advisable. The

Board has authorized such repurchases to be made when the Fund's common shares are trading at a discount from NAV of 10% or more (or such other percentage as the Board may determine from time to time) or more from NAV. Although the Board has authorized such repurchases, the Fund is not required to repurchase its common shares. The Board has not established a limit on the number of shares that could be purchased during such period. Pursuant to the 1940 Act, the Fund may repurchase its common shares on a securities exchange (provided that the Fund has informed its shareholders within the preceding six months of its intention to repurchase such shares) or as otherwise permitted in accordance with Rule 23c-1 under the 1940 Act. Under that Rule, certain conditions must be met regarding, among other things, distribution of net income for the preceding fiscal year, status of the seller, price paid, brokerage commissions, prior notice to shareholders of an intention to purchase shares and purchasing in a manner and on a basis that does not discriminate unfairly against the other shareholders through their interests in the Fund.

Shares repurchased by the Fund will be retired and will not be available for reissuance. The Fund may incur debt to finance share repurchase transactions. Any gain in the value of the investments of the Fund during the term of the borrowing that exceeds the interest paid on the amount borrowed would cause the NAV of the Fund's shares to increase more rapidly than in the absence of borrowing. Conversely, any decline in the value of the investments of the Fund would cause the NAV of the Fund's shares to decrease more rapidly than in the absence of borrowing. Borrowing money thus creates an opportunity for greater capital gains but at the same time increases exposure to capital risk.

When the Fund repurchases its common shares for a price below NAV, the NAV of the common shares that remains outstanding will be enhanced, but this does not necessarily mean that the market price of the outstanding common shares will be affected, either positively or negatively. Further, interest on borrowings to finance share repurchase transactions will reduce the net income of the Fund. The repurchase of common shares will reduce the total assets of the Fund available for investment and may increase the Fund's expense ratio.

The Fund does not currently have an established tender offer program or established schedule for considering tender offers. No assurance can be given that the Board will decide to take any such tender offers in the future, or, if undertaken, that they will reduce any market discount.

RIGHTS OFFERINGS

The Fund may in the future, and at its discretion, choose to make offerings of subscription rights to purchase its common shares or preferred shares to its common shareholders or its preferred shareholders. A future rights offering may be transferable or non-transferable. Any such future rights offering will be made in accordance with the 1940 Act. Under the laws of Delaware, the Board is authorized to approve rights offerings without obtaining shareholder approval. The staff of the SEC has interpreted the 1940 Act as not requiring shareholder approval of a transferable rights offering to purchase common shares at a price below the then current NAV so long as certain conditions are met, including: (i) a good faith determination by a fund's Board that such offering would result in a net benefit to existing shareholders; (ii) the offering fully protects shareholders' preemptive rights and does not discriminate among

shareholders (except for the possible effect of not offering fractional rights); (iii) management uses its best efforts to ensure an adequate trading market in the rights for use by shareholders who do not exercise such rights; and (iv) the ratio of a transferable rights offering does not exceed one new share for each three rights held.

Table of Contents

NET ASSET VALUE

The NAV of the Fund's shares is computed based on the market value of the securities it holds and determined daily as of the close of the regular trading day on the NYSE. For purposes of determining the Fund's NAV per share, portfolio securities listed or traded on a nationally recognized securities exchange or traded in the U.S. over-the-counter market for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the last quoted sale price or a market's official closing price as of the close of business on the day the securities are being valued. If there were no sales that day, the security is valued at the average of the closing bid and asked prices or, if there were no asked prices quoted on that day, then the security is valued at the closing bid price on that day. If no bid or asked prices are quoted on such day, the security is valued at the most recently available price or, if the Board so determines, by such other method as the Board shall determine in good faith to reflect its fair market value. Portfolio securities traded on more than one national securities exchange or market are valued according to the broadest and most representative market, as determined by the Investment Adviser.

Portfolio securities primarily traded on a foreign market are generally valued at the preceding closing values of such securities on the relevant market, but may be fair valued pursuant to procedures established by the Board if market conditions change significantly after the close of the foreign market but prior to the close of business on the day the securities are being valued. Debt instruments with remaining maturities of 60 days or less that are not credit impaired are valued at amortized cost, unless the Board determines such amount does not reflect the securities' fair value, in which case these securities will be fair valued as determined by the Board. Debt instruments having a maturity greater than 60 days for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the average of the latest bid and asked prices. If there were no asked prices quoted on such day, the security is valued using the closing bid price. Futures contracts are valued at the closing settlement price of the exchange or board of trade on which the applicable contract is traded.

Securities and assets for which market quotations are not readily available are fair valued as determined by the Board. Fair valuation methodologies and procedures may include, but are not limited to: analysis and review of available financial and non-financial information about the company; comparisons to the valuation and changes in valuation of similar securities, including a comparison of foreign securities to the equivalent U.S. dollar value ADR securities at the close of the U.S. exchange; and evaluation of any other information that could be indicative of the value of the security.

The Fund obtains valuations on the basis of prices provided by one or more pricing services approved by the Board. All other investment assets, including restricted and not readily marketable securities, are valued in good faith at fair value under procedures established by and under the general supervision and responsibility of the Board.

In addition, whenever developments in one or more securities markets after the close of the principal markets for one or more portfolio securities and before the time as of which the Fund determines its NAV would, if such developments had been reflected in such principal markets, likely have had more than a minimal effect on the Fund's NAV per share, the Fund may fair value such portfolio securities based on available market information as of the time the Fund determines its NAV.

NYSE Closings. The holidays (as observed) on which the NYSE is closed, and therefore days upon which shareholders cannot purchase or sell shares, currently are: New Year's Day, Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas Day and on the preceding Friday or subsequent Monday when a holiday falls on a Saturday or Sunday, respectively.

LIMITATION ON TRUSTEES' AND OFFICERS' LIABILITY

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

The Governing Documents provide that the Fund will indemnify its Trustees and officers and may indemnify its employees or agents against liabilities and expenses incurred in connection with litigation in which they may be involved because of their positions with the Fund, to the fullest extent permitted by law. However, nothing in the Governing Documents protects or indemnifies a Trustee, officer, employee or agent of the Fund against any liability to which such person would otherwise be subject in the event of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her position.

Table of Contents

TAXATION

The following discussion is a brief summary of certain federal income tax considerations affecting the Fund and the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Fund's shares. A more complete discussion of the tax rules applicable to the Fund and its shareholders can be found in the SAI that is incorporated by reference into this Prospectus. This discussion assumes you are a U.S. person and that you hold your shares as capital assets. This discussion is based upon current provisions of the Code, the regulations promulgated thereunder and judicial and administrative authorities, all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations by the courts or the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS), possibly with retroactive effect. No ruling has been or will be sought from the IRS regarding any matter discussed herein. Counsel to the Fund has not rendered and will not render any legal opinion regarding any tax consequences relating to the Fund or an investment in the Fund. No attempt is made to present a detailed explanation of all federal tax concerns affecting the Fund and its shareholders (including shareholders owning large positions in the Fund).

The discussion set forth herein does not constitute tax advice and potential investors are urged to consult their own tax advisers to determine the tax consequences to them of investing in the Fund.

Taxation of the Fund

The Fund has elected to be treated and has qualified, and intends to continue to qualify annually, as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code. Accordingly, the Fund must, among other things, meet the following requirements regarding the source of its income and the diversification of its assets:

(i) The Fund must derive in each taxable year at least 90% of its gross income from the following sources, which are referred to herein as Qualifying Income: (a) dividends, interest (including tax-exempt interest), payments with respect to certain securities loans, and gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including but not limited to gain from options, futures and forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities or foreign currencies; and (b) interests in publicly traded partnerships that are treated as partnerships for federal income tax purposes and that derive less than 90% of their gross income from the items described in (a) above (each a Qualified Publicly Traded Partnership).

(ii) The Fund must diversify its holdings so that, at the end of each quarter of each taxable year (a) at least 50% of the market value of the Fund's total assets is represented by cash and cash items, U.S. government securities, the securities of other regulated investment companies and other securities, with such other securities limited, in respect of any one issuer, to an amount not greater than 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets and not more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer and (b) not more than 25% of the market value of the Fund's total assets is invested in the securities (other than U.S. government securities and the securities of other regulated investment companies) of (I) any one issuer, (II) any two or more issuers of which 20% or more of the voting stock is held by the Fund and that are determined to be engaged in the same business or similar or related trades or businesses or (III) any one or more Qualified Publicly Traded Partnerships.

Although in general the passive loss rules of the Code do not apply to regulated investment companies, such rules do apply to a regulated investment company with respect to items attributable to an interest in a qualified publicly traded partnership. The Fund's investments in partnerships, including in Qualified Publicly Traded Partnerships, may result in the Fund being subject to state, local or foreign income, franchise or withholding tax liabilities.

As a regulated investment company, the Fund generally will not be subject to federal income tax on income and gains that the Fund distributes to its shareholders, provided that it distributes each taxable year at least the sum of (i) 90% of

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

the Fund's investment company taxable income (which includes, among other items, dividends, interest and the excess of any net short term capital gain over net long term capital loss and other taxable income, other than any net long term capital gain, reduced by deductible expenses) determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and (ii) 90% of the Fund's net tax-exempt interest (the excess of its gross tax-exempt interest over certain disallowed deductions). The Fund intends to distribute substantially all of such income at least annually. The Fund will be subject to income tax at regular corporate rates on any taxable income or gains that it does not distribute to its shareholders.

Table of Contents

Upon any failure to meet the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act, the Fund will be required (i) to suspend distributions to common shareholders, and (ii) under certain circumstances to partially redeem the preferred shares in order to maintain or restore the requisite asset coverage, either of which could prevent the Fund from making distributions required to qualify as a regulated investment company for federal income tax purposes and to avoid the excise taxes discussed below. Depending on the size of the Fund's assets relative to its outstanding senior securities, under certain circumstances redemption of the preferred shares might restore asset coverage. If asset coverage were restored, the Fund would again be able to pay dividends and depending on the circumstances, could requalify or avoid disqualification as a regulated investment company and avoid the excise taxes discussed below.

The Code imposes a 4% nondeductible excise tax on the Fund to the extent the Fund does not distribute by the end of any calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (i) 98% of its ordinary income (not taking into account any capital gain or loss and taking into account certain deferrals and elections) for the calendar year and (ii) 98.2% of its capital gain in excess of its capital loss (adjusted for certain ordinary losses) for a one-year period generally ending on October 31 of the calendar year (unless an election is made to use the Fund's fiscal year). In addition, the minimum amounts that must be distributed in any year to avoid the excise tax will be increased or decreased to reflect any under-distribution or over-distribution, as the case may be, from the previous year. While the Fund intends to distribute any income and capital gain in the manner necessary to minimize imposition of the 4% excise tax, there can be no assurance that sufficient amounts of the Fund's taxable income and capital gain will be distributed to entirely avoid the imposition of the excise tax. In that event, the Fund will be liable for the excise tax only on the amount by which it does not meet the foregoing distribution requirement.

If for any taxable year the Fund does not qualify as a regulated investment company, all of its taxable income (including its net capital gain) will be subject to tax at regular corporate rates without any deduction for distributions to shareholders. In addition, in the event of a failure to qualify, the Fund's distributions, to the extent derived from the Fund's current or accumulated earnings and profits, including any distributions of net long term capital gains, will be taxable to shareholders as dividend income. However, such dividends will be eligible (i) to be treated as qualified dividend income in the case of shareholders taxed as individuals and (ii) for the dividends received deduction in the case of corporate shareholders. Moreover, if the Fund fails to qualify as a regulated investment company in any year, it must pay out its earnings and profits accumulated in that year in order to qualify again as a regulated investment company. If the Fund fails to qualify as a regulated investment company for a period greater than two taxable years, the Fund may be required to recognize any net built-in gains with respect to certain of its assets (i.e., the excess of the aggregate gains, including items of income, over aggregate losses that would have been realized with respect to such assets if the Fund had been liquidated) if it qualifies as a regulated investment company in a subsequent year.

Taxation of Shareholders

Distributions paid to investors by the Fund from its investment company taxable income which includes the excess of net short term capital gains over net long-term capital losses (together referred to hereinafter as ordinary income dividends) are generally taxable to investors as ordinary income to the extent of the earnings and profits of the Fund. Such distributions (if reported by the Fund) may, however, qualify (provided holding periods and other requirements are met) (i) for the dividends received deduction in the case of corporate shareholders to the extent that the income of the Fund consists of dividend income from U.S. corporations, and (ii) as qualified dividend income eligible for the reduced maximum federal tax rate to individuals of 15% for those with incomes below approximately \$418,000 (\$471,000 if married filing jointly), amounts adjusted annually for inflation, 20% for those with any income above those amounts that is net long term capital gain or qualified dividend income, and 0% at certain income levels to the extent that the Fund receives qualified dividend income. Qualified dividend income is, in general, dividend income from taxable domestic corporations and certain foreign corporations (e.g., generally, foreign corporations incorporated in a possession of the United States or in certain countries with a qualified comprehensive tax treaty with the United

States, or whose stock with respect to which such dividend is paid is readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States). Distributions made to investors from an excess of net long term capital gains over net short term capital losses (capital gain dividends), including capital gain dividends credited to investors but retained by the Fund, are taxable to investors as long term capital gains if they have been properly designated by the Fund, regardless of the length of time investors have owned shares of the Fund. The maximum federal income tax rate on net long term capital gain of individuals is 15% for those with incomes below approximately \$418,000 (\$471,000 if married filing jointly), amounts adjusted annually for inflation, 20% for those with any income above those amounts that is net long term capital gain or qualified dividend income, and 0% at certain income. Distributions in excess of the earnings and profits of the Fund will first reduce the adjusted tax basis of shares held by an investor and, after such adjusted tax basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gains to investors (assuming the shares are held as a capital asset). Generally, by February 15 of each year, the Fund (or your financial intermediary) will provide investors with a notice reporting the amount of any qualified dividend income or capital gain dividends and other distributions paid during the previous calendar year.

Table of Contents

The sale, exchange, redemption or other disposition of shares of the Fund will generally result in capital gain or loss to an investor, and will be long term capital gain or loss if the shares have been held for more than one year at the time of sale. Any loss upon the sale or exchange of Fund shares held for six months or less will be treated as long term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain dividends received (including amounts credited as an undistributed capital gain dividend) by an investor. A loss realized on a sale or exchange of shares of the Fund will be disallowed if other substantially identical shares of the Fund are acquired (whether through the automatic reinvestment of dividends or otherwise) within a 61-day period beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the date that the shares are disposed of. In such case, the basis of the shares acquired will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss. Present law taxes both long term and short term capital gains of corporations at the rates applicable to ordinary income.

If the Fund pays a distribution in January that was declared in the previous October, November or December to shareholders of record on a specified date in one of such months, then such distribution will be treated for tax purposes as being paid by the Fund and received by shareholders not later than December 31 of the year in which the distribution was declared.

The Fund is required in certain circumstances to backup withhold at a 28% rate on taxable dividends or distributions and certain other payments paid to non-corporate holders of the Fund's shares who do not furnish the Fund with their correct taxpayer identification number (in the case of individuals, their social security number) and certain certifications, or who are otherwise subject to backup withholding. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld from payments made to investors may be refunded or credited against an investor's federal income tax liability, if any, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS.

Distributions may be subject to additional state, local, and foreign taxes, depending on each shareholder's particular situation. Non-U.S. shareholders may be subject to other U.S. tax rules that differ significantly from those summarized above, including the likelihood that ordinary income dividends distributed to them will be subject to U.S. tax withholding at a rate of 30% (or a lower treaty rate, if applicable). Non-U.S. investors should consult their own tax advisers regarding federal, state, local and foreign tax considerations.

A 3.8% Medicare contribution tax is imposed on net investment income, including, among other things, interests, dividends, and capital gain, of U.S. individuals with income exceeding \$200,000 (or \$250,000 if married filing jointly), and of estates and trusts.

A 30% withholding tax will be imposed on U.S.-source dividends paid and redemption proceeds and certain capital gain dividends paid after December 31, 2018, to (i) foreign financial institutions including non-U.S. investment funds, unless they agree to collect and disclose to the IRS information regarding their direct and indirect U.S. account holders, and (ii) certain other foreign entities, unless they certify certain information regarding their direct and indirect U.S. owners. To avoid withholding, foreign financial institutions will need to (i) enter into agreements with the IRS that state that they will provide the IRS information, including the names, addresses and taxpayer identification numbers of direct and indirect U.S. account holders, comply with due diligence procedures with respect to the identification of U.S. accounts, report to the IRS certain information with respect to U.S. accounts maintained, agree to withhold tax on certain payments made to non-compliant foreign financial institutions or to account holders who fail to provide the required information, and determine certain other information as to their account holders, or (ii) in the event that an applicable intergovernmental agreement and implementing legislation are adopted, provide local revenue authorities with similar account holder information. Other foreign entities will need to either provide the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of each substantial U.S. owner or certifications of no substantial U.S. ownership, unless certain exceptions apply, or agree to provide certain information to other revenue authorities for transmittal to the IRS.

Taxation of Holders of Preferred Shares

Based in part on the lack of any present intention on the part of the Fund to redeem or purchase the preferred shares at any time in the future, the Fund believes that under present law the preferred shares will constitute stock of the Fund and distributions with respect to the preferred shares (other than distributions in redemption of the preferred

Table of Contents

shares that are treated as exchanges of stock under section 302(b) of the Code) thus will constitute dividends to the extent of the Fund's current or accumulated earnings and profits as calculated for federal income tax purposes. Such dividends generally will be taxable as ordinary income to holders (other than distributions of qualified dividend income and capital gain dividends, as described above). The foregoing discussion relies in part on a published ruling of the IRS stating that certain preferred stock similar in many material respects to the preferred shares represents equity. It is possible, however, that the IRS might take a contrary position asserting, for example, that the preferred shares constitute debt of the Fund. If this position were upheld, the discussion of the treatment of distributions above would not apply. Instead, distributions by the Fund to holders of preferred shares would constitute interest, whether or not such distributions exceeded the earnings and profits of the Fund, would be included in full in the income of the recipient and would be taxed as ordinary income.

Distributions of net capital gain that are reported by the Fund as capital gain dividends will be treated as long term capital gains in the hands of holders regardless of the holders' respective holding periods for their preferred shares. Distributions, if any, in excess of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits will first reduce the adjusted tax basis of a stockholder's shares and, after that basis has been reduced to zero, will constitute a capital gain to the stockholder (assuming the shares are held as a capital asset). The IRS currently requires that a regulated investment company that has two or more classes of stock allocate to each such class proportionate amounts of each type of its income (such as ordinary income, capital gains, dividends qualifying for the dividends received deduction and qualified dividend income) based upon the percentage of total dividends paid out of current or accumulated earnings and profits to each class for the tax year. Accordingly, the Fund intends each year to allocate capital gain dividends, dividends qualifying for the dividends received deduction and dividends derived from qualified dividend income, if any, between its common shares and the preferred shares in proportion to the total dividends paid out of current or accumulated earnings and profits to each class with respect to such tax year. Distributions in excess of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, if any, however, will not be allocated proportionately among the common shares and the preferred shares. Since the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits will first be used to pay dividends on the preferred shares, distributions in excess of such earnings and profits, if any, will be made disproportionately to holders of common shares.

Shareholders will be notified annually as to the federal tax status of distributions.

A redemption (including a redemption resulting from liquidation of the Fund), if any, of the preferred shares by the Fund generally will give rise to capital gain or loss if the holder does not own (and is not regarded under certain tax law rules of constructive ownership as owning) any shares of common shares in the Fund and provided that the redemption proceeds do not represent declared but unpaid dividends.

Conclusion

The foregoing is a general and abbreviated summary of the provisions of the Code and the Treasury regulations in effect as they directly govern the taxation of the Fund and its shareholders. These provisions are subject to change by legislative or administrative action, and any such change may be retroactive.

CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AGENT AND DIVIDEND DISBURSING AGENT

BNY Mellon, located at 135 Santilli Highway, Everett, Massachusetts 02149, serves as the Custodian of the Fund's assets pursuant to a custody agreement. Under the custody agreement, the Custodian holds the Fund's assets in compliance with the 1940 Act. For its services, the Custodian will receive a monthly fee paid by the Fund based upon, among other things, the average value of the total assets of the Fund, plus certain charges for securities transactions and out-of-pocket expenses.

Rules adopted under the 1940 Act permit the Fund to maintain its foreign securities in the custody of certain eligible foreign banks and securities depositories. Pursuant to those rules, any foreign securities in the portfolio of the Fund may be held by subcustodians approved by the Board in accordance with the regulations of the SEC. Selection of any such subcustodians will be made by the Board following a consideration of a number of factors, including but not limited to the reliability and financial stability of the institution, the ability of the institution to perform capably custodial services for the Fund, the reputation of the institution in its national market, the political and economic stability of the country or countries in which the subcustodians are located, and risks of potential nationalization or expropriation of assets of the Fund.

Table of Contents

Computershare, located at 250 Royall Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021, serves as the Fund's dividend disbursing agent, as agent under the Plan and as transfer agent and registrar with respect to the common shares of the Fund.

Computershare also serves as the Fund's transfer agent, registrar, dividend paying agent and redemption agent with respect to the Series A Preferred and the Series B Preferred.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may sell the shares, being offered hereby in one or more of the following ways from time to time:

to underwriters or dealers for resale to the public or to institutional investors;

directly to institutional investors;

directly to a limited number of purchasers or to a single purchaser;

through agents to the public or to institutional investors; or

through a combination of any of these methods of sale.

The Prospectus Supplement with respect to each series of securities will state the terms of the offering of the securities, including:

the offering terms, including the name or names of any underwriters, dealers or agents;

the purchase price of the securities and the net proceeds to be received by us from the sale;

any underwriting discounts or agency fees and other items constituting underwriters' or agents' compensation, which compensation for any sale will in no event exceed 8% of the sales price;

any initial public offering price;

any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers; and

any securities exchange on which the securities may be listed.

If we use underwriters or dealers in the sale, the securities will be acquired by the underwriters or dealers for their own account and may be resold from time to time in one or more transactions, including;

negotiated transactions;

at a fixed public offering price or prices, which may be changed;

at market prices prevailing at the time of sale;

at prices related to prevailing market prices; or

at negotiated prices.

Sales of our common or preferred shares may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be at the market as defined under Rule 415 under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on the NYSE or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange.

Any initial public offering price and any discounts or concessions allowed or reallocated or paid to dealers may be changed from time to time.

If underwriters are used in the sale of any securities, the securities may be either offered to the public through underwriting syndicates represented by managing underwriters, or directly by underwriters. Generally, the underwriters' obligations to purchase the securities will be subject to certain conditions precedent. The underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the securities if they purchase any of the securities.

If indicated in an applicable Prospectus Supplement, we may sell the securities through agents from time to time. The applicable Prospectus Supplement will name any agent involved in the offer or sale of the securities and any commissions we pay to them. Commissions for any sale will in no event exceed 8% of the sales price. Generally, any agent will be acting on a best efforts basis for the period of its appointment. We may authorize underwriters, dealers or agents to solicit offers by certain purchasers to purchase the securities from us at the public offering price set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement pursuant to delayed delivery contracts providing for payment and delivery on a specified date in the future. The delayed delivery contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, and the applicable Prospectus Supplement will set forth any commissions we pay for solicitation of these delayed delivery contracts.

Table of Contents

Offered securities may also be offered and sold, if so indicated in the applicable Prospectus Supplement, in connection with a remarketing upon their purchase, in accordance with a redemption or repayment pursuant to their terms, or otherwise, by one or more remarketing firms, acting as principals for their own accounts or as agents for us. Any remarketing firm will be identified and the terms of its agreements, if any, with us and its compensation will be described in the applicable Prospectus Supplement.

Agents, underwriters and other third parties described above may be entitled to indemnification by us against certain civil liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribution with respect to payments which the agents or underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof. Agents, underwriters and such other third parties may be customers of, engage in transactions with, or perform services for us in the ordinary course of business.

Each series of securities will be a new issue of securities and will have no established trading market other than our common shares and Preferred Shares, which are listed on the NYSE. Any common shares sold will be listed on NYSE, upon official notice of issuance. The securities, other than the common shares, may or may not be listed on a national securities exchange. Any underwriters to whom securities are sold by us for public offering and sale may make a market in the securities, but such underwriters will not be obligated to do so and may discontinue any market making at any time without notice.

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters will be passed on by Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP, 787 Seventh Avenue, New York, New York 10019-6099, counsel to the Fund, in connection with the offering of the Fund's shares. Counsel for the Fund will rely, as to certain matters of Delaware law, on Richards, Layton & Finger, P.A., One Rodney Square, 920 North King Street, Wilmington, Delaware 19801.

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

[] serves as the independent registered public accounting firm of the Fund and audits the financial statements of the Fund. [] is located at [].

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

The Fund is subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the 1940 Act and in accordance therewith files reports and other information with the SEC. Reports, proxy statements and other information filed by the Fund with the SEC pursuant to the informational requirements of such Acts can be inspected and copied at the public reference facilities maintained by the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. The SEC maintains a web site at <http://www.sec.gov> containing reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants, including the Fund, that file electronically with the SEC.

The Fund's common shares, Series A Preferred and Series B Preferred are listed on the NYSE under the symbols GRX, GRX PrA and GRX PrB, respectively. Reports, proxy statements and other information concerning the Fund and filed with the SEC by the Fund will be available for inspection at the NYSE, 11 Wall Street, New York, New York, 10005.

This Prospectus constitutes part of a Registration Statement filed by the Fund with the SEC under the Securities Act and the 1940 Act. This Prospectus omits certain of the information contained in the Registration Statement, and reference is hereby made to the Registration Statement and related exhibits for further information with respect to the Fund and the shares offered hereby. Any statements contained herein concerning the provisions of any document are

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

not necessarily complete, and, in each instance, reference is made to the copy of such document filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement or otherwise filed with the SEC. Each such statement is qualified in its entirety by such reference. The complete Registration Statement may be obtained from the SEC upon payment of the fee prescribed by its rules and regulations or free of charge through the SEC's web site (<http://www.sec.gov>).

Table of Contents

PRIVACY PRINCIPLES OF THE FUND

The Fund is committed to maintaining the privacy of its shareholders and to safeguarding their non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information the Fund collects, how the Fund protects that information and why, in certain cases, the Fund may share information with select other parties.

Generally, the Fund does not receive any non-public personal information relating to its shareholders, although certain non-public personal information of its shareholders may become available to the Fund. The Fund does not disclose any non-public personal information about its shareholders or former shareholders to anyone, except as permitted by law or as is necessary in order to service shareholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent or third party administrator).

The Fund restricts access to non-public personal information about its shareholders to employees of the Fund, the Investment Adviser, and its affiliates with a legitimate business need for the information. The Fund maintains physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the non-public personal information of its shareholders.

TABLE OF CONTENTS OF STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

An SAI dated as of [], 2017 has been filed with the SEC and is incorporated by reference in this Prospectus. An SAI may be obtained without charge by writing to the Fund at its address at One Corporate Center, Rye, New York 10580-1422 or by calling the Fund toll-free at (800) GABELLI (422-3554). The Table of Contents of the SAI is as follows:

	Page
<u>The Fund</u>	4
<u>Investment Objective and Policies</u>	4
<u>Investment Restrictions</u>	13
<u>Management of the Fund</u>	14
<u>Dividends and Distributions</u>	28
<u>Portfolio Transactions</u>	28
<u>Portfolio Turnover</u>	29
<u>Taxation</u>	30
<u>Beneficial Owners</u>	37
<u>General Information</u>	37
<u>Appendix A Proxy Voting Policy</u>	A-1

No dealer, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations in connection with this offering other than those contained in this Prospectus in connection with the offer contained herein, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the Fund, the Investment Adviser or the underwriters. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor any sale made hereunder will, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the Fund since the date hereof or that the information contained herein is correct as of any time subsequent to its date. This Prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities other than the securities to which it relates. This Prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy such securities in any circumstance in which such an offer or solicitation is unlawful.

Table of Contents

\$[]

THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE & WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST

Common Shares of Beneficial Interest

Preferred Shares of Beneficial Interest

Subscription Rights to Purchase Common Shares of Beneficial Interest

Subscription Rights to Purchase Preferred Shares of Beneficial Interest

Notes

PROSPECTUS

[], 2017

Table of Contents

The information in this Prospectus Supplement is not complete and may be changed. The Fund may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This Prospectus Supplement is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED [], 2017

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497(c)

Registration Statement No. 333-[]

THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE & WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

(To Prospectus dated [], 2017)

Shares

Common Shares of Beneficial Interest

We are offering for sale [] of our common shares. Our common shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol GRX. On [], the last reported net asset value per share of our common shares was \$[] and the last reported sales price per share of our common shares on the NYSE was \$[]. Shares of our 5.76% Series A Cumulative Preferred Shares (the Series A Preferred Shares) and 5.875% Series B Cumulative Preferred Shares (the Series B Preferred Shares) are traded on the NYSE under the symbol GRX PrA and GRX PrB, respectively. On [], the last reported sales prices per share of Series A Preferred Shares was \$[].

The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the 1940 Act). The Fund's investment objective is long term growth of capital. Under normal market conditions, the Fund will invest at least 80% of its assets (plus borrowings made for investment purposes) in equity securities (such as common stock and preferred stock) and income producing securities (such as fixed income debt securities and securities convertible into common stock) of domestic and foreign companies in the healthcare and wellness industries. Companies in the healthcare and wellness industries are defined as those companies which are primarily engaged in providing products, services and/or equipment related to healthcare, medical, or lifestyle needs (i.e., food, beverages, nutrition and weight management). Primarily engaged, as defined in this Prospectus, means a company that derives at least 50% of its revenues or earnings from, or devotes at least 50% of its assets to, the indicated business. The Fund's investment adviser is Gabelli Funds, LLC (the Investment Adviser).

[Sales of our common shares, if any, under this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be at the market as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act), including sales made directly on the NYSE or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange.]

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

An investment in the Fund is not appropriate for all investors. We cannot assure you that the Fund's investment objectives will be achieved. You should read this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus before deciding whether to invest in our common shares and retain it for future reference. The Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus contain important information about us. Material that has been incorporated by reference and other information about us can be obtained from us by calling 800-GABELLI (422-3554) or from the Securities and Exchange Commission's (SEC) website (<http://www.sec.gov>).

S-1

Table of Contents

Investing in common shares involves certain risks that are described in the Risk Factors and Special Considerations section beginning on page 28 of the accompanying Prospectus.

NEITHER THE SEC NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED IF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

	Per Share	Total (1)
Public offering price	\$ []	\$ []
Underwriting discounts and commissions	\$ []	\$ []
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ []	\$ []

(1) The aggregate expenses of the offering (excluding underwriting discounts and commissions) are estimated to be \$[], which represents approximately \$[] per share.

The underwriters may also purchase up to an additional [] common shares from us at the public offering price, less underwriting discounts and commissions, to cover over-allotments, if any, within 30 days after the date of this Prospectus Supplement. If the over-allotment option is exercised in full, the total proceeds, before expenses, to the Fund would be \$[] and the total underwriting discounts and commissions would be \$[]. The underwriters are expected to deliver the common shares in book-entry form with The Depository Trust Company on or about [],[].

, 2017

S-2

Table of Contents

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus. Neither the Fund nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with different information. The Fund is not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date of this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus, respectively. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. In this Prospectus Supplement and in the accompanying Prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, Fund, us, our and we refer to The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness^{Rx} Trust. This Prospectus Supplement also includes trademarks owned by other persons.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Supplement

	Page
<u>CAUTIONARY NOTICE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	S-4
<u>TABLE OF FEES AND EXPENSES</u>	S-4
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	S-5
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	S-5
<u>FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS</u>	S-5
<u>PRICE RANGE OF COMMON SHARES</u>	S-6
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	S-6
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	S-6

Prospectus

<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	1
<u>Summary of Fund Expenses</u>	11
<u>Financial Highlights</u>	12
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	19
<u>The Fund</u>	19
<u>Investment Objective and Policies</u>	19
<u>Risk Factors and Special Considerations</u>	28
<u>Management of the Fund</u>	39
<u>Portfolio Transactions</u>	42
<u>Dividends and Distributions</u>	42
<u>Issuance of Common Shares</u>	43
<u>Automatic Dividend Reinvestment and Voluntary Cash Purchase Plan</u>	43
<u>Description of the Securities</u>	44
<u>Anti-Takeover Provisions of the Fund's Governing Documents</u>	54
<u>Closed-End Fund Structure</u>	55
<u>Repurchase of Common Shares</u>	56
<u>Rights Offerings</u>	56
<u>Net Asset Value</u>	57
Table of Contents	110

<u>Limitation on Trustees and Officers Liability</u>	57
<u>Taxation</u>	58
<u>Custodian, Transfer Agent and Dividend Disbursing Agent</u>	61
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	62
<u>Legal Matters</u>	63
<u>Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	63
<u>Additional Information</u>	63
<u>Privacy Principles of the Fund</u>	64
<u>Table of Contents of Statement of Additional Information</u>	64

S-3

Table of Contents**CAUTIONARY NOTICE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This Prospectus Supplement, the accompanying Prospectus and the Statement of Additional Information (the SAI) contain forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements can be identified by the words may, will, intend, expect, estimate, continue, plan, anticipate, and similar terms and the negative of such terms. Such forward-looking statements may be contained in this Prospectus Supplement as well as in the accompanying Prospectus. By their nature, all forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, and actual results could differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements. Several factors that could materially affect our actual results are the performance of the portfolio of securities we hold, the price at which our shares will trade in the public markets and other factors discussed in our periodic filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the expectations expressed in our forward-looking statements are reasonable, actual results could differ materially from those projected or assumed in our forward-looking statements. Our future financial condition and results of operations, as well as any forward-looking statements, are subject to change and are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties, such as those disclosed in the Risk Factors and Special Considerations section of the accompanying prospectus. All forward-looking statements contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement or the accompanying Prospectus are made as of the date of this Prospectus Supplement or the accompanying Prospectus, as the case may be. Except for our ongoing obligations under the federal securities laws, we do not intend, and we undertake no obligation, to update any forward-looking statement. The forward-looking statements contained in this Prospectus Supplement, the accompanying Prospectus and the SAI are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act).

Currently known risk factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations include, but are not limited to, the factors described in the Risk Factors and Special Considerations section of the accompanying Prospectus. We urge you to review carefully those sections for a more detailed discussion of the risks of an investment in our common shares.

TABLE OF FEES AND EXPENSES

The following tables are intended to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses directly or indirectly associated with investing in our common shares as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares. Amounts are for the current fiscal year after giving effect to anticipated net proceeds of the offering, assuming that we incur the estimated offering expenses, including preferred share offering expenses.

Shareholder Transaction Expenses

Sales Load (as a percentage of offering price)	[]%
Offering Expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	[]%
Dividend Reinvestment Plan Fees	None(1)

**Percentage
of Net
Assets
Attributable
to Common**

	Shares
Annual Expenses	
Management Fees	[]%(2)
Interest on Borrowed Funds	[]
Other Expenses	[]%(3)
Total Annual Expenses	[]%
Dividends on Preferred Shares	[]%(4)
Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses and Dividends on Preferred Shares	[]%

S-4

Table of Contents

- (1) You will be charged a \$[] service charge and pay brokerage charges if you direct the plan agent to sell your common shares held in a dividend reinvestment account.
- (2) The Investment Adviser's fee is 1.00% annually of the Fund's average weekly net assets. The Fund's average weekly net assets will be deemed to be the average weekly value of the Fund's total assets minus the sum of the Fund's liabilities (such liabilities exclude (i) the aggregate liquidation preference of outstanding preferred shares and accumulated dividends, if any, on those shares and (ii) the liabilities for any money borrowed or notes issued). Consequently, in as much as the Fund has preferred shares outstanding, the investment management fees and other expenses as a percentage of net assets attributable to common shares are higher than if the Fund did not utilize a leveraged capital structure.
- (3) Other Expenses are based on estimated amounts for the current year assuming completion of the proposed issuances.
- (4) Dividends on Preferred Shares represent distributions on the existing preferred shares outstanding. There can, of course, be no guarantee that any preferred shares would be issued or, if issued, the terms thereof.

The purpose of the table above and the example below is to help you understand all fees and expenses that you, as a holder of Common Shares, would bear directly or indirectly.

Example

The following example illustrates the expenses (including the maximum estimated sales load of \$[] and estimated offering expenses of \$[] from the issuance of \$[] million in common shares) you would pay on a \$1,000 investment in common shares, assuming a 5% annual portfolio total return.* The actual amounts in connection with any offering will be set forth in the Prospectus Supplement if applicable.

	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
Total Expenses Incurred	\$ []	\$ []	\$ []	\$ []

* **The example should not be considered a representation of future expenses.** The example assumes that the amounts set forth in the Annual Expenses table are accurate and that all distributions are reinvested at net asset value. Actual expenses may be greater or less than those assumed. Moreover, the Fund's actual rate of return may be greater or less than the hypothetical 5% return shown in the example.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate the total net proceeds of the offering to be \$[] (\$[] if the over-allotment option is exercised in full), based on the public offering price of \$[] per share and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The Investment Adviser expects that it will initially invest the proceeds of the offering in high-quality short term debt securities and instruments. The Investment Adviser anticipates that the investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objectives and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to be substantially completed within three months; however, changes in market conditions could result in the Fund's anticipated investment period extending to as long as six months.

CAPITALIZATION

[To be provided.]

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

[To be provided.]

S-5

Table of Contents

PRICE RANGE OF COMMON SHARES

The following table sets forth for the quarters indicated, the high and low sale prices on the New York Stock Exchange per common share and the net asset value and the premium or discount from net asset value per share at which the common shares were trading, expressed as a percentage of net asset value, at each of the high and low sale prices provided.

[To be provided.]

The last reported price for our common shares on [], [] was \$[] per share.

UNDERWRITING

[To be provided.]

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters will be passed on by Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP, New York, New York, counsel to the Fund in connection with the offering of the common shares. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by []. Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP and [] may rely as to certain matters of Delaware law on the opinion of [].

Table of Contents

THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE & WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST

Common Shares of Beneficial Interest

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

[], 2017

Table of Contents

The information in this Prospectus Supplement is not complete and may be changed. The Fund may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This Prospectus Supplement is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED [], 2017

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497(c)

Registration Statement No. 333-[]

THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE & WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

(To Prospectus dated [], 2017)

Shares

Series [] Preferred Shares

(Liquidation Preference \$[] per share)

The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness^{Rx} Trust (the Fund, we, us or our) is offering [] shares of []% Series [] Preferred Shares (the Series [] Preferred Shares). The Series [] Preferred Shares will constitute a separate series of the Fund s preferred shares. Investors in Series [] Preferred Shares will be entitled to receive cumulative cash dividends at a rate of []% per annum. Dividends and distributions on Series [] Preferred Shares will be payable [].

The Series [] Preferred Shares are redeemable at our option on or after [], and are subject to mandatory redemption by us in certain circumstances. See Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares Redemption.

The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the 1940 Act). The Fund s investment objective is long term growth of capital. Under normal market conditions, the Fund will invest at least 80% of its assets (plus borrowings made for investment purposes) in equity securities (such as common stock and preferred stock) and income producing securities (such as fixed income debt securities and securities convertible into common stock) of domestic and foreign companies in the healthcare and wellness industries. Companies in the healthcare and wellness industries are defined as those companies which are primarily engaged in providing products, services and/or equipment related to healthcare, medical, or lifestyle needs (i.e., food, beverages, nutrition and weight management). Primarily engaged, as defined in this Prospectus, means a company that derives at least 50% of its revenues or earnings from, or devotes at least 50% of its assets to, the indicated business. The Fund s investment adviser is Gabelli Funds, LLC (the Investment Adviser).

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

The Fund's common shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) under the symbol GRX. On [], the last reported net asset value per share of our common shares was \$[] and the last reported sales price per share of our common shares on the NYSE was \$[]. Shares of our 5.76% Series A Cumulative Preferred Shares (the Series A Preferred Shares) and 5.875% Series B Cumulative Preferred Shares (the Series B Preferred Shares) are traded on the NYSE under the symbol GRX PrA and GRX PrB, respectively. On [], the last reported sales prices per share of Series A Preferred Shares was \$[].

P-1

Table of Contents

[Application [has been] [will be] made to list the Series [] Preferred Shares on the []. If the application is approved, the Series [] Preferred Shares are expected to commence trading on the [] within [] days of the date of issuance.]

[Sales of our preferred shares, if any, under this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be at the market as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act), including sales made directly on the NYSE or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange.]

An investment in the Fund is not appropriate for all investors. We cannot assure you that the Fund's investment objectives will be achieved. You should read this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus before deciding whether to invest in Series [] Preferred Shares and retain it for future reference. The Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus contain important information about us. Material that has been incorporated by reference and other information about us can be obtained from us by calling 800-GABELLI (422-3554) or from the Securities and Exchange Commission's (SEC) website (<http://www.sec.gov>).

Investing in Series [] Preferred Shares involves certain risks that are described in the Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares section of this Prospectus Supplement and the Risk Factors and Special Considerations section beginning on page 28 of the accompanying Prospectus.

NEITHER THE SEC NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED IF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

	Per Share	Total (1)
Public offering price	\$ []	\$ []
Underwriting discounts and commissions	\$ []	\$ []
Proceeds, before expenses, to the Fund	\$ []	\$ []

(1) The aggregate expenses of the offering (excluding underwriting discounts and commissions) are estimated to be \$[].

The Underwriters are expected to deliver the Series [] Preferred Shares in book-entry form through The Depository Trust Company on or about [], [].

[], 2017

Table of Contents

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus. Neither the Fund nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with different information. The Fund is not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date of this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus, respectively. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. In this Prospectus Supplement and in the accompanying Prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, Fund, us, our and we refer to The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness^{Rx} Trust, a Delaware statutory trust. This Prospectus Supplement also includes trademarks owned by other persons.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Supplement

<u>CAUTIONARY NOTICE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	Page P-4
<u>SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE SERIES [] PREFERRED SHARES</u>	P-4
<u>DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES [] PREFERRED SHARES</u>	P-6
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	P-7
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	P-7
<u>ASSET COVERAGE RATIO</u>	P-7
<u>SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE SERIES [] PREFERRED SHARES</u>	P-8
<u>U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE OFFERING</u>	P-12
<u>EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN AND IRA CONSIDERATIONS</u>	P-12
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	P-12
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	P-12

Prospectus

<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	1
<u>Summary of Fund Expenses</u>	11
<u>Financial Highlights</u>	12
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	19
<u>The Fund</u>	19
<u>Investment Objective and Policies</u>	19
<u>Risk Factors and Special Considerations</u>	28
<u>Management of the Fund</u>	39
<u>Portfolio Transactions</u>	42
<u>Dividends and Distributions</u>	42
<u>Issuance of Common Shares</u>	43
<u>Automatic Dividend Reinvestment and Voluntary Cash Purchase Plan</u>	43
<u>Description of the Securities</u>	44
<u>Anti-Takeover Provisions of the Fund's Governing Documents</u>	54
<u>Closed-End Fund Structure</u>	55
<u>Repurchase of Common Shares</u>	56

Table of Contents	121
-------------------	-----

<u>Rights Offerings</u>	56
<u>Net Asset Value</u>	57
<u>Limitation on Trustees and Officers Liability</u>	57
<u>Taxation</u>	58
<u>Custodian, Transfer Agent and Dividend Disbursing Agent</u>	61
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	62
<u>Legal Matters</u>	63
<u>Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	63
<u>Additional Information</u>	63
<u>Privacy Principles of the Fund</u>	64
<u>Table of Contents of Statement of Additional Information</u>	64

Table of Contents

CAUTIONARY NOTICE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Prospectus Supplement, the accompanying Prospectus and the Statement of Additional Information (the SAI) contain forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements can be identified by the words may, will, intend, expect, estimate, continue, plan, anticipate, and similar terms and the negative of such terms. Such forward-looking statements may be contained in this Prospectus Supplement as well as in the accompanying Prospectus. By their nature, all forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, and actual results could differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements. Several factors that could materially affect our actual results are the performance of the portfolio of securities we hold, the price at which our shares (including the Series [] Preferred Shares) will trade in the public markets and other factors discussed in our periodic filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the expectations expressed in our forward-looking statements are reasonable, actual results could differ materially from those projected or assumed in our forward-looking statements. Our future financial condition and results of operations, as well as any forward-looking statements, are subject to change and are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties, such as those disclosed in the Risk Factors and Special Considerations section of the accompanying Prospectus and Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares in this Prospectus Supplement. All forward-looking statements contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement or the accompanying Prospectus are made as of the date of this Prospectus Supplement or the accompanying Prospectus, as the case may be. Except for our ongoing obligations under the federal securities laws, we do not intend, and we undertake no obligation, to update any forward-looking statement. The forward-looking statements contained in this Prospectus Supplement, the accompanying Prospectus and the SAI are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act.

Currently known risk factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations include, but are not limited to, the factors described in the Risk Factors and Special Considerations section of the accompanying Prospectus as well as in the Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares section of this Prospectus Supplement. We urge you to review carefully those sections for a more detailed discussion of the risks of an investment in the Series [] Preferred Shares.

SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE SERIES [] PREFERRED SHARES

The Fund

The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness^{Rx} Trust is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the 1940 Act. The Fund's investment objective is long term growth of capital. Under normal market conditions, the Fund will invest at least 80% of its assets (plus borrowings made for investment purposes) in equity securities (such as common stock and preferred stock) and income producing securities (such as fixed income debt securities and securities convertible into common stock) of domestic and foreign companies in the healthcare and wellness industries. Companies in the healthcare and wellness industries are defined as those companies which are primarily engaged in providing products, services and/or equipment related to healthcare, medical, or lifestyle needs (i.e., food, beverages, nutrition and weight management). Primarily engaged, as defined in this Prospectus, means a company that derives at least 50% of its revenues or earnings from, or devotes at least 50% of its assets to, the indicated business. The Fund's investment adviser is Gabelli Funds, LLC. The Fund was organized under the laws of the State of Delaware on February 20, 2007. The Fund's common shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange (the NYSE) under the symbol GRX.

Securities Offered [] []% Series [] Preferred Shares. Series [] Preferred Shares shall constitute a separate series of preferred shares of the Fund. The Series [] Preferred Shares have the same priority with respect to payment of distributions and liquidation preference as the Series A Preferred Shares and the Series B Preferred Shares.

P-4

Table of Contents

Dividend Rate	Dividends and distributions on Series [] Preferred Shares are cumulative from their original issue date at the annual rate of []%.
Dividend Payment Date	Holders of Series [] Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive, when, as and if authorized by, or under authority granted by, the Board of Trustees and declared by the Fund, out of funds legally available therefor, cumulative cash dividends and distributions. Dividends and distributions will be paid [], commencing on [].
Liquidation Preference	\$() per share.
Use of Proceeds	<p>[The Fund expects to use the proceeds of the offering of the Series [] Preferred Shares to redeem the outstanding shares of its []% Series [] Preferred Shares (the Series [] Preferred Shares). Amounts in excess of the redemption amount for all outstanding Series [] Preferred Shares may be used to call other existing series of preferred shares of the Fund or for investment purposes consistent with the investment objectives of the Fund.]</p> <p>The Investment Adviser anticipates that any investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objectives and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to be substantially completed within approximately three months of the issue date; however, the identification of appropriate investment opportunities pursuant to the Fund's investment style or changes in market conditions may cause the investment period to extend as long as six months from the issue date. The proceeds may also be used to call shares of existing series of the Fund's preferred shares.</p> <p>Pending such investment and/or redemption, the proceeds of the offering of the Series [] Preferred Shares will be held in high quality short term debt securities and similar instruments. See Use of Proceeds.</p>
Non-Call Period/Redemption	<p>[The Series [] Preferred Shares generally may not be called for redemption at the option of the Fund prior to []. The Fund reserves the right, however, to redeem the Series [] Preferred Shares at any time if it is necessary, in the judgment of the Board of Trustees, to maintain its status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code). The Fund may also be required under certain circumstances to redeem Series [] Preferred Shares, before or after [], in order to meet certain regulatory or rating agency asset coverage requirements.</p> <p>Commencing [], and thereafter, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Delaware law, the Fund may at any time, upon notice of redemption, redeem the Series [] Preferred Shares in whole or in part at the liquidation preference per share plus accumulated unpaid dividends through the date of redemption.]</p>
Stock Exchange Listing	Application [has been] [will be] made to list the Series [] Preferred Shares on the []. Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for Series [] Preferred Shares. If the application is approved, it is anticipated that trading on the [] will begin within [] days from the date of this Prospectus Supplement. Before the Series [] Preferred Shares are listed on the [], the underwriters may, but are not obligated to, make a market in Series [] Preferred Shares. Consequently, it is anticipated that, prior to the commencement of trading on the [], an investment in Series [] Preferred Shares will be illiquid.

Table of Contents

Taxation The Fund expects that distributions made on the Series [] Preferred Shares will consist of (i) long term capital gain (gain from the sale of a capital asset held longer than one year), (ii) qualified dividend income (dividend income from certain domestic and foreign corporations, provided certain holding period and other requirements are met by both the Fund and the shareholder), and (iii) investment company taxable income (other than qualified dividend income, including interest income, short term capital gain and income from certain hedging and interest rate transactions). Distributions paid to investors by the Fund from its investment company taxable income which includes the excess of net short term capital gains over net long term capital losses (together referred to hereinafter as ordinary income dividends) are generally taxable to investors as ordinary income to the extent of the earnings and profits of the Fund. Such distributions (if reported by the Fund) may, however, qualify (provided holding periods and other requirements are met) (i) for the dividends received deduction in the case of corporate shareholders to the extent that the income of the Fund consists of dividend income from U.S. corporations, and (ii) as qualified dividend income generally eligible for the reduced maximum federal tax rate to individuals applicable to net long term capital gains. Distributions made to investors from an excess of net long term capital gains over net short term capital losses (capital gain dividends), including capital gain dividends credited to investors but retained by the Fund, are taxable to investors as long term capital gains if they have been properly designated by the Fund, regardless of the length of time investors have owned shares of beneficial interest of the Fund. The maximum federal income tax rate on net long term capital gain of individuals is generally either 15% or 20% depending on whether an individual s income exceeds certain threshold amounts. In addition, certain U.S. shareholders who are individuals, estates or trusts and whose income exceeds certain thresholds will be required to pay a 3.8% Medicare surcharge on their net investment income. We cannot assure you, however, as to what percentage of future distributions made on the Series [] Preferred Shares will consist of long term capital gain and qualified dividend income. *See U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Offering.*

ERISA See Employee Benefit Plan and IRA Considerations.

Dividend [].

Paying Agent

DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES [] PREFERRED SHARES

The following is a brief description of the terms of the Series [] Preferred Shares. This is not a complete description and is subject to and entirely qualified by reference to the Fund s statement of preferences creating and fixing the rights of the Series [] Preferred Shares (the Statement). The Statement is attached as an exhibit to post-effective amendment number [] to the Fund s registration statement. Copies may be obtained as described under Additional Information in the accompanying Prospectus. Any capitalized terms in this section and the Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares section of this Prospectus Supplement that are not defined have the meaning assigned to them in the Statement.

The Fund s declaration of trust (the Declaration) authorizes its Board of Trustees to issue shares of beneficial interest of the Fund, \$0.001 par value per share, without the approval of common shareholders. The Declaration authorizes the Board of Trustees to issue an unlimited number of shares of beneficial interest. All Series [] Preferred Shares will have a liquidation preference of \$[] per share. Holders of Series [] Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive cumulative cash dividends and distributions at the rate of []% per annum (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) of the \$[] per-share liquidation preference on the Series [] Preferred Shares. Dividends and distributions on Series [] Preferred Shares will accumulate from the date of their original issue, which is [].

Table of Contents

The Series [] Preferred Shares, when issued by the Fund and paid for pursuant to the terms of this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus, will be fully paid and non-assessable and will have no preemptive, exchange or conversion rights. The Board of Trustees may by resolution classify or reclassify any issued and unissued Series [] Preferred Shares from time to time by setting or changing the preferences, rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends and distributions, qualifications or terms or conditions of redemption of such shares. To the extent permitted by law, the Fund, without the vote of the holders of the Series [] Preferred Shares, may amend, alter or real the provisions of the Statement so long as the amendment, alteration or repeal does not in the aggregate adversely affect any of the rights and preferences set forth in the Statement.

The disclosure set forth in this Description of the Series [] Preferred Shares and under the heading Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares is intended to be a summary of the material provisions of the Series [] Preferred Shares. Since this Description of the Series [] Preferred Shares is only a summary, you should refer to the Statement for a complete description of the obligations of the Fund and your rights. The disclosure set forth in this Description of the Series [] Preferred Shares and under the heading Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares supplements the description of the preferred shares set forth under the caption Description of the Securities Preferred Shares in the accompanying Prospectus, and in the event that any provision described in the disclosure set forth in this Description of the Series [] Preferred Shares and under the heading Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares is inconsistent with any description contained in the accompanying Prospectus, the disclosure set forth in this Description of the Series [] Preferred Shares and under the heading Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares will apply and supersede the description in the accompanying Prospectus.

USE OF PROCEEDS

The Fund estimates the total net proceeds of the offering to be \$[] based on the public offering price of \$[] per share and after deduction of the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by the Fund.

[The Fund expects to use the proceeds of the offering of the Series [] Preferred Shares to redeem the outstanding Series [] Preferred Shares. Amounts in excess of the redemption amount for all outstanding Series [] Preferred Shares may be used to call other existing series of preferred shares of the Fund or for investment purposes consistent with the investment objectives of the Fund.]

The Investment Adviser anticipates that the investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objectives and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to be substantially completed within approximately three months of the issue date; however, the identification of appropriate investment opportunities pursuant to the Fund's investment style or changes in market conditions may cause the investment period to extend as long as six months from the issue date. The proceeds may also be used to call shares of existing series of the Fund's preferred shares. Pending such investment and/or redemption, the proceeds of the offering of the Series [] Preferred Shares will be held in high quality short term debt securities and similar instruments.

CAPITALIZATION

[To be provided.]

ASSET COVERAGE RATIO

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

Pursuant to the 1940 Act, the Fund generally will not be permitted to declare any dividend, or declare any other distribution, upon any outstanding common shares, or purchase any such common shares, unless, in every such case, all preferred shares issued by the Fund have at the time of declaration of any such dividend or distribution or at the time of any such purchase an asset coverage of at least 200% (1940 Act Asset Coverage Requirement) after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price, as the case may be. As of the date of this Prospectus Supplement, all of the Fund's outstanding preferred shares are expected to have asset coverage on the date of issuance of the Series [] Preferred Shares of approximately []%.

P-7

Table of Contents

In addition to the 1940 Act Asset Coverage Requirement, the Fund is subject to certain restrictions on investments imposed by guidelines of one or more rating agencies, which have issued ratings for certain of the preferred shares and may issue a rating for the Series [] Preferred Shares. [See Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares Risks Credit Rating Risk in this Prospectus Supplement.]

SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE SERIES [] PREFERRED SHARES

Dividends

Holders of Series [] Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive cumulative cash dividends and distributions at the rate of []% per annum (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) of the \$[] per-share liquidation preference on the Series [] Preferred Shares. Dividends and distributions on Series [] Preferred Shares will accumulate from the date of their original issue, which is [].

Dividends and distributions will be payable quarterly on [] (each a Dividend Payment Date) commencing on [] (or, if any such day is not a business day, then on the next succeeding business day) to holders of record of Series [] Preferred Shares as they appear on the shareholder register of the Fund at the close of business on the fifth preceding business day. Dividends and distributions on Series [] Preferred Shares shall accumulate from the date on which the shares are originally issued. Each period beginning on and including a Dividend Payment Date (or the date of original issue, in the case of the first dividend period after the first issuance of the Series [] Preferred Shares) and ending on but excluding the next succeeding Dividend Payment Date is referred to herein as a Dividend Period. Dividends and distributions on account of arrears for any past Dividend Period or in connection with the redemption of Series [] Preferred Shares may be declared and paid at any time, without reference to any Dividend Payment Date, to holders of record on such date as shall be fixed by the Board of Trustees.

No full dividends or distributions will be declared or paid on Series [] Preferred Shares for any Dividend Period or part thereof unless full cumulative dividends and distributions due through the most recent Dividend Payment Dates therefor on all outstanding shares of any series of preferred shares of the Fund ranking on a parity with the Series [] Preferred Shares as to the payment of dividends and distributions have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid through the most recent Dividend Payment Dates therefor. If full cumulative dividends and distributions due have not been paid on all outstanding preferred shares of the Fund, any dividends and distributions being paid on such preferred shares (including the Series [] Preferred Shares) will be paid as nearly pro rata as possible in proportion to the respective amounts of dividends and distributions accumulated but unpaid on each such series of preferred shares on the relevant Dividend Payment Date.

Restrictions on Dividends, Redemption and Other Payments

Under the 1940 Act, the Fund is not permitted to issue preferred shares (such as the Series [] Preferred Shares) unless immediately after such issuance the Fund will have an asset coverage of at least 200% (or such other percentage as may in the future be specified in or under the 1940 Act as the minimum asset coverage for senior securities representing shares of a closed-end investment company as a condition of declaring distributions, purchases or redemptions of its shares). In general, the term asset coverage for this purpose means the ratio which the value of the total assets of the Fund, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, bears to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness of the Fund plus the aggregate of the involuntary liquidation preference of the preferred shares. The involuntary liquidation preference refers to the amount to which the preferred shares would be entitled on the involuntary liquidation of the Fund in preference to a security junior to them. The Fund also is not permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on its common shares or purchase its common shares unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, the Fund satisfies this 200% asset coverage

requirement after deducting the amount of the distribution or purchase price, as applicable.

In addition, the Fund may be limited in its ability to declare any cash distribution on its shares of beneficial interest (including the Series [] Preferred Shares) or purchase its shares of beneficial interest (including the Series [] Preferred Shares) unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, the Fund has an asset coverage on its indebtedness, if any, of at least 300% after deducting the amount of such distribution or purchase price, as applicable. The 1940 Act contains an exception, however, that permits dividends to be declared upon any preferred shares issued by the Fund (including the Series [] Preferred Shares) if the Fund's indebtedness has an asset coverage of at least 200% at the time of declaration after deducting the amount of the dividend. In general, the term

Table of Contents

asset coverage for this purpose means the ratio which the value of the total assets of the Fund, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, bears to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness of the Fund.

The term senior security does not include any promissory note or other evidence of indebtedness in any case where such a loan is for temporary purposes only and in an amount not exceeding 5% of the value of the total assets of the Fund at the time when the loan is made. A loan is presumed under the 1940 Act to be for temporary purposes if it is repaid within 60 days and is not extended or renewed; otherwise it is presumed not to be for temporary purposes. For purposes of determining whether the 200% and 300% asset coverage requirements described above apply in connection with dividends or distributions on or purchases or redemptions of Series [] Preferred Shares, the asset coverages may be calculated on the basis of values calculated as of a time within 48 hours (not including Sundays or holidays) next preceding the time of the applicable determination.

Voting Rights

Except as otherwise provided in the Fund's governing documents (including the Statement) or a resolution of the Board of Trustees or its delegatee, or as required by applicable law, holders of Series [] Preferred Shares shall have no power to vote on any matter except matters submitted to a vote of the Fund's common shares. In any matter submitted to a vote of the holders of the common shares, each holder of Series [] Preferred Shares shall be entitled to one vote for each Series [] Preferred Share held and the holders of all outstanding preferred shares, including Series [] Preferred Shares, and the common shares shall vote together as a single class; provided, however, that at any meeting of the shareholders of the Fund held for the election of Trustees, the holders of the outstanding preferred shares, including Series [] Preferred Shares, shall be entitled, as a class, to the exclusion of the holders of all other classes of shares of beneficial interest of the Fund, to elect a number of the Fund's trustees, such that following the election of trustees at the meeting of the shareholders, the Fund's Board of Trustees shall contain two trustees elected by the holders of the outstanding preferred shares, including the Series [] Preferred Shares.

During any period in which any one or more of the conditions described below shall exist (such period being referred to herein as a Voting Period), the number of trustees constituting the Fund's Board of Trustees shall be increased by the smallest number of additional trustees that, when added to the two trustees elected exclusively by the holders of outstanding preferred shares, would constitute a simple majority of the Fund's Board of Trustees as so increased by such smallest number, and the holders of outstanding preferred shares, including the Series [] Preferred Shares, voting separately as one class (to the exclusion of the holders of all other classes of shares of beneficial interest of the Fund) shall be entitled to elect such smallest number of additional trustees. The Fund and the Fund's Board of Trustees shall take all necessary actions, including amending the Fund's governing documents, to effect an increase in the number of trustees as described in the preceding sentence. A Voting Period shall commence:

- (i) if at any time accumulated dividends and distributions on the outstanding Series [] Preferred Shares equal to at least two full years' dividends and distributions shall be due and unpaid; or
- (ii) if at any time holders of any other preferred shares are entitled to elect a majority of the Trustees of the Fund under the 1940 Act or statement of preferences or other instrument creating such shares.

Redemption

Mandatory Redemption. Under certain circumstances, the Series [] Preferred Shares will be subject to mandatory redemption by the Fund out of funds legally available therefor in accordance with the Statement and applicable law.

If the Fund fails to have asset coverage, as determined in accordance with Section 18(h) of the 1940 Act, of at least 200% with respect to all outstanding senior securities of the Fund which are shares, including all outstanding Series []

Preferred Shares (or such other asset coverage as may in the future be specified in or under the 1940 Act as the minimum asset coverage for senior securities which are shares of a closed-end investment company as a condition of declaring dividends on its common shares), and such failure is not cured as of the cure date specified in the Statement,

(i) the Fund shall give a notice of redemption with respect to the redemption of a sufficient number of preferred shares, which at the Fund's determination (to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Delaware law) may include any proportion of Series [] Preferred Shares, to enable it to meet the asset coverage requirements, and, at the Fund's discretion, such additional number of Series [] Preferred Shares or other preferred shares in order for the Fund to have asset coverage with respect to the Series [] Preferred Shares and any other preferred shares

Table of Contents

remaining outstanding after such redemption as great as 210%, and (ii) deposit an amount with Computershare Trust Company, N.A., or its successors or any other dividend-disbursing agent appointed by the Fund, having an initial combined value sufficient to effect the redemption of the Series [] Preferred Shares or other preferred shares to be redeemed.

On such cure date, the Fund shall redeem, out of funds legally available therefor, the number of preferred shares, which, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Delaware law, at the option of the Fund may include any proportion of Series [] Preferred Shares or any other series of preferred shares, equal to the minimum number of shares the redemption of which, if such redemption had occurred immediately prior to the opening of business on such cure date, would have resulted in the Fund having asset coverage immediately prior to the opening of business on such cure date in compliance with the 1940 Act or, if asset coverage cannot be so restored, all of the outstanding Series [] Preferred Shares, at a price equal to \$[] per share plus accumulated but unpaid dividends and distributions (whether or not earned or declared by the Fund) through and including the date of redemption.

Optional Redemption. Prior to [], the Series [] Preferred Shares are not subject to optional redemption by the Fund unless the redemption is necessary, in the judgment of the Board of Trustees, to maintain the Fund's status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code. Commencing [] and thereafter, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Delaware law, the Fund may at any time upon notice redeem the Series [] Preferred Shares in whole or in part at a price equal to the liquidation preference per share plus accumulated but unpaid dividends through and including the date of redemption. See Description of the Securities Preferred Shares Redemption in the Prospectus for a discussion of the consequences that would arise if the Fund fails to maintain the asset coverage requirements as calculated in accordance with the applicable rating agency guidelines set forth in the Statement as of any monthly valuation date.

Liquidation

In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Fund, whether voluntary or involuntary, the holders of Series [] Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Fund available for distribution to shareholders, after satisfying claims of creditors but before any distribution or payment shall be made in respect of the Fund's common shares or any other shares of the Fund ranking junior to the Series [] Preferred Shares as to liquidation payments, a liquidation distribution in the amount of \$[] per share (the Liquidation Preference), plus an amount equal to all unpaid dividends and distributions accumulated to and including the date fixed for such distribution or payment (whether or not earned or declared by the Fund, but excluding interest thereon), and such holders shall be entitled to no further participation in any distribution or payment in connection with any such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Fund.

If, upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Fund, whether voluntary or involuntary, the assets of the Fund available for distribution among the holders of all outstanding Series [] Preferred Shares and all outstanding shares of any other series of the Fund's preferred shares ranking on a parity with the Series [] Preferred Shares as to payment upon liquidation shall be insufficient to permit the payment in full to such holders of Series [] Preferred Shares of the Liquidation Preference plus accumulated and unpaid dividends and distributions and the amounts due upon liquidation with respect to all outstanding shares of such other series of preferred shares of the Fund, then such available assets shall be distributed among the holders of Series [] Preferred Shares and such other series of preferred shares of the Fund ratably in proportion to the respective preferential liquidation amounts to which they are entitled. Unless and until the Liquidation Preference plus accumulated and unpaid dividends and distributions has been paid in full to the holders of Series [] Preferred Shares, no dividends or distributions will be made to holders of the Fund's common shares or any other shares of the Fund ranking junior to the Series [] Preferred Shares as to liquidation.

Stock Exchange Listing

Application [has been] [will be] made to list the Series [] Preferred Shares on the []. If the application is approved, the Series [] Preferred Shares are expected to commence trading on the [] within [] days of the date of issuance.

P-10

Table of Contents**Risks**

Risk is inherent in all investing. Therefore, before investing in the Series [] Preferred Shares you should consider the risks carefully. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations in the Prospectus. Primary risks associated with an investment in the Series [] Preferred Shares include:

Market Price Risk. The market price for the Series [] Preferred Shares will be influenced by changes in interest rates, the perceived credit quality of the Series [] Preferred Shares and other factors, and may be higher or lower than the liquidation preference of the Series [] Preferred Shares. There is currently no market for the Series [] Preferred Shares.

Liquidity Risk. Currently, there is no public market for the Series [] Preferred Shares. As noted above, an application [has been] [will be] made to list the Series [] Preferred Shares on the []. However, during an initial period which is not expected to exceed [] days after the date of its issuance, the Series [] Preferred Shares will not be listed on any securities exchange. Before the Series [] Preferred Shares are listed on the [], the underwriters may, but are not obligated to, make a market in the Series [] Preferred Shares. No assurances can be provided that listing on any securities exchange or market making by the underwriters will result in the market for Series [] Preferred Shares being liquid at any time.

Redemption Risk. The Fund may at any time redeem Series [] Preferred Shares to the extent necessary to meet regulatory asset coverage requirements or requirements imposed by credit rating agencies. For example, if the value of the Fund's investment portfolio declines, thereby reducing the asset coverage for the Series [] Preferred Shares, the Fund may be obligated under the terms of the Series [] Preferred Shares to redeem some or all of the Series [] Preferred Shares. In addition, commencing [], the Fund will be able to call the Series [] Preferred Shares at the option of the Fund. Investors may not be able to reinvest the proceeds of any redemption in an investment providing the same or a higher dividend rate than that of the Series [] Preferred Shares.

The Series [] Preferred Shares are not a debt obligation of the Fund. The Series [] Preferred Shares are junior in respect of distributions and liquidation preference to any indebtedness incurred by the Fund, and have the same priority with respect to payment of distributions and liquidation preference as the Series A Preferred Shares and the Series B Preferred Shares. Although unlikely, precipitous declines in the value of the Fund's assets could result in the Fund having insufficient assets to redeem all of the Series [] Preferred Shares for the full redemption price.

[Subordination Risk. The Series [] Preferred Shares are not a debt obligation of the Fund. The Series [] Preferred Shares are junior in respect of distributions and liquidation preference to any indebtedness incurred by the Fund, and will have the same priority with respect to payment of distributions and liquidation preference as the Series A Preferred Shares, Series B Preferred Shares and any other preferred shares that the Fund may issue. The Series [] Preferred Shares are subject to greater credit risk than any debt instruments that the Fund may issue or enter into, which would be of higher priority in the Fund's capital structure.]

[Credit Rating Risk. The Fund is seeking a credit rating on the Series [] Preferred Shares. Any credit rating that is issued on the Series [] Preferred Shares could be reduced or withdrawn while an investor holds Series [] Preferred Shares. A reduction or withdrawal of the credit rating would likely have an adverse effect on the market value of the Series [] Preferred Shares. In addition, a credit rating does not eliminate or mitigate the risks of investing in the Series [] Preferred Shares.]

Distribution Risk. The Fund may not meet the asset coverage requirements or earn sufficient income from its investments to make distributions on the Series [] Preferred Shares.

Interest Rate Risk. The Series [] Preferred Shares pay dividends at a fixed rate[, which resets after an initial period]. Prices of fixed income investments tend to vary inversely with changes in market yields. The market yields on securities comparable to the Series [] Preferred Shares may increase, which would likely result in a decline in the value of the Series [] Preferred Shares. Additionally, if interest rates rise, securities comparable to the Series [] Preferred Shares may pay higher dividend rates and holders of the Series [] Preferred Shares may not be able to sell the Series [] Preferred Shares at their liquidation preference and reinvest the proceeds at market rates.

Dividend Rate Adjustment Risk. The dividend rate of the Series [] Preferred Shares automatically adjusts to a rate of []% per annum after a period of [] months commencing on the date the Series [] Preferred Shares are first issued. If interest rates rise during this time, holders of Series [] Preferred Shares may receive a below market dividend rate which may cause the market price of the Series [] Preferred Shares to decline.]

Table of Contents

U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE OFFERING

[To be provided.]

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN AND IRA CONSIDERATIONS

[To be provided.]

UNDERWRITING

[To be provided.]

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters will be passed on by Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP, counsel to the Fund in connection with the offering of the Series [] Preferred Shares. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by []. Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP and [] may rely as to certain matters of Delaware law on the opinion of [].

P-12

Table of Contents

THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE & WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST

Shares

[]% Series [] [] Preferred Shares

(Liquidation Preference \$[] per share)

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

[], 2017

Table of Contents

The information in this Prospectus Supplement is not complete and may be changed. The Fund may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This Prospectus Supplement is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED [], 2017

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497(c)

File No. 333-[]

THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE & WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

(To Prospectus dated [], 2017)

[] **Rights**

The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness^{Rx} Trust

Subscription Rights to Acquire Common Shares

The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness^{Rx} Trust (the Fund, we, us or our) is issuing subscription rights (the Rights) common shareholders to purchase additional common shares (the Common Shares).

The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the 1940 Act). The Fund's investment objective is long term growth of capital. Under normal market conditions, the Fund will invest at least 80% of its assets (plus borrowings made for investment purposes) in equity securities (such as common stock and preferred stock) and income producing securities (such as fixed income debt securities and securities convertible into common stock) of domestic and foreign companies in the healthcare and wellness industries. Companies in the healthcare and wellness industries are defined as those companies which are primarily engaged in providing products, services and/or equipment related to healthcare, medical, or lifestyle needs (i.e., food, beverages, nutrition and weight management). Primarily engaged, for this purpose, means a company that derives at least 50% of its revenues or earnings from, or devotes at least 50% of its assets to, the indicated business.

The Fund's investment adviser is Gabelli Funds, LLC (the Investment Adviser).

The Common Shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) under the symbol GRX. On [], 2017 (the last trading date prior to the Common Shares trading ex-Rights), the last reported net asset value per share of the Common Shares was \$[] and the last reported sales price per Common Share on the NYSE was \$[]. Our 5.76% Series A Cumulative Preferred Shares (Series A Preferred) and 5.875% Series B Cumulative Preferred Shares (the Series B Preferred), liquidation preference \$25.00 per share, are listed on the NYSE under the symbol GRX PrA and GRX PrB, respectively. On [], 2017 (the last trading day prior to the Common Shares trading ex Rights), the last reported sales price per share on the NYSE of the Series A Preferred was \$[].

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

An investment in the Fund is not appropriate for all investors. We cannot assure you that the Fund's investment objective will be achieved. You should read this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus before deciding whether to invest in the Common Shares and retain it for future reference. The Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus contain important information about us. Material that has been incorporated by reference and other information about us can be obtained from us by calling 800-GABELLI (422-3554) or from the Securities and Exchange Commission's (SEC) website (<http://www.sec.gov>). For additional information all holders of Rights should contact the Information Agent, [].

R-1

Table of Contents

Investing in Common Shares through Rights involves certain risks that are described in the Special Characteristics and Risks of the Rights Offering section beginning on page R-[16] of this Prospectus Supplement.

SHAREHOLDERS WHO DO NOT FULLY EXERCISE THEIR RIGHTS MAY, AT THE COMPLETION OF THE OFFERING, OWN A SMALLER PROPORTIONAL INTEREST IN THE FUND THAN IF THEY EXERCISED THEIR RIGHTS. AS A RESULT OF THE OFFERING YOU MAY EXPERIENCE SUBSTANTIAL DILUTION OR ACCRETION OF THE AGGREGATE NET ASSET VALUE OF YOUR COMMON SHARES DEPENDING UPON WHETHER THE FUND'S NET ASSET VALUE PER COMMON SHARE IS ABOVE OR BELOW THE SUBSCRIPTION PRICE ON THE EXPIRATION DATE.

ANY COMMON SHARES ISSUED AS A RESULT OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING WILL NOT BE RECORD DATE SHARES FOR THE FUND'S QUARTERLY DIVIDEND TO BE PAID ON [], 2017 AND WILL NOT BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE SUCH DIVIDEND.

NEITHER THE SEC NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED IF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

NO SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY IN CANADA HAS EXPRESSED AN OPINION ABOUT THESE SECURITIES AND IT IS AN OFFENSE TO CLAIM OTHERWISE. THIS OFFERING WILL NOT BE MADE IN ANY PROVINCE OF CANADA WHERE IT IS NOT PERMITTED BY LAW.

	Per Share	Total (1)
Subscription price of Common Shares to shareholders exercising Rights	\$ []	\$ []
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$ []	\$ []
Proceeds, before expenses, to the Fund(2)	\$ []	\$ []

(1) Based on a Dealer Manager solicitation fee of \$[] per Common Share.

(2) The aggregate expenses of the offering (excluding underwriting discounts and commissions) are estimated to be \$[].

The Common Shares are expected to be ready for delivery in book-entry form through the Depository Trust Company on or about [], 2017. If the offer is extended, the Common Shares are expected to be ready for delivery in book-entry form through the Depository Trust Company on or about [], 2017.

The date of this Prospectus Supplement is [], 2017

R-2

Table of Contents

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus. The Fund has not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. The Fund is not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date of this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus, respectively. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. In this Prospectus Supplement and in the accompanying Prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, Fund, us, our and we refer to The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness Fund. This Prospectus Supplement also includes trademarks owned by other persons.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Supplement

<u>CAUTIONARY NOTICE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	Page R-4
<u>SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING</u>	R-4
<u>DESCRIPTION OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING</u>	R-7
<u>TABLE OF FEES AND EXPENSES</u>	R-14
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	R-15
<u>FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS</u>	R-15
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	R-15
<u>PRICE RANGE OF COMMON SHARES</u>	R-16
<u>SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING</u>	R-16
<u>TAXATION</u>	R-18
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	R-19
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	R-19

Prospectus

<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	1
<u>Summary of Fund Expenses</u>	11
<u>Financial Highlights</u>	12
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	19
<u>The Fund</u>	19
<u>Investment Objective and Policies</u>	19
<u>Risk Factors and Special Considerations</u>	28
<u>Management of the Fund</u>	39
<u>Portfolio Transactions</u>	42
<u>Dividends and Distributions</u>	42
<u>Issuance of Common Shares</u>	43
<u>Automatic Dividend Reinvestment and Voluntary Cash Purchase Plan</u>	43
<u>Description of the Securities</u>	44
<u>Anti-Takeover Provisions of the Fund's Governing Documents</u>	54
<u>Closed-End Fund Structure</u>	55

<u>Repurchase of Common Shares</u>	56
<u>Rights Offerings</u>	56
<u>Net Asset Value</u>	57
<u>Limitation on Trustees and Officers Liability</u>	57
<u>Taxation</u>	58
<u>Custodian, Transfer Agent and Dividend Disbursing Agent</u>	61
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	62
<u>Legal Matters</u>	63
<u>Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	63
<u>Additional Information</u>	63
<u>Privacy Principles of the Fund</u>	64
<u>Table of Contents of Statement of Additional Information</u>	64

R-3

Table of Contents

CAUTIONARY NOTICE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Prospectus Supplement, the accompanying Prospectus and the Statement of Additional Information (the SAI) contain forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements can be identified by the words may, will, intend, expect, estimate, continue, plan, anticipate, and similar terms and the negative of such terms. Such forward-looking statements may be contained in this Prospectus Supplement as well as in the accompanying Prospectus. By their nature, all forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, and actual results could differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements. Several factors that could materially affect our actual results are the performance of the portfolio of securities we hold, the price at which our shares will trade in the public markets and other factors discussed in our periodic filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the expectations expressed in our forward-looking statements are reasonable, actual results could differ materially from those projected or assumed in our forward-looking statements. Our future financial condition and results of operations, as well as any forward-looking statements, are subject to change and are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties, such as those disclosed in the Risk Factors and Special Considerations section of the accompanying Prospectus and Special Characteristics and Risks of the Rights Offering in this Prospectus Supplement.

All forward-looking statements contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement or the accompanying Prospectus are made as of the date of this Prospectus Supplement or the accompanying Prospectus, as the case may be. Except for our ongoing obligations under the federal securities laws, we do not intend, and we undertake no obligation, to update any forward-looking statement. The forward-looking statements contained in this Prospectus Supplement, the accompanying Prospectus and the SAI are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act).

Currently known risk factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations include, but are not limited to, the factors described in the Risk Factors and Special Considerations section of the accompanying Prospectus as well as in the Special Characteristics and Risks of the Rights Offering section of this Prospectus Supplement. We urge you to review carefully those sections for a more detailed discussion of the risks of an investment in the preferred shares.

SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING

Terms of the Offering

[] transferable subscription right (a Right) will be issued for each common share of the Fund (each, a Common Share, and collectively, the Common Shares) held on the record date. Rights are expected to trade on the []. The Rights will allow common shareholders to subscribe for new Common Shares of the Fund. [] Common Shares of the Fund are outstanding as of [], 2017. [] Rights will be required to purchase one Common Share. [An over-subscription privilege will be offered[, subject to the right of the Board of Trustees of the Fund (the Board) to eliminate the over-subscription privilege.]] [] Common Shares of the Fund will be issued if all Rights are exercised. [Additional Common Shares will be issued if the over-subscription privilege is exercised.] See Terms of the Rights Offering. **Any Common Shares issued as a result of the Rights offering will not be record date shares for the Fund's quarterly distribution to be paid on [], 2017 and will not be entitled to receive such dividend.**

Amount Available for Primary Subscription

Approximately \$[], before expenses.

Title	Subscription Rights to Acquire Common Shares.
Subscription Price	Rights may be exercised at a price of \$[] per Common Share (the Subscription Price). See <i>Terms of the Rights Offering</i> .

R-4

Table of Contents

Record Date	Rights will be issued to holders of record of the Fund's Common Shares on [], 2017 (the Record Date). See <i>Terms of the Rights Offering</i> .
Number of Rights Issued	[] Right will be issued in respect of each Common Share of the Fund outstanding as of the close of business on the Record Date. See <i>Terms of the Rights Offering</i> .
Number of Rights Issued Required to Purchase One Common Share	A holder of Rights may purchase one Common Share of the Fund for every [] Rights exercised. The number of Rights to be issued to a shareholder as of the close of business on the Record Date will be rounded up to the nearest number of Rights evenly divisible by []. See <i>Terms of the Rights Offering</i> .
[Over-Subscription Privilege]	<p>[Holders of Common Shares on the Record Date (Record Date Shareholders) who fully exercise all Rights initially issued to them are entitled to buy those Common Shares, referred to as primary over-subscription shares, that were not purchased by other Rights holders at the same Subscription Price. If enough primary over-subscription shares are available, all such requests will be honored in full. If the requests for primary over-subscription shares exceed the primary over-subscription shares available, the available primary over-subscription shares will be allocated pro rata among those fully exercising Record Date Shareholders who over-subscribe based on the number of Rights originally issued to them by the Fund. Common Shares acquired pursuant to the over-subscription privilege are subject to allotment. <i>Rights acquired in the secondary market may not participate in the over-subscription privilege.</i></p> <p>[In addition, in the event that the Fund's per share net asset value at the end of the Subscription Period (described below) is equal to or less than the Subscription Price, the Fund, in its sole discretion, may determine to issue additional Common Shares in an amount of up to []% of the shares issued pursuant to the primary subscription, referred to as secondary over-subscription shares. Should the Fund determine to issue some or all of the secondary over-subscription shares, they will be allocated only among Record Date Shareholders who submitted over-subscription requests. Secondary over-subscription shares will be allocated pro rata among those fully exercising Record Date Shareholders who over-subscribe based on the number of Rights originally issued to them by the Fund. <i>Rights acquired in the secondary market may not participate in the over-subscription privilege.</i>]</p> <p>[Notwithstanding the above, the Board has the right in its absolute discretion to eliminate the over-subscription privilege with respect to either or both primary over-subscription shares and secondary over-subscription shares if it considers it to be in the best interest of the Fund to do so. The Board may make that determination at any time, without prior notice to Rights holders or others, up to and including the fifth day following the Expiration Date (as defined below).] See <i>Over-Subscription Privilege</i>.]</p>
Transfer of Rights	The Rights will be transferable. See <i>Terms of the Rights Offering</i> , <i>Sales by Rights Agent</i> and <i>Method of Transferring Rights</i> .
Subscription Period	The Rights may be exercised at any time after issuance and prior to expiration of the Rights, which will be [5:00] PM Eastern Time on [], 2017 [, unless extended] (the Expiration Date) (the Subscription Period). See <i>Terms of the Rights Offering</i> and <i>Method of Exercise of Rights</i> .

R-5

Table of Contents

Offering Expenses	The expenses of the offering are expected to be approximately \$[] and will be borne by holders of the Fund's Common Shares. See <i>Use of Proceeds</i> .
[Solicitation Fee	\$[] per Common Share to broker-dealers that have executed and delivered a soliciting dealer agreement and have solicited the exercise of Rights. See <i>Underwriting</i> .]
Sale of Rights	The Rights are transferable until the completion of the Subscription Period and will be admitted for trading on the []. Although no assurance can be given that a market for the Rights will develop, trading in the Rights on the [] is expected to begin three Business Days prior to the Record Date and may be conducted until the close of trading on the last [] trading day prior to the completion of the Subscription Period. For purposes of this Prospectus, a Business Day shall mean any day on which trading is conducted on the [].

The value of the Rights, if any, will be reflected by their market price on the []. Rights may be sold by individual holders or may be submitted to the Rights Agent (defined below) for sale. Any Rights submitted to the Rights Agent for sale must be received by the Rights Agent on or before [], 2017, three Business Days prior to the completion of the Subscription Period, due to normal settlement procedures.

Rights that are sold will not confer any right to acquire any Common Shares in any [primary or secondary] over-subscription, and any Record Date shareholder who sells any Rights will not be eligible to participate in the [primary or secondary] over-subscription privilege, if any.

Trading of the Rights on the [] will be conducted on a when-issued basis until and including the date on which the Subscription Certificates (as defined below) are mailed to Record Date Shareholders and thereafter will be conducted on a regular-way basis until and including the last [] trading day prior to the completion of the Subscription Period. The shares are expected to begin trading ex-Rights [] Business Days prior to the Record Date.

If the Rights Agent receives Rights for sale in a timely manner, it will use its best efforts to sell the Rights on the []. The Rights Agent will also attempt to sell any Rights (i) a Rights holder is unable to exercise because the Rights represent the right to subscribe for less than one new Common Share or (ii) attributable to shareholders whose record addresses are outside the United States [and Canada], or who have an APO or FPO address. See *Foreign Restrictions*.

Any commissions will be paid by the selling Rights holders. Neither the Fund nor

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

the Rights Agent will be responsible if Rights cannot be sold and neither has guaranteed any minimum sales price for the Rights. If the Rights can be sold, sales of these Rights will be deemed to have been effected at the weighted average price received by the Rights Agent on the day such Rights are sold, less any applicable brokerage commissions, taxes and other expenses.

Shareholders are urged to obtain a recent trading price for the Rights on the [] from their broker, bank, financial advisor or the financial press.

Banks, broker-dealers and trust companies that hold shares for the accounts of others are advised to notify those persons that purchase Rights in the secondary market that such Rights will not participate in any over-subscription privilege. See *Terms of the Rights Offering and Sales by Rights Agent.*

R-6

Table of Contents

Use of Proceeds The Fund estimates the net proceeds of the offering to be approximately \$[]. This figure is based on the Subscription Price per share of \$[] and assumes all new Common Shares offered are sold and that the expenses related to the offering estimated at approximately \$[] are paid.

The Investment Adviser anticipates that investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objectives and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to be substantially completed in approximately [three] months; however, the identification of appropriate investment opportunities pursuant to the Fund's investment style or changes in market conditions may cause the investment period to extend as long as [six] months. Pending such investment, the proceeds will be held in high quality short term debt securities and instruments. Depending on market conditions and operations, a portion of the cash held by the Fund, including any proceeds raised from the offering, may be used to pay distributions in accordance with the Fund's distribution policy. See *Use of Proceeds*.

Taxation/ERISA See *Taxation and Employee Benefit Plan and IRA Considerations*.

Rights Agent []. See *Rights Agent*.

DESCRIPTION OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING**Terms of the Rights Offering**

The Fund is issuing to shareholders of record as of [], 2017 (the Record Date), and such shareholders, the Record Date Shareholders Rights to subscribe for Common Shares of the Fund. Each Record Date Shareholder is being issued [] transferable Right for each Common Share owned on the Record Date. The Rights entitle the holder to acquire for \$[] (the Subscription Price) one new Common Share for each [] Rights held rounded up to the nearest number of Rights evenly divisible by []. Fractional shares will not be issued upon the exercise of the Rights. Accordingly, Common Shares may be purchased only pursuant to the exercise of Rights in integral multiples of []. In the case of Common Shares held of record by Cede & Co. (Cede), as nominee for the Depository Trust Company (DTC), or any other depository or nominee, the number of Rights issued to Cede or such other depository or nominee will be adjusted to permit rounding up (to the nearest number of Rights evenly divisible by []) of the Rights to be received by beneficial owners for whom it is the holder of record only if Cede or such other depository or nominee provides to the Fund on or before the close of business on [], 2017 written representation of the number of Rights required for such rounding. Rights may be exercised at any time during the period (the Subscription Period) which commences on [], 2017, and ends at [5:00] PM Eastern Time on [], 2017 (the Expiration Date). The right to acquire one Common Share for each [] Rights held during the Subscription Period (or any extension thereof) at the Subscription Price will be referred to in the remainder of this Prospectus Supplement as the Subscription. Rights will expire on the Expiration Date and thereafter may not be exercised. Any Common Shares issued as a result of the rights offering will not be record date shares for the Fund's quarterly dividend to be paid on [], 2017 and will not be entitled to receive such dividend.

Rights may be evidenced by subscription certificates or may be uncertificated and evidenced by other appropriate documentation (Subscription Certificates). The number of Rights issued to each holder will be stated on the Subscription Certificate delivered to the holder. The method by which Rights may be exercised and shares paid for is set forth below in Method of Exercise of Rights and Payment for Shares. A Holder of Rights will have no right to rescind a purchase after [] (the Rights Agent) has received payment. See Payment for Shares below. It is anticipated that the Common Shares issued pursuant to an exercise of Rights will be listed on the [].

R-7

Table of Contents

[Holders of Rights who are Record Date Shareholders are entitled to subscribe for additional Common Shares at the same Subscription Price pursuant to the over-subscription privilege, subject to certain limitations, to allotment and to the right of the Board to eliminate the over-subscription privilege. See Over-Subscription Privilege below.]

For purposes of determining the maximum number of Common Shares that may be acquired pursuant to the offer, broker-dealers, trust companies, banks or others whose shares are held of record by Cede or by any other depository or nominee will be deemed to be the holders of the Rights that are held by Cede or such other depository or nominee on their behalf.

The Rights are transferable until the completion of the Subscription Period and will be admitted for trading on the []. Assuming a market exists for the Rights, the Rights may be purchased and sold through usual brokerage channels and also sold through the Rights Agent. Although no assurance can be given that a market for the Rights will develop, trading in the Rights on the [] is expected to begin three Business Days prior to the Record Date and may be conducted until the close of trading on the last [] trading day prior to the completion of the Subscription Period. For purposes of this Prospectus Supplement, a Business Day means any day on which trading is conducted on the []. Trading of the Rights on the [] is expected to be conducted on a when-issued basis until and including the date on which the Subscription Certificates are mailed to Record Date Shareholders and thereafter is expected to be conducted on a regular way basis until and including the last [] trading day prior to the completion of the Subscription Period. The method by which Rights may be transferred is set forth below under Method of Transferring Rights. The Common Shares are expected to begin trading ex-Rights [] Business Days prior to the Record Date as determined and announced by the [].

Nominees who hold the Fund's Common Shares for the account of others, such as banks, broker-dealers, trustees or depositories for securities, should notify the respective beneficial owners of such shares as soon as possible to ascertain such beneficial owners' intentions and to obtain instructions with respect to the Rights. If the beneficial owner so instructs, the nominee should complete the Subscription Certificate and submit it to the Rights Agent with proper payment. In addition, beneficial owners of the Common Shares or Rights held through such a nominee should contact the nominee and request the nominee to effect transactions in accordance with such beneficial owner's instructions.

[Participants in the Fund's Automatic Dividend Reinvestment and Voluntary Cash Purchase Plan (the Plan) will be issued Rights in respect of the Common Shares held in their accounts in the Plan. Participants wishing to exercise these Rights must exercise the Rights in accordance with the procedures set forth in Method of Exercise of Rights and Payment for Shares.]

Important Dates to Remember

[Please note that the dates in the table below may change if the rights offering is extended.]

EVENT	DATE
Record Date	[], 2017
Subscription Period	[], 2017 through [], 2017
Expiration Date*	[], 2017
Payment for Guarantees of Delivery Due*	[], 2017
Issuance Date	[], 2017**

Confirmation Date

[], 2017

- * A shareholder exercising Rights must deliver by [5:00 PM] Eastern Time on [], 2017 either (a) a Subscription Certificate and payment for shares or (b) a notice of guaranteed delivery and payment for shares.
- ** [Unless the offer is extended to a date no later than [], 2017.]

[Over-Subscription Privilege]

The Board has the right in its absolute discretion to eliminate the over-subscription privilege with respect to either or both primary over-subscription shares and secondary over-subscription shares if it considers it to be in the best interest of the Fund to do so. The Board may make that determination at any time, without prior notice to Rights holders or others, up to and including the tenth day following the Expiration Date. If the primary or secondary over-subscription privilege is not eliminated, it will operate as set forth below.

R-8

Table of Contents

Rights holders who are Record Date Shareholders and who fully exercise their Rights are entitled to subscribe for additional Common Shares at the same Subscription Price pursuant to the over-subscription privilege, subject to certain limitations and subject to allotment.

Record Date Shareholders who fully exercise all Rights initially issued to them are entitled to buy those Common Shares, referred to as primary over-subscription shares, that were not purchased by other Holders of Rights at the same Subscription Price. If enough primary over-subscription shares are available, all such requests will be honored in full.

If the requests for primary over-subscription shares exceed the primary over-subscription shares available, the available primary over-subscription shares will be allocated pro rata among those fully exercising Record Date Shareholders who over-subscribe based on the number of Rights originally issued to them by the Fund. Common Shares acquired pursuant to the over-subscription privilege are subject to allotment.

[In addition, in the event that the Fund's per share net asset value at the end of the Subscription Period is equal to or less than the Subscription Price, the Fund, in its sole discretion, may determine to issue additional Common Shares in an amount of up to []% of the shares issued pursuant to the primary subscription, referred to as secondary over-subscription shares. Should the Fund determine to issue some or all of the secondary over-subscription shares, they will be allocated only among Record Date Shareholders who submitted over-subscription requests. Secondary over-subscription shares will be allocated pro rata among those fully exercising Record Date Shareholders who over-subscribe based on the number of Rights originally issued to them by the Fund. *Rights acquired in the secondary market may not participate in the over-subscription privilege.*]

Record Date Shareholders who are fully exercising their Rights during the Subscription Period should indicate, on the Subscription Certificate that they submit with respect to the exercise of the Rights issued to them, how many Common Shares they are willing to acquire pursuant to the over-subscription privilege. *Rights acquired in the secondary market may not participate in the over subscription privilege.*

To the extent sufficient Common Shares are not available to fulfill all over-subscription requests, unsubscribed Common Shares (the Excess Shares) will be allocated pro-rata among those Record Date Shareholders who over-subscribe based on the number of Rights issued to them by the Fund. The allocation process may involve a series of allocations in order to assure that the total number of Common Shares available for over-subscriptions is distributed on a pro rata basis.

The formula to be used in allocating the Excess Shares is as follows:

$$\frac{\text{Shareholder's Record Date Position}}{\text{Total Record Date Position of All Over-Subscribers}} \times \text{Excess Shares Remaining}$$

Banks, broker-dealers, trustees and other nominee holders of Rights will be required to certify to the Rights Agent, before any over-subscription privilege may be exercised with respect to any particular beneficial owner, as to the aggregate number of Rights exercised during the Subscription Period and the number of Common Shares subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege by such beneficial owner and that such beneficial owner's subscription was exercised in full. Nominee holder over-subscription forms and beneficial owner certification forms will be distributed to banks, broker-dealers, trustees and other nominee holders of Rights with the Subscription Certificates. Nominees should also notify holders purchasing Rights in the secondary market that such Rights may not participate in the over-subscription privilege.

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

The Fund will not offer or sell any Common Shares that are not subscribed for during the Subscription Period or pursuant to the over-subscription privilege.

The Fund has been advised that the Investment Adviser and each of the Fund's Trustees may exercise some or all of the Rights initially issued to them, and may request additional Common Shares pursuant to the over-subscription privilege. In addition, Mario J. Gabelli or his affiliated entities may also purchase Common Shares during the Subscription Period and pursuant to the over-subscription privilege.]

R-9

Table of Contents

Sales by Rights Agent

Holders of Rights who are unable or do not wish to exercise any or all of their Rights may instruct the Rights Agent to sell any unexercised Rights. The Subscription Certificates representing the Rights to be sold by the Rights Agent must be received on or before [], 2017. Upon the timely receipt of the appropriate instructions to sell Rights, the Rights Agent will use its best efforts to complete the sale and will remit the proceeds of sale, net of any commissions, to the holders. The Rights Agent will also attempt to sell any Rights attributable to shareholders whose record addresses are outside the United States [and Canada], or who have an APO or FPO address. The selling Rights holder will pay all brokerage commissions incurred by the Rights Agent. These sales may be effected by the Rights Agent, [] (the Dealer Manager), a registered broker-dealer, may also act on behalf of its clients to purchase or sell Rights in the open market and be compensated for its services at a commission of up to \$[] per Right, provided that, if the Rights trade at a value of \$0.01 or less at the time of such sale, then no commission will be charged. The Rights Agent will automatically attempt to sell any unexercised Rights that remain unclaimed as a result of Subscription Certificates being returned by the postal authorities as undeliverable as of the fourth Business Day prior to the Expiration Date. These sales will be made net of commissions, taxes and any other expenses paid on behalf of the nonclaiming holders of Rights. Proceeds from those sales will be held by [Computershare Trust Company, N.A.,] in its capacity as the Fund's transfer agent, for the account of the nonclaiming holder of Rights until the proceeds are either claimed or escheated. There can be no assurance that the Rights Agent will be able to complete the sale of any of these Rights and neither the Fund nor the Rights Agent has guaranteed any minimum sales price for the Rights. All of these Rights will be sold at the market price, if any, through an exchange or market trading the Rights. If the Rights can be sold, sales of the Rights will be deemed to have been effected at the weighted average price received by the Rights Agent on the day such Rights are sold, less any applicable brokerage commissions, taxes and other expenses.

Holders of Rights attempting to sell any unexercised Rights in the open market through a broker-dealer other than the Dealer Manager should consider the commissions and fees charged by the broker-dealer prior to selling their rights on the open market.

Shareholders are urged to obtain a recent trading price for the Rights on the [] from their broker, bank, financial advisor or the financial press.

Method of Selling or Transferring Rights

The value of the Rights, if any, will be reflected by the market price. Rights may be sold by individual holders or may be submitted to the Rights Agent for sale. Any Rights submitted to the Rights Agent for sale must be received by the Rights Agent on or before [], 2017, three Business Days prior to the completion of the Subscription Period, due to normal settlement procedures.

Rights that are sold will not confer any right to acquire any Common Shares in any primary over-subscription, and any Record Date Shareholder who sells any Rights will not be eligible to participate in the primary over-subscription, if any.

The Rights evidenced by a single Subscription Certificate may be transferred in whole by endorsing the Subscription Certificate for transfer in accordance with the accompanying instructions. A portion of the Rights evidenced by a single Subscription Certificate (but not fractional Rights) may be transferred by delivering to the Rights Agent a Subscription Certificate properly endorsed for transfer, with instructions to register the portion of the Rights evidenced thereby in the name of the transferee (and to issue a new Subscription Certificate to the transferee evidencing the transferred Rights). In this event, a new Subscription Certificate evidencing the balance of the Rights will be issued to the Rights holder or, if the Rights holder so instructs, to an additional transferee.

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

Holders wishing to transfer all or a portion of their Rights (but not fractional Rights) should promptly transfer such Rights to ensure that: (i) the transfer instructions will be received and processed by the Rights Agent, (ii) a new Subscription Certificate will be issued and transmitted to the transferee or transferees with respect to transferred Rights, and to the transferor with respect to retained Rights, if any, and (iii) the Rights evidenced by the new Subscription Certificates may be exercised or sold by the recipients thereof prior to the Expiration Date. Neither the Fund nor the Rights Agent shall have any liability to a transferee or transferor of Rights if Subscription Certificates are not received in time for exercise or sale prior to the Expiration Date.

R-10

Table of Contents

Except for the fees charged by the Rights Agent (which will be paid by the Fund as described below), all commissions, fees and other expenses (including brokerage commissions and transfer taxes) incurred in connection with the purchase, sale, transfer or exercise of Rights will be for the account of the transferor of the Rights, and none of these commissions, fees or expenses will be borne by the Fund or the Rights Agent.

The Fund anticipates that the Rights will be eligible for transfer through, and that the exercise of the Rights may be effected through, the facilities of DTC (Rights exercised through DTC are referred to as DTC Exercised Rights).

Rights Agent

The Rights Agent is []. The Rights Agent will receive from the Fund an amount estimated to be \$[], comprised of the fee for its services and the reimbursement for certain expenses related to the Rights offering.

Information Agent

INQUIRIES BY ALL HOLDERS OF RIGHTS SHOULD BE DIRECTED TO: THE INFORMATION AGENT, [[]];
HOLDERS MAY ALSO CONSULT THEIR BROKERS OR NOMINEES.

Method of Exercise of Rights

Rights may be exercised by completing and signing the reverse side of the Subscription Certificate and mailing it in the envelope provided, or otherwise delivering the completed and signed Subscription Certificate to the Rights Agent, together with payment for the Common Shares as described below under Payment for Shares. Rights may also be exercised through the broker of a holder of Rights, who may charge the holder of Rights a servicing fee in connection with such exercise.

Completed Subscription Certificates and payment must be received by the Rights Agent prior to 5:00 PM Eastern Time, on the Expiration Date (unless payment is effected by means of a notice of guaranteed delivery as described below under Payment for Shares). The Subscription Certificate and payment should be delivered to the Rights Agent at the following address:

If By Mail:

The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness^{Rx} Trust

[]

If By Overnight Courier:

The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness^{Rx} Trust

[]

Payment for Shares

Holders of Rights who acquire Common Shares in the Subscription may choose between the following methods of payment:

- (1) A holder of Rights can send the Subscription Certificate, together with payment in the form of a check for the Common Shares subscribed for in the Rights offering and, if eligible, for any additional Common Shares subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege, to the Rights Agent based on the Subscription Price of \$[] per Common Share. To be accepted, the payment, together with the executed Subscription Certificate, must be received by the Rights Agent at the address noted above prior to 5:00 PM Eastern Time on the Expiration Date. The Rights Agent will deposit all share purchase checks received by it prior to the final due date into a segregated account pending proration and distribution of Common Shares. The Rights Agent will not accept cash as a means of payment for Common Shares.

- (2) Alternatively, a subscription will be accepted by the Rights Agent if, prior to 5:00 PM Eastern Time on the Expiration Date, the Rights Agent has received a written notice of guaranteed delivery from a bank, trust company, or a NYSE member, guaranteeing delivery of (i) payment of the full Subscription Price for the Common Shares subscribed for in the Rights offering and, if eligible, for any additional Common Shares subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege, and (ii) a properly completed and executed

R-11

Table of Contents

Subscription Certificate. The Rights Agent will not honor a notice of guaranteed delivery if a properly completed and executed Subscription Certificate is not received by the Rights Agent by the close of business on the third Business Day after the Expiration Date and the full payment is not received by the Expiration Date. The notice of guaranteed delivery may be delivered to the Rights Agent in the same manner as Subscription Certificates at the addresses set forth above, or may be transmitted to the Rights Agent by facsimile transmission (fax number 617-360-6810; telephone number to confirm receipt 781-575-2332).

EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE SET FORTH BELOW, A PAYMENT PURSUANT TO THIS METHOD MUST BE IN UNITED STATES DOLLARS BY MONEY ORDER OR CHECK DRAWN ON A BANK LOCATED IN THE CONTINENTAL UNITED STATES (OR FOR ELIGIBLE CANADIAN RESIDENTS, A BANK LOCATED IN CANADA), MUST BE PAYABLE TO THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE & WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST AND MUST ACCOMPANY AN EXECUTED SUBSCRIPTION CERTIFICATE TO BE ACCEPTED.

If a holder of Rights who acquires Common Shares pursuant to the Rights offering does not make payment of all amounts due, the Fund reserves the right to take any or all of the following actions: (i) find other purchasers for such subscribed-for and unpaid-for Common Shares; (ii) apply any payment actually received by it toward the purchase of the greatest whole number of Common Shares which could be acquired by such holder upon exercise of the Rights or any over-subscription privilege; (iii) sell all or a portion of the Common Shares purchased by the holder, in the open market, and apply the proceeds to the amounts owed; and (iv) exercise any and all other rights or remedies to which it may be entitled, including, without limitation, the right to set off against payments actually received by it with respect to such subscribed Common Shares and to enforce the relevant guarantee of payment.

Issuance and delivery of certificates from the common shares purchased are subject to collection of checks. Any payment required from a holder of Rights must be received by the Rights Agent prior to 5:00 PM Eastern Time on the Expiration Date.

Within ten Business Days following the Expiration Date (the Confirmation Date), a confirmation will be sent by the

Rights Agent to each holder of Rights (or, if the Common Shares are held by Cede or any other depository or nominee, to Cede or such other depository or nominee), showing (i) the number of Common Shares acquired pursuant to the Subscription, (ii) the number of Common Shares, if any, acquired pursuant to the over-subscription privilege, and (iii) the per share and total purchase price for the Common Shares. Any payment required from a holder of Rights must be received by the Rights Agent on or prior to the Expiration Date. Any excess payment to be refunded by the Fund to a holder of Rights, or to be paid to a holder of Rights as a result of sales of Rights on its behalf by the Rights Agent, will be mailed by the Rights Agent to the holder within fifteen Business Days after the Expiration Date.

A holder of Rights will have no right to rescind a purchase after the Rights Agent has received payment either by means of a notice of guaranteed delivery or a check.

Holders, such as broker-dealers, trustees or depositories for securities, who hold Common Shares for the account of others, should notify the respective beneficial owners of the Common Shares as soon as possible to ascertain such beneficial owners' intentions and to obtain instructions with respect to the Rights. If the beneficial owner so instructs, the record holder of the Rights should complete Subscription Certificates and submit them to the Rights Agent with the proper payment. In addition, beneficial owners of Common Shares or Rights held through such a holder should contact the holder and request that the holder effect transactions in accordance with the beneficial owner's instructions. Banks, broker-dealers, trustees and other nominee holders that hold Common Shares of the Fund for the accounts of others are advised to notify those persons that purchase Rights in the secondary market that such Rights may not participate in any over-subscription privilege offered.

THE INSTRUCTIONS ACCOMPANYING THE SUBSCRIPTION CERTIFICATES SHOULD BE READ CAREFULLY AND FOLLOWED IN DETAIL. DO NOT SEND SUBSCRIPTION CERTIFICATES TO THE FUND.

THE METHOD OF DELIVERY OF SUBSCRIPTION CERTIFICATES AND PAYMENT OF THE SUBSCRIPTION PRICE TO THE RIGHTS AGENT WILL BE AT THE ELECTION AND RISK OF THE RIGHTS HOLDERS, BUT IF SENT BY MAIL IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT THE CERTIFICATES AND PAYMENTS BE SENT BY REGISTERED MAIL, PROPERLY INSURED, WITH RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED, AND THAT A SUFFICIENT NUMBER OF DAYS BE ALLOWED TO ENSURE DELIVERY TO

R-12

Table of Contents

THE RIGHTS AGENT AND CLEARANCE OF PAYMENT PRIOR TO [5:00 PM] EASTERN TIME, ON THE EXPIRATION DATE. BECAUSE UNCERTIFIED PERSONAL CHECKS MAY TAKE AT LEAST FIVE BUSINESS DAYS TO CLEAR, YOU ARE STRONGLY URGED TO PAY, OR ARRANGE FOR PAYMENT, BY MEANS OF A CERTIFIED OR CASHIER'S CHECK OR MONEY ORDER.

All questions concerning the timeliness, validity, form and eligibility of any exercise of Rights will be determined by the Fund, whose determinations will be final and binding. The Fund in its sole discretion may waive any defect or irregularity, or permit a defect or irregularity to be corrected within such time as it may determine, or reject the purported exercise of any Right. Subscriptions will not be deemed to have been received or accepted until all irregularities have been waived or cured within such time as the Fund determines in its sole discretion. Neither the Fund nor the Rights Agent will be under any duty to give notification of any defect or irregularity in connection with the submission of Subscription Certificates or incur any liability for failure to give such notification.

Foreign Restrictions

Subscription Certificates will only be mailed to Record Date Shareholders whose addresses are within the United States [and Canada] (other than an APO or FPO address). Because the offering of the Rights will not be registered in any jurisdiction other than the United States [and Canada], the Rights Agent will attempt to sell all of the Rights issued to shareholders outside of these jurisdictions and remit the net proceeds, if any, to such shareholders. If the Rights can be sold, sales of these Rights will be deemed to have been effected at the weighted average price received by the Rights Agent on the day the Rights are sold, less any applicable brokerage commissions, taxes and other expenses.

Employee Benefit Plan and IRA Considerations

Holders of Rights that are employee benefit plans subject to limitations imposed by the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), such as employee plans subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (ERISA), Keogh Plans and Individual Retirement Accounts (IRA) (each a Benefit Plan and collectively, Benefit Plans), should be aware that the use of additional contributions of cash outside of the Benefit Plan to exercise Rights may be treated as additional contributions to the Benefit Plan. When taken together with contributions previously made, such deemed additional contributions may be in excess of tax limitations and subject the Rights holder to excise taxes for excess or nondeductible contributions. In the case of Benefit Plans qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code, additional contributions could cause the maximum contribution limitations of Section 415 of the Code or other qualification rules to be violated. Benefit Plans contemplating making additional contributions to exercise Rights should consult with their legal and tax counsel prior to making such contributions.

Benefit Plans and other tax exempt entities, including governmental plans, should also be aware that if they borrow to finance their exercise of Rights, they may become subject to the tax on unrelated business taxable income (UBTI) under Section 511 of the Code. If any portion of an IRA is used as security for a loan, the portion so used may also be treated as distributed to the IRA depositor.

A Benefit Plan may also be subject to laws, such as ERISA, that impose certain requirements on the Benefit Plan and on those persons who are fiduciaries with respect to the Benefit Plans. Such requirements may include prudence and diversification requirements and require that investments be made in accordance with the documents governing the Benefit Plan. The exercise of Rights by a fiduciary for a Benefit Plan should be considered in light of such fiduciary requirements.

In addition, ERISA and the Code prohibit certain transactions involving the assets of a Benefit Plan and certain persons (referred to as parties in interest for purposes of ERISA and disqualified persons for purposes of the Code) having certain relationships to such Benefit Plans, unless a statutory or administrative exemption is applicable to the transaction. A party in interest or disqualified person who engages in a nonexempt prohibited transaction may be subject to excise taxes and other penalties and liabilities under ERISA and the Code (or with respect to certain Benefit Plans, such as IRAs, a prohibited transaction may cause the Benefit Plan to lose its tax-exempt status). In this regard, the U.S. Department of Labor has issued prohibited transaction class exemptions (PTCEs) that may apply to the exercise of the Rights and holding of the Common Shares. These class exemptions include, without limitation, PTCE 84-14 respecting transactions determined by independent qualified professional asset managers, PTCE 90-1 respecting insurance company pooled separate accounts, PTCE 91-38 respecting bank collective investment funds, PTCE 95-60 respecting life insurance company general accounts and PTCE 96-23 respecting

R-13

Table of Contents

transactions determined by in-house asset managers, PTCE 84-24 governing purchases of shares in investment companies) and PTCE 75-1 respecting sales of securities. In addition, Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA and Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code each provides a limited exemption, commonly referred to as the service provider exemption, from the prohibited transaction provisions of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code for certain transactions between a Benefit Plan and a person that is a party in interest and/or a disqualified person (other than a fiduciary or an affiliate that, directly or indirectly, has or exercises any discretionary authority or control or renders any investment advice with respect to the assets of any Benefit Plan involved in the transaction) solely by reason of providing services to the Benefit Plan or by relationship to a service provider, provided that the Benefit Plan receives no less, nor pays no more, than adequate consideration. There can be no assurance that all of the conditions of any such exemptions or any other exemption will be satisfied at the time that the Rights are exercised, or thereafter while the Common Shares are held, if the facts relied upon for utilizing a prohibited transaction exemption change.

Due to the complexity of these rules and the penalties for noncompliance, fiduciaries of Benefit Plans should consult with their legal and tax counsel regarding the consequences of their exercise of Rights under ERISA, the Code and other similar laws.

TABLE OF FEES AND EXPENSES

The following tables are intended to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses directly or indirectly associated with investing in our Common Shares as a percentage of net assets attributable to Common Shares. Amounts are for the current fiscal year after giving effect to anticipated net proceeds of the Rights offering, assuming that we incur the estimated offering expenses.

Shareholder Transaction Expenses

Record Date Sales Load (as a percentage of offering price)	[]%
Offering Expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	[]%
Dividend Reinvestment Plan Fees	None(1)

**Percentage of
Net Assets**

Attributable to

Common Shares

Annual Expenses	
Management Fees	[]%(2)
Interest on Borrowed Funds	[]%
Other Expenses	[]%(3)
Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses	[]%
Dividends on Preferred Shares	[]%(4)
Total Annual Expenses and Dividends on Preferred Shares	[]%

(1)

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

You will be charged a \$[] service charge and pay brokerage charges if you direct the plan agent to sell your common shares.

- (2) The Investment Adviser's fee is 1.00% annually of the Fund's average weekly net assets. The Fund's average weekly net assets will be deemed to be the average weekly value of the Fund's total assets minus the sum of the Fund's liabilities (such liabilities exclude (i) the aggregate liquidation preference of outstanding preferred shares and accumulated dividends, if any, on those shares and (ii) the liabilities for any money borrowed or notes issued). Consequently, in as much as the Fund has preferred shares outstanding, the investment management fees and other expenses as a percentage of net assets attributable to Common Shares are higher than if the Fund did not utilize a leveraged capital structure.
- (3) Other Expenses are based on estimated amounts for the current year assuming completion of the proposed issuances.
- (4) The Dividends on Preferred Shares represent distributions on the existing preferred shares outstanding.

R-14

Table of Contents

The purpose of the table above and the example below is to help you understand all fees and expenses that you, as a holder of Common Shares, would bear directly or indirectly.

Example

The following example illustrates the expenses you would pay on a \$1,000 investment in Common Shares, assuming a 5% annual portfolio total return.*

	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
Total Expenses Incurred	\$ []	\$ []	\$ []	\$ []

* The example should not be considered a representation of future expenses. The example assumes that the amounts set forth in the Annual Expenses table are accurate and that all distributions are reinvested at net asset value. Actual expenses may be greater or less than those assumed. Moreover, the Fund's actual rate of return may be greater or less than the hypothetical 5% return shown in the example. The example includes Dividends on Preferred Shares. If Dividends on Preferred Shares were not included in the example calculation, the expenses would be as follows (based on the same assumptions as above).

	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
Total Expenses Incurred	\$ []	\$ []	\$ []	\$ []

USE OF PROCEEDS

The Fund estimates the net proceeds of the Rights offering to be \$[], based on the Subscription Price per share of \$[], assuming all new Common Shares offered are sold and that the expenses related to the Rights offering estimated at approximately \$[] are paid and after deduction of the underwriting discounts and commissions.

The Investment Adviser expects that it will initially invest the proceeds of the offering in high-quality short term debt securities and instruments. The Investment Adviser anticipates that the investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objectives and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to be substantially completed within three months; however, the identification of appropriate investment opportunities pursuant to the Fund's investment style or changes in market conditions may cause the investment period to extend as long as six months. Depending on market conditions and operations, a portion of the cash held by the Fund, including any proceeds raised from the offering, may be used to pay distributions in accordance with the Fund's distribution policy.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

The selected data below sets forth the per share operating performance and ratios for the periods presented. The financial information was derived from and should be read in conjunction with the Financial Statements of the Fund and Notes thereto, which are incorporated by reference into this Prospectus Supplement and the Prospectus and SAI.

Selected data for a common share outstanding throughout each period:

[To be provided.]

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth the unaudited capitalization of the Fund as of [], 2017, and its adjusted capitalization assuming the Common Shares available in the Rights offering discussed in this Prospectus Supplement had been issued.

R-15

Table of Contents

	As of [], 2017 (unaudited)	
	Actual	As adjusted
Preferred shares, \$0.001 par value per share, unlimited shares authorized. (The Actual and As adjusted columns reflect the Fund's outstanding capitalization of [] shares of Series A Preferred, \$25 liquidation preference per share, as of [], [2017])	\$ []	\$ []
Shareholders' equity applicable to common shares:		
Par Value of Common Shares, \$0.001 par value per share; unlimited shares authorized. (The Actual column reflects the Fund's outstanding capitalization of [] shares as of [], [2017]; the As adjusted column assumes the issuance of [] shares issued in the primary subscription, 0 shares issued pursuant to the dividend reinvestment plan for [] and outstanding capitalization of [] shares)	[]	[]
Paid-in surplus*	[]	[]
Accumulated distributions in excess of net investment income and net realized gain on investments	[]	[]
Net unrealized appreciation	[]	[]
Net assets attributable to common shares	[]	[]
Liquidation preference of preferred shares	[]	[]
Net assets, plus the liquidation preference of preferred shares	[]	[]

* As adjusted paid-in surplus reflects the issuance of [] shares issued pursuant to the dividend reinvestment plan for [], [] shares issued in the primary subscription, a deduction from the estimated underwriting discounts of \$[] and estimated offering expenses of the Common Shares offering borne by the Fund of \$[].

PRICE RANGE OF COMMON SHARES

The following table sets forth for the quarters indicated, the high and low sale prices on the NYSE per share of our Common Shares and the net asset value and the premium or discount from net asset value per share at which the Common Shares were trading, expressed as a percentage of net asset value, at each of the high and low sale prices provided.

Quarter Ended	Market Price		Corresponding Net Asset Value (NAV) Per Share		Corresponding Premium or Discount as a % of NAV	
	High	Low	High	Low	High	Low
March 31, 2015	\$ 11.35	\$ 10.21	\$ 12.83	\$ 11.50	-11.54%	-11.22%
June 30, 2015	\$ 11.50	\$ 10.98	\$ 13.03	\$ 12.53	-11.74%	-12.37%
September 30, 2015	\$ 11.58	\$ 9.67	\$ 12.99	\$ 11.03	-10.85%	-12.33%
December 31, 2015	\$ 10.48	\$ 9.72	\$ 11.92	\$ 11.22	-12.08%	-13.37%

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

March 31, 2016	\$ 11.60	\$ 8.96	\$ 10.14	\$ 10.64	14.40%	-15.79%
June 30, 2016	\$ 10.94	\$ 9.87	\$ 12.40	\$ 11.55	-11.77%	-14.55%
September 30, 2016	\$ 11.25	\$ 10.42	\$ 12.42	\$ 11.63	-9.42%	-10.40%
December 31, 2016	\$ 10.43	\$ 9.30	\$ 11.76	\$ 10.61	-11.31%	-12.35%
March 31, 2017	\$ []	\$ []	\$ []	\$ []	[]%	[]%
[[], 2017]	\$ []	\$ []	\$ []	\$ []	[]%	[]%

On [], 2017, the last reported net asset value per share of the Common Shares was \$[] and the last reported sales price per Common Share on the NYSE was \$[].

SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING

Risk is inherent in all investing. Therefore, before investing in the Common Shares you should consider the risks associated with such an investment carefully. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations in the Prospectus. The following summarizes some of the matters that you should consider before investing in the Fund through the Rights offering:

R-16

Table of Contents

Dilution. As with any security, the price of the Fund's Common Shares fluctuates with market conditions and other factors. [The Common Shares are currently trading at a [premium] to their net asset value.] However, shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount from their net asset values. This characteristic is a risk separate and distinct from the risk that the Fund's net asset value could decrease as a result of its investment activities and may be greater for shareholders expecting to sell their Common Shares in a relatively short period of time following completion of this Rights offering. The net asset value of the Common Shares will be reduced immediately following this Rights offering as a result of the accrual of certain offering costs.

If you do not exercise all of your Rights, you may own a smaller proportional interest in the Fund when the Rights offering is over. In addition, you will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value per share of your Common Shares if you do not participate in the Rights offering and will experience a reduction in the net asset value per share whether or not you exercise your Rights, if the Subscription Price is below the Fund's net asset value per Common Share on the Expiration Date, because:

the offered Common Shares are being sold at less than their current net asset value;

you will indirectly bear the expenses of the Rights offering; and

the number of Common Shares outstanding after the Rights offering will have increased proportionately more than the increase in the amount of the Fund's net assets.

On the other hand, if the Subscription Price is above the Fund's net asset value per share on the Expiration Date, you may experience an immediate accretion of the aggregate net asset value per share of your Common Shares even if you do not exercise your Rights and an immediate increase in the net asset value per share of your Common Shares whether or not you participate in the offering, because:

the offered Common Shares are being sold at more than their current net asset value after deducting the expenses of the Rights offering; and

the number of Common Shares outstanding after the Rights offering will have increased proportionately less than the increase in the amount of the Fund's net assets.

[Furthermore, if you do not participate in the Over-Subscription Privilege, if it is available, your percentage ownership may also be diluted.] The Fund cannot state precisely the amount of any dilution because it is not known at this time what the net asset value per share will be on the Expiration Date or what proportion of the Rights will be exercised.

The impact of the Rights offering on net asset value per share is shown by the following examples, assuming a \$[] Subscription Price:

Scenario 1: (assumes net asset value per share is above subscription price)(1)

NAV

\$[]

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

Subscription Price	\$ []
Reduction in NAV\$(2)	\$ []
Reduction in NAV(%)	[]%
Scenario 2: (assumes net asset value per share is below subscription price)(1)	
NAV	\$ []
Subscription Price	\$ []
Increase in NAV\$(2)	\$ []
Increase in NAV(%)	[]%

- (1) [Both examples assume the full Primary Subscription and Secondary Over-Subscription Privilege are exercised.]
Actual amounts may vary due to rounding.
- (2) Assumes \$[] in estimated offering expenses.

R-17

Table of Contents

If you do not wish to exercise your Rights, you should consider selling them as set forth in this Prospectus Supplement. Any cash you receive from selling your Rights may serve as partial compensation for any possible dilution of your interest in the Fund. The Fund cannot give assurance, however, that a market for the Rights will develop or that the Rights will have any marketable value.

[The Fund's largest shareholders could increase their percentage ownership in the Fund through the exercise of the Primary Subscription and Over-Subscription Privilege.]

Leverage. Leverage creates a greater risk of loss, as well as a potential for more gain, for the Common Shares than if leverage were not used. Following the completion of the Rights offering, the Fund's amount of leverage outstanding will decrease. The leverage of the Fund as of [], 2017 was []%. After the completion of the Rights offering, the amount of leverage outstanding is expected to decrease to []%. The use of leverage for investment purposes creates opportunities for greater total returns but at the same time increases risk. When leverage is employed, the net asset value and market price of the Common Shares and the yield to holders of Common Shares may be more volatile. Any investment income or gains earned with respect to the amounts borrowed in excess of the interest due on the borrowing will augment the Fund's income. Conversely, if the investment performance with respect to the amounts borrowed fails to cover the interest on such borrowings, the value of the Fund's Common Shares may decrease more quickly than would otherwise be the case, and distributions on the Common Shares could be reduced or eliminated. Interest payments and fees incurred in connection with such borrowings will reduce the amount of net income available for distribution to holders of the Common Shares.

Because the fee paid to the Investment Adviser is calculated on the basis of the Fund's average weekly net assets, which include the proceeds of leverage, the dollar amount of the management fee paid by the Fund to the Investment Adviser will be higher (and the Investment Adviser will be benefited to that extent) when leverage is utilized. The Investment Adviser will utilize leverage only if it believes such action would result in a net benefit to the Fund's shareholders after taking into account the higher fees and expenses associated with leverage (including higher management fees).

The Fund's leveraging strategy may not be successful.

Increase in Share Price Volatility; Decrease in Share Price. The Rights offering may result in an increase in trading of the Common Shares, which may increase volatility in the market price of the Common Shares. The Rights offering may result in an increase in the number of shareholders wishing to sell their Common Shares, which would exert downward price pressure on the price of Common Shares.

Under-Subscription. It is possible that the Rights offering will not be fully subscribed. Under-subscription of the Rights offering could have an impact on the net proceeds of the Rights offering and whether the Fund achieves any benefits.

TAXATION

The discussion set forth herein does not constitute tax advice and potential investors are urged to consult their own tax advisers to determine the tax consequences of investing in the Fund.

Please refer to the Taxation sections in the Fund's Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information for a description of the consequences of investing in the Common Shares of the Fund. Special tax considerations relating to this Rights offering are summarized below:

The value of a Right will not be includible in the income of a shareholder at the time the subscription right is issued.

The basis of a Right issued to a shareholder will be zero, and the basis of the share with respect to which the Right was issued (the old share) will remain unchanged, unless either (a) the fair market value of the Right on the date of distribution is at least 15% of the fair market value of the old share, or (b) such shareholder affirmatively elects (in the manner set out in Treasury regulations under the Code) to allocate to the Right a portion of the basis of the old share. If either (a) or (b) applies, such shareholder must allocate basis between the old share and the Right in proportion to their fair market values on the date of distribution.

R-18

Table of Contents

The basis of a Right purchased in the market will generally be its purchase price.

The holding period of a Right issued to a shareholder will include the holding period of the old share.

No loss will be recognized by a shareholder if a Right distributed to such shareholder expires unexercised because the basis of the old share may be allocated to a Right only if the Right is exercised. If a Right that has been purchased in the market expires unexercised, there will be a recognized loss equal to the basis of the Right.

Any gain or loss on the sale of a Right will be a capital gain or loss if the Right is held as a capital asset (which in the case of a Right issued to Record Date Shareholders will depend on whether the old share is held as a capital asset), and will be a long term capital gain or loss if the holding period is deemed to exceed one year.

No gain or loss will be recognized by a shareholder upon the exercise of a Right, and the basis of any Common Share acquired upon exercise (the new Common Share) will equal the sum of the basis, if any, of the Right and the subscription price of the Right for the new Common Share. The holding period for the new Common Share will begin on the date when the Right is exercised.

The foregoing is a general and abbreviated summary of the provisions of the Code and the Treasury regulations in effect as they directly govern the taxation of the Fund and its Common Shareholders, with respect to U.S. federal income taxation only. Other tax issues such as state and local taxation may apply. Investors are urged to consult their own tax advisers to determine the tax consequences of investing in the Fund. These provisions are subject to change by legislative or administrative action, and any such change may be retroactive.

UNDERWRITING

[G.research, LLC, which is a broker-dealer and member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, will act as Dealer Manager for the Rights offering. Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the Dealer Manager Agreement among the Fund, the Investment Adviser, and the Dealer Manager (the Dealer Manager Agreement), the Dealer Manager will provide financial structuring services and marketing services in connection with the offering and will solicit the exercise of Rights and participation in the over-subscription privilege. The Fund will not pay the Dealer Manager a fee for its financial structuring, marketing and soliciting services. The Fund and the Investment Adviser have each agreed to indemnify the Dealer Manager or contribute to losses arising out of certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. The Dealer Manager Agreement also provides that the Dealer Manager will not be subject to any liability to the Fund in rendering the services contemplated by the Dealer Manager Agreement except for any act of bad faith, willful misconduct or gross negligence of the Dealer Manager or reckless disregard by the Dealer Manager of its obligations and duties under the Dealer Manager Agreement.

Prior to the expiration of the Rights offering, the Dealer Manager may independently offer for sale Rights or Common Shares to be acquired by it through purchasing and exercising Rights, at prices it sets. Gains or losses may be realized by the Dealer Manager through the purchase and exercise of Rights or purchase and sale of Common Shares.

In the ordinary course of their businesses, the Dealer Manager and/or its affiliates may engage in investment banking or financial transactions with the Fund, the Investment Adviser and their affiliates.

The principal business address of G.research, Inc. is One Corporate Center, Rye, New York 10580-1422.

G.research, Inc. is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Gabelli Securities, Inc., which is a majority-owned subsidiary of the parent company of the Investment Adviser, which is, in turn, indirectly majority-owned by Mario J. Gabelli. As a result of these relationships, Mr. Gabelli is a controlling person of G.research, Inc.]

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters will be passed on by Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP, counsel to the Fund, in connection with this Rights offering and the offering of the Common Shares. Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP may rely as to certain matters of Delaware law on the opinion of [].

R-19

Table of Contents

THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE & WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST

[] Rights

Subscription Rights to Acquire Common Shares

Issuable Upon Exercise of Rights to Subscribe to

Such Common Shares

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

[], 2017

Table of Contents

The information in this Prospectus Supplement is not complete and may be changed. The Fund may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This Prospectus Supplement is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED [], 2017

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497(c)

Registration Statement No. 333-[]

THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE & WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

(To Prospectus dated [], 2017)

Rights for Shares

Subscription Rights for % Series [][] Preferred Shares

(Liquidation Preference \$[] per share)

The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness^{Rx} Trust (the Fund, we, us or our) is issuing subscription rights (the Rights) [common] [Series [] Preferred] shareholders to purchase shares of []% Series [][] Preferred Shares (the Series [] Preferred Shares).

The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the 1940 Act). The Fund's investment objective is long term growth of capital. Under normal market conditions, the Fund will invest at least 80% of its assets (plus borrowings made for investment purposes) in equity securities (such as common stock and preferred stock) and income producing securities (such as fixed income debt securities and securities convertible into common stock) of domestic and foreign companies in the healthcare and wellness industries. Companies in the healthcare and wellness industries are defined as those companies which are primarily engaged in providing products, services and/or equipment related to healthcare, medical, or lifestyle needs (i.e., food, beverages, nutrition and weight management). Primarily engaged, as defined in this Prospectus, means a company that derives at least 50% of its revenues or earnings from, or devotes at least 50% of its assets to, the indicated business. The Fund's investment adviser is Gabelli Funds, LLC (the Investment Adviser).

Our common shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) under the symbol GRX. On [] (the last trading date prior to the Common Shares trading ex-Rights), the last reported net asset value per Common Share was \$[] and the last reported sales price per Common Share on the NYSE was \$[]. Shares of our 5.76% Series A Cumulative Preferred Shares (the Series A Preferred Shares) and 5.875% Series B Cumulative Preferred Shares (the Series B Preferred Shares) are traded on the NYSE under the symbol GRX PrA and GRX PrB, respectively. On [], the last reported sales prices per share of Series A Preferred Shares was \$[].

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

[Application [has been] [will be] made to list the Series [] Preferred Shares on the []. If the application is approved, the Series [] Preferred Shares are expected to commence trading on the [] within [] days of the date of issuance.]

An investment in the Fund is not appropriate for all investors. We cannot assure you that the Fund's investment objective will be achieved. You should read this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus before deciding whether to invest in preferred shares and retain it for future reference. The Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus contain important information about us. Material that has been incorporated by reference and other information about us can be obtained from us by calling 800-GABELLI (422-3554) or from the Securities and Exchange Commission's (SEC) website (<http://www.sec.gov>). For additional information all holders of rights should contact the Information Agent, [], toll-free at [] or please send written request to: [].

PR-1

Table of Contents

Investing in preferred shares through Rights involves certain risks that are described in the **Special Characteristics and Risks of the Rights Offering** section of this Prospectus Supplement. Investing in Series [] Preferred Shares involves certain risks that are described in the **Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares** section of this Prospectus Supplement and the **Risk Factors and Special Considerations** section beginning on page 28 of the accompanying Prospectus.

NEITHER THE SEC NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED IF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

	Per Share	Total (1)
Subscription price of Preferred Shares to shareholders exercising Rights	\$ []	\$ []
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$ []	\$ []
Proceeds, before expenses, to the Fund(2)	\$ []	\$ []

(1) Based on a Dealer Manager solicitation fee of \$[] per preferred share.

(2) The aggregate expenses of the offering (excluding underwriting discounts and commissions) are estimated to be \$[].

The preferred shares are expected to be ready for delivery in book-entry form through the Depository Trust Company on or about [], 2017. If the offer is extended, the preferred shares are expected to be ready for delivery in book-entry form through the Depository Trust Company on or about [], 2017.

The date of this Prospectus Supplement is [], 2017

Table of Contents

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus. The Fund has not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. The Fund is not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date of this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus, respectively. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. In this Prospectus Supplement and in the accompanying Prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, Fund, us, our and we refer to The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness Trust. This Prospectus Supplement also includes trademarks owned by other persons.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Supplement

<u>CAUTIONARY NOTICE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	<u>Page</u> PR-4
<u>SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING</u>	PR-4
<u>SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE SERIES [] PREFERRED SHARES</u>	PR-5
<u>DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES [] PREFERRED SHARES</u>	PR-7
<u>DESCRIPTION OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING</u>	PR-7
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	PR-8
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	PR-8
<u>ASSET COVERAGE RATIO</u>	PR-8
<u>SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING</u>	PR-8
<u>SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE SERIES [] PREFERRED SHARES</u>	PR-8
<u>TAXATION</u>	PR-12
<u>EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN AND IRA CONSIDERATIONS</u>	PR-12
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	PR-12
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	PR-12

Prospectus

<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	1
<u>Summary of Fund Expenses</u>	11
<u>Financial Highlights</u>	12
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	19
<u>The Fund</u>	19
<u>Investment Objective and Policies</u>	19
<u>Risk Factors and Special Considerations</u>	28
<u>Management of the Fund</u>	39
<u>Portfolio Transactions</u>	42
<u>Dividends and Distributions</u>	42
<u>Issuance of Common Shares</u>	43
<u>Automatic Dividend Reinvestment and Voluntary Cash Purchase Plan</u>	43
<u>Description of the Securities</u>	44
<u>Anti-Takeover Provisions of the Fund's Governing Documents</u>	54

<u>Closed-End Fund Structure</u>	55
<u>Repurchase of Common Shares</u>	56
<u>Rights Offerings</u>	56
<u>Net Asset Value</u>	57
<u>Limitation on Trustees and Officers Liability</u>	57
<u>Taxation</u>	58
<u>Custodian, Transfer Agent and Dividend Disbursing Agent</u>	61
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	62
<u>Legal Matters</u>	63
<u>Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	63
<u>Additional Information</u>	63
<u>Privacy Principles of the Fund</u>	64
<u>Table of Contents of Statement of Additional Information</u>	64

PR-3

Table of Contents**CAUTIONARY NOTICE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

This Prospectus Supplement, the accompanying Prospectus and the Statement of Additional Information (the SAI) contain forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements can be identified by the words may, will, intend, expect, estimate, continue, plan, anticipate, and similar terms and the negative of such terms. Such forward-looking statements may be contained in this Prospectus Supplement as well as in the accompanying Prospectus. By their nature, all forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, and actual results could differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements. Several factors that could materially affect our actual results are the performance of the portfolio of securities we hold, the price at which our shares will trade in the public markets and other factors discussed in our periodic filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the expectations expressed in our forward-looking statements are reasonable, actual results could differ materially from those projected or assumed in our forward-looking statements. Our future financial condition and results of operations, as well as any forward-looking statements, are subject to change and are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties, such as those disclosed in the Risk Factors and Special Considerations section of the accompanying Prospectus and Special Characteristics and Risks of the Rights Offering in this Prospectus Supplement.

All forward-looking statements contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement or the accompanying Prospectus are made as of the date of this Prospectus Supplement or the accompanying Prospectus, as the case may be. Except for our ongoing obligations under the federal securities laws, we do not intend, and we undertake no obligation, to update any forward-looking statement. The forward-looking statements contained in this Prospectus Supplement, the accompanying Prospectus and the SAI are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act).

Currently known risk factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations include, but are not limited to, the factors described in the Risk Factors and Special Considerations section of the accompanying Prospectus as well as in the Special Characteristics and Risks of the Rights Offering section of this Prospectus Supplement. We urge you to review carefully those sections for a more detailed discussion of the risks of an investment in the preferred shares.

SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING

Terms of the Offer	[To be provided.]
Amount Available for Primary Subscription	[\$]
Title	Subscription Rights for Series [] Preferred Shares
Exercise Price	Rights may be exercised at a price of \$[] per Preferred Share (the Subscription Price). See Terms of the Offer.
Record Date	Rights will be issued to holders of record of the Fund s Common Shares on [], [] (the Record Date). See Terms of the Offer.
Number of Rights Issued	Right will be issued in respect of each [Common Share] [Series [] Preferred Share] of the Fund outstanding as of the close of business on the Record Date. See Terms of the Offer.
Number of Rights Required to Purchase	A holder of Rights may purchase Preferred Share of the Fund for every Rights exercised. The number of Rights to be issued to a shareholder as of the

One Preferred Share	close of business on the Record Date will be rounded up to the nearest number of Rights evenly divisible by . See Terms of the Offer.
Over-Subscription Privilege	[To be provided.]
Transfer of Rights	[To be provided.]

PR-4

Table of Contents

Exercise Period	The Rights may be exercised at any time after issuance and prior to expiration of the Rights, which will be 5:00 PM Eastern Time on [], [] (the Expiration Date) (the Subscription Period). See Terms of the Offer and Method of Exercise of Rights.
Offer Expenses	The expenses of the Offer are expected to be approximately \$[]. See Use of Proceeds.
Sale of Rights	[To be provided.]
Use of Proceeds	The Fund estimates the net proceeds of the Offer to be approximately \$[]. This figure is based on the Exercise Price per share of \$[]. and assumes all new Series [] Preferred Shares offered are sold and that the expenses related to the Offer estimated at approximately \$[] are paid. The Investment Adviser anticipates that investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund s investment objectives and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to be substantially completed within approximately three months of the issue date; however, the identification of appropriate investment opportunities pursuant to the Fund s investment style or changes in market conditions may cause the investment period to extend as long as six months from the issue date. Pending such investment, the proceeds will be held in high quality short term debt securities and instruments. [Depending on market conditions and operations, a portion of the cash held by the Fund, including any proceeds raised from the offering, may be used to pay distributions in accordance with the Fund s distribution policy.] See Use of Proceeds.
Taxation/ERISA	<i>See Taxation and Employee Benefit Plan and IRA Considerations.</i>
Rights Agent	[To be provided.]

SUMMARY OF THE TERMS OF THE SERIES [] PREFERRED SHARES

The Fund	The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness ^{Rx} Trust (the Fund) is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the 1940 Act). The Fund s investment objective is long term growth of capital. Under normal market conditions, the Fund will invest at least 80% of its assets (plus borrowings made for investment purposes) in equity securities (such as common stock and preferred stock) and income producing securities (such as fixed income debt securities and securities convertible into common stock) of domestic and foreign companies in the healthcare and wellness industries. Companies in the healthcare and wellness industries are defined as those companies which are primarily engaged in providing products, services and/or equipment related to healthcare, medical, or lifestyle needs (i.e., food, beverages, nutrition and weight management). Primarily engaged, as defined in this Prospectus, means a company that derives at least 50% of its revenues or earnings from, or devotes at least 50% of its assets to, the indicated business. The Fund s investment adviser is Gabelli Funds, LLC (the Investment Adviser). The Fund was organized under the laws of the State of Delaware on February 20, 2007. The Fund s common shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange (the NYSE) under the symbol GRX.
-----------------	---

Table of Contents

Securities Offered [] []% Series [] Preferred Shares (the Series [] Preferred Shares). Series [] Preferred Shares shall constitute a separate series of preferred shares of the Fund. The Series [] Preferred Shares have the same priority with respect to payment of distributions and liquidation preference as the Fund's 5.76% Series A Cumulative Preferred Shares (the Series A Preferred Shares) and 5.875% Series B Cumulative Preferred Shares (the Series B Preferred Shares).

Dividend Rate Dividends and distributions on Series [] Preferred Shares are cumulative from their original issue date at the annual rate of []%.

Dividend Payment Date Holders of Series [] Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive, when, as and if authorized by, or under authority granted by, the Board of Trustees and declared by the Fund, out of funds legally available therefor, cumulative cash dividends and distributions. Dividends and distributions will be paid [], commencing on [].

Liquidation Preference \$[] per share.

Use of Proceeds [The Fund expects to use the proceeds of the offering of the Series [] Preferred Shares to redeem the outstanding shares of its []% Series [] Preferred Shares (the Series [] Preferred Shares). Amounts in excess of the redemption amount for all outstanding Series [] Preferred Shares may be used to call other existing series of preferred shares of the Fund or for investment purposes consistent with the investment objectives of the Fund.]

The Investment Adviser anticipates that any investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objectives and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to be substantially completed within approximately three months of the issue date; however, the identification of appropriate investment opportunities pursuant to the Fund's investment style or changes in market conditions may cause the investment period to extend as long as six months from the issue date. The proceeds may also be used to call shares of existing series of the Fund's preferred shares.

Pending such investment and/or redemption, the proceeds will be held in high quality short term debt securities and similar instruments. See Use of Proceeds.

Non-Call Period/Redemption [The Series [] Preferred Shares generally may not be called for redemption at the option of the Fund prior to []. The Fund reserves the right, however, to redeem the Series [] Preferred Shares at any time if it is necessary, in the judgment of the Board of Trustees, to maintain its status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code). The Fund may also be required under certain circumstances to redeem Series [] Preferred Shares, before or after [], in order to meet certain regulatory or rating agency asset coverage requirements.

Commencing [], and thereafter, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Delaware law, the Fund may at any time, upon notice of redemption, redeem the Series [] Preferred Shares in whole or in part at the liquidation preference per share plus accumulated unpaid dividends through the date of redemption.]

Stock Exchange Listing

Application [has been] [will be] made to list the Series [] Preferred Shares on the []. Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for Series [] Preferred Shares. If the application is approved, it is anticipated that trading on the [] will begin within [] days from the date of this Prospectus Supplement. Before the Series [] Preferred Shares are listed on the [], the underwriters may, but are not obligated to, make a market in Series [] Preferred Shares. Consequently, it is anticipated that, prior to the commencement of trading on the [], an investment in Series [] Preferred Shares will be illiquid.

Taxation/ERISA

See Taxation and Employee Benefit Plan and IRA Considerations.

Table of Contents**DESCRIPTION OF THE SERIES [] PREFERRED SHARES**

The following is a brief description of the terms of the Series [] Preferred Shares. This is not a complete description and is subject to and entirely qualified by reference to the Fund's statement of preferences creating and fixing the rights of the Series [] Preferred Shares (the Statement). The Statement is attached as an exhibit to post-effective amendment number [] to the Fund's registration statement. Copies may be obtained as described under Additional Information in the accompanying Prospectus. Any capitalized terms in this section and the Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares section of this Prospectus Supplement that are not defined have the meaning assigned to them in the Statement.

The Fund's declaration of trust (the Declaration) authorizes its Board of Trustees to issue shares of beneficial interest of the Fund, \$0.001 par value per share, without the approval of common shareholders. The Declaration authorizes the Board of Trustees to issue an unlimited number of shares of beneficial interest. All Series [] Preferred Shares will have a liquidation preference of \$[] per share. Holders of Series [] Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive cumulative cash dividends and distributions at the rate of []% per annum (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) of the \$[] per-share liquidation preference on the Series [] Preferred Shares. Dividends and distributions on Series [] Preferred Shares will accumulate from the date of their original issue, which is [].

The Series [] Preferred Shares, when issued by the Fund and paid for pursuant to the terms of this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus, will be fully paid and non-assessable and will have no preemptive, exchange or conversion rights. The Board of Trustees may by resolution classify or reclassify any issued and unissued Series [] Preferred Shares from time to time by setting or changing the preferences, rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends and distributions, qualifications or terms or conditions of redemption of such shares. To the extent permitted by law, the Fund, without the vote of the holders of the Series [] Preferred Shares, may amend, alter or real the provisions of the Statement so long as the amendment, alteration or repeal does not in the aggregate adversely affect any of the rights and preferences set forth in the Statement.

The disclosure set forth in this Description of the Series [] Preferred Shares and under the heading Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares is intended to be a summary of the material provisions of the Series [] Preferred Shares. Since this Description of the Series [] Preferred Shares is only a summary, you should refer to the Statement for a complete description of the obligations of the Fund and your rights. The disclosure set forth in this Description of the Series [] Preferred Shares and under the heading Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares supplements the description of the preferred shares set forth under the caption Description of the Securities Preferred Shares in the accompanying Prospectus, and in the event that any provision described in the disclosure set forth in this Description of the Series [] Preferred Shares and under the heading Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares is inconsistent with any description contained in the accompanying Prospectus, the disclosure set forth in this Description of the Series [] Preferred Shares and under the heading Special Characteristics and Risks of the Series [] Preferred Shares will apply and supersede the description in the accompanying Prospectus.

DESCRIPTION OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING

[To be provided.]

Table of Contents

USE OF PROCEEDS

The Fund estimates the net proceeds of the Offer to be \$[], based on the Subscription Price per share of \$[], assuming all new Series [] Preferred Shares offered are sold and that the expenses related to the Offer estimated at approximately \$[] are paid and after deduction of the underwriting discounts and commissions.

The Investment Adviser expects that it will initially invest the proceeds of the offering in high-quality short term debt securities and instruments. The Investment Adviser anticipates that the investment of the proceeds will be made in accordance with the Fund's investment objectives and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to be substantially completed within three months of the issue date; however, the identification of appropriate investment opportunities pursuant to the Fund's investment style or changes in market conditions may cause the investment period to extend as long as six months from the issue date. The proceeds of the offering may also be used to call shares of existing series of the Fund's preferred shares. Pending such investment and/or redemption, the proceeds will be held in high quality short term debt securities and similar instruments.

CAPITALIZATION

[To be provided.]

ASSET COVERAGE RATIO

[To be provided.]

SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE RIGHTS OFFERING

[To be provided.]

SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE SERIES [] PREFERRED SHARES

Dividends

Holders of Series [] Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive cumulative cash dividends and distributions at the rate of []% per annum (computed on the basis of a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) of the \$[] per-share liquidation preference on the Series [] Preferred Shares. Dividends and distributions on Series [] Preferred Shares will accumulate from the date of their original issue, which is [].

Dividends and distributions will be payable quarterly on [] (each a Dividend Payment Date) commencing on [] (or, if any such day is not a business day, then on the next succeeding business day) to holders of record of Series [] Preferred Shares as they appear on the shareholder register of the Fund at the close of business on the fifth preceding business day. Dividends and distributions on Series [] Preferred Shares shall accumulate from the date on which the shares are originally issued. Each period beginning on and including a Dividend Payment Date (or the date of original issue, in the case of the first dividend period after the first issuance of the Series [] Preferred Shares) and ending on but excluding the next succeeding Dividend Payment Date is referred to herein as a Dividend Period. Dividends and distributions on account of arrears for any past Dividend Period or in connection with the redemption of Series [] Preferred Shares may be declared and paid at any time, without reference to any Dividend Payment Date, to holders of record on such date as shall be fixed by the Board of Trustees.

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

No full dividends or distributions will be declared or paid on Series [] Preferred Shares for any Dividend Period or part thereof unless full cumulative dividends and distributions due through the most recent Dividend Payment Dates therefor on all outstanding shares of any series of preferred shares of the Fund ranking on a parity with the Series [] Preferred Shares as to the payment of dividends and distributions have been or contemporaneously are declared and paid through the most recent Dividend Payment Dates therefor. If full cumulative dividends and distributions due have not been paid on all outstanding preferred shares of the Fund, any dividends and distributions being paid on such preferred shares (including the Series [] Preferred Shares) will be paid as nearly pro rata as possible in proportion to the respective amounts of dividends and distributions accumulated but unpaid on each such series of preferred shares on the relevant Dividend Payment Date.

PR-8

Table of Contents**Restrictions on Dividends, Redemption and Other Payments**

Under the 1940 Act, the Fund is not permitted to issue preferred shares (such as the Series [] Preferred Shares) unless immediately after such issuance the Fund will have an asset coverage of at least 200% (or such other percentage as may in the future be specified in or under the 1940 Act as the minimum asset coverage for senior securities representing shares of a closed-end investment company as a condition of declaring distributions, purchases or redemptions of its shares). In general, the term *asset coverage* for this purpose means the ratio which the value of the total assets of the Fund, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, bears to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness of the Fund plus the aggregate of the involuntary liquidation preference of the preferred shares. The involuntary liquidation preference refers to the amount to which the preferred shares would be entitled on the involuntary liquidation of the Fund in preference to a security junior to them. The Fund also is not permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on its common shares or purchase its common shares unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, the Fund satisfies this 200% asset coverage requirement after deducting the amount of the distribution or purchase price, as applicable.

In addition, the Fund may be limited in its ability to declare any cash distribution on its shares of beneficial interest (including the Series [] Preferred Shares) or purchase its shares of beneficial interest (including the Series [] Preferred Shares) unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, the Fund has an asset coverage on its indebtedness, if any, of at least 300% after deducting the amount of such distribution or purchase price, as applicable. The 1940 Act contains an exception, however, that permits dividends to be declared upon any preferred shares issued by the Fund (including the Series [] Preferred Shares) if the Fund's indebtedness has an asset coverage of at least 200% at the time of declaration after deducting the amount of the dividend. In general, the term *asset coverage* for this purpose means the ratio which the value of the total assets of the Fund, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, bears to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness of the Fund.

The term *senior security* does not include any promissory note or other evidence of indebtedness in any case where such a loan is for temporary purposes only and in an amount not exceeding 5% of the value of the total assets of the Fund at the time when the loan is made. A loan is presumed under the 1940 Act to be for temporary purposes if it is repaid within 60 days and is not extended or renewed; otherwise it is presumed not to be for temporary purposes. For purposes of determining whether the 200% and 300% asset coverage requirements described above apply in connection with dividends or distributions on or purchases or redemptions of Series [] Preferred Shares, the asset coverages may be calculated on the basis of values calculated as of a time within 48 hours (not including Sundays or holidays) next preceding the time of the applicable determination.

Voting Rights

Except as otherwise provided in the Fund's governing documents (including the Statement) or a resolution of the Board of Trustees or its delegatee, or as required by applicable law, holders of Series [] Preferred Shares shall have no power to vote on any matter except matters submitted to a vote of the Fund's common shares. In any matter submitted to a vote of the holders of the common shares, each holder of Series [] Preferred Shares shall be entitled to one vote for each Series [] Preferred Share held and the holders of all outstanding preferred shares, including Series [] Preferred Shares, and the common shares shall vote together as a single class; provided, however, that at any meeting of the shareholders of the Fund held for the election of Trustees, the holders of the outstanding preferred shares, including Series [] Preferred Shares, shall be entitled, as a class, to the exclusion of the holders of all other classes of shares of beneficial interest of the Fund, to elect a number of the Fund's trustees, such that following the election of trustees at the meeting of the shareholders, the Fund's Board of Trustees shall contain two trustees elected by the holders of the outstanding preferred shares, including the Series [] Preferred Shares.

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

During any period in which any one or more of the conditions described below shall exist (such period being referred to herein as a Voting Period), the number of trustees constituting the Fund s Board of Trustees shall be increased by the smallest number of additional trustees that, when added to the two trustees elected exclusively by the holders of outstanding preferred shares, would constitute a simple majority of the Fund s Board of Trustees as so increased by such smallest number, and the holders of outstanding preferred shares, including the Series [] Preferred Shares, voting separately as one class (to the exclusion of the holders of all other classes of shares of

PR-9

Table of Contents

beneficial interest of the Fund) shall be entitled to elect such smallest number of additional trustees. The Fund and the Fund's Board of Trustees shall take all necessary actions, including amending the Fund's governing documents, to effect an increase in the number of trustees as described in the preceding sentence. A Voting Period shall commence:

- (i) if at any time accumulated dividends and distributions on the outstanding Series [] Preferred Shares equal to at least two full years' dividends and distributions shall be due and unpaid; or
- (ii) if at any time holders of any other preferred shares are entitled to elect a majority of the Trustees of the Fund under the 1940 Act or statement of preferences or other instrument creating such shares.

Redemption

Mandatory Redemption. Under certain circumstances, the Series [] Preferred Shares will be subject to mandatory redemption by the Fund out of funds legally available therefor in accordance with the Statement and applicable law.

If the Fund fails to have asset coverage, as determined in accordance with Section 18(h) of the 1940 Act, of at least 200% with respect to all outstanding senior securities of the Fund which are shares, including all outstanding Series [] Preferred Shares (or such other asset coverage as may in the future be specified in or under the 1940 Act as the minimum asset coverage for senior securities which are shares of a closed-end investment company as a condition of declaring dividends on its common shares), and such failure is not cured as of the cure date specified in the Statement,

(i) the Fund shall give a notice of redemption with respect to the redemption of a sufficient number of preferred shares, which at the Fund's determination (to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Delaware law) may include any proportion of Series [] Preferred Shares, to enable it to meet the asset coverage requirements, and, at the Fund's discretion, such additional number of Series [] Preferred Shares or other preferred shares in order for the Fund to have asset coverage with respect to the Series [] Preferred Shares and any other preferred shares remaining outstanding after such redemption as great as 210%, and (ii) deposit an amount with Computershare Trust Company, N.A., or its successors or any other dividend-disbursing agent appointed by the Fund, having an initial combined value sufficient to effect the redemption of the Series [] Preferred Shares or other preferred shares to be redeemed.

On such cure date, the Fund shall redeem, out of funds legally available therefor, the number of preferred shares, which, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Delaware law, at the option of the Fund may include any proportion of Series [] Preferred Shares or any other series of preferred shares, equal to the minimum number of shares the redemption of which, if such redemption had occurred immediately prior to the opening of business on such cure date, would have resulted in the Fund having asset coverage immediately prior to the opening of business on such cure date in compliance with the 1940 Act or, if asset coverage cannot be so restored, all of the outstanding Series [] Preferred Shares, at a price equal to \$[] per share plus accumulated but unpaid dividends and distributions (whether or not earned or declared by the Fund) through and including the date of redemption.

Optional Redemption. Prior to [], the Series [] Preferred Shares are not subject to optional redemption by the Fund unless the redemption is necessary, in the judgment of the Board of Trustees, to maintain the Fund's status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code. Commencing [] and thereafter, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act and Delaware law, the Fund may at any time upon notice redeem the Series [] Preferred Shares in whole or in part at a price equal to the liquidation preference per share plus accumulated but unpaid dividends through and including the date of redemption. See Description of the Securities Preferred Shares Redemption in the Prospectus for a discussion of the consequences that would arise if the Fund fails to maintain the asset coverage requirements as calculated in accordance with the applicable rating agency guidelines set forth in the Statement as of any monthly valuation date.

Liquidation

In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Fund, whether voluntary or involuntary, the holders of Series [] Preferred Shares shall be entitled to receive out of the assets of the Fund available for distribution to shareholders, after satisfying claims of creditors but before any distribution or payment shall be made in respect of the Fund's common shares or any other shares of the Fund ranking junior to the Series [] Preferred Shares as to liquidation payments, a liquidation distribution in the amount of \$[] per share (the Liquidation Preference), plus an amount equal to all unpaid dividends and distributions accumulated to and including the date fixed for such distribution or payment (whether or not earned or declared by the Fund, but excluding interest thereon), and such holders shall be entitled to no further participation in any distribution or payment in connection with any such liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Fund.

PR-10

Table of Contents

If, upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Fund, whether voluntary or involuntary, the assets of the Fund available for distribution among the holders of all outstanding Series [] Preferred Shares and all outstanding shares of any other series of the Fund's preferred shares ranking on a parity with the Series [] Preferred Shares as to payment upon liquidation shall be insufficient to permit the payment in full to such holders of Series [] Preferred Shares of the Liquidation Preference plus accumulated and unpaid dividends and distributions and the amounts due upon liquidation with respect to all outstanding shares of such other series of preferred shares of the Fund, then such available assets shall be distributed among the holders of Series [] Preferred Shares and such other series of preferred shares of the Fund ratably in proportion to the respective preferential liquidation amounts to which they are entitled. Unless and until the Liquidation Preference plus accumulated and unpaid dividends and distributions has been paid in full to the holders of Series [] Preferred Shares, no dividends or distributions will be made to holders of the Fund's common shares or any other shares of the Fund ranking junior to the Series [] Preferred Shares as to liquidation.

Stock Exchange Listing

Application [has been] [will be] made to list the Series [] Preferred Shares on the []. If the application is approved, the Series [] Preferred Shares are expected to commence trading on the [] within [] days of the date of issuance.

Risks

Risk is inherent in all investing. Therefore, before investing in the Series [] Preferred Shares you should consider the risks carefully. See Risk Factors and Special Considerations in the Prospectus. Primary risks associated with an investment in the Series [] Preferred Shares include:

Market Price Risk. The market price for the Series [] Preferred Shares will be influenced by changes in interest rates, the perceived credit quality of the Series [] Preferred Shares and other factors, and may be higher or lower than the liquidation preference of the Series [] Preferred Shares. There is currently no market for the Series [] Preferred Shares.

Liquidity Risk. Currently, there is no public market for the Series [] Preferred Shares. As noted above, an application [has been] [will be] made to list the Series [] Preferred Shares on the []. However, during an initial period which is not expected to exceed [] days after the date of its issuance, the Series [] Preferred Shares will not be listed on any securities exchange. Before the Series [] Preferred Shares are listed on the [], the underwriters may, but are not obligated to, make a market in the Series [] Preferred Shares. No assurances can be provided that listing on any securities exchange or market making by the underwriters will result in the market for Series [] Preferred Shares being liquid at any time.

Redemption Risk. The Fund may at any time redeem Series [] Preferred Shares to the extent necessary to meet regulatory asset coverage requirements or requirements imposed by credit rating agencies. For example, if the value of the Fund's investment portfolio declines, thereby reducing the asset coverage for the Series [] Preferred Shares, the Fund may be obligated under the terms of the Series [] Preferred Shares to redeem some or all of the Series [] Preferred Shares. In addition, commencing [], the Fund will be able to call the Series [] Preferred Shares at the option of the Fund. Investors may not be able to reinvest the proceeds of any redemption in an investment providing the same or a higher dividend rate than that of the Series [] Preferred Shares.

The Series [] Preferred Shares are not a debt obligation of the Fund. The Series [] Preferred Shares are junior in respect of distributions and liquidation preference to any indebtedness incurred by the Fund, and have the same priority with respect to payment of distributions and liquidation preference as the Series A Preferred Shares and the Series B Preferred Shares. Although unlikely, precipitous declines in the value of the Fund's assets could result in the

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

Fund having insufficient assets to redeem all of the Series [] Preferred Shares for the full redemption price.

[Subordination Risk. The Series [] Preferred Shares are not a debt obligation of the Fund. The Series [] Preferred Shares are junior in respect of distributions and liquidation preference to any indebtedness incurred by the Fund, and will have the same priority with respect to payment of distributions and liquidation preference as the Series A

PR-11

Table of Contents

Preferred Shares, Series B Preferred Shares and any other preferred shares that the Fund may issue. The Series [] Preferred Shares are subject to greater credit risk than any debt instruments that the Fund may issue or enter into, which would be of higher priority in the Fund's capital structure.]

[*Credit Rating Risk.* The Fund is seeking a credit rating on the Series [] Preferred Shares. Any credit rating that is issued on the Series [] Preferred Shares could be reduced or withdrawn while an investor holds Series [] Preferred Shares. A reduction or withdrawal of the credit rating would likely have an adverse effect on the market value of the Series [] Preferred Shares. In addition, a credit rating does not eliminate or mitigate the risks of investing in the Series [] Preferred Shares.]

Distribution Risk. The Fund may not meet the asset coverage requirements or earn sufficient income from its investments to make distributions on the Series [] Preferred Shares.

Interest Rate Risk. The Series [] Preferred Shares pay dividends at a fixed rate[, which resets after an initial period]. Prices of fixed income investments tend to vary inversely with changes in market yields. The market yields on securities comparable to the Series [] Preferred Shares may increase, which would likely result in a decline in the value of the Series [] Preferred Shares. Additionally, if interest rates rise, securities comparable to the Series [] Preferred Shares may pay higher dividend rates and holders of the Series [] Preferred Shares may not be able to sell the Series [] Preferred Shares at their liquidation preference and reinvest the proceeds at market rates.

[*Dividend Rate Adjustment Risk.* The dividend rate of the Series [] Preferred Shares automatically adjusts to a rate of []% per annum after a period of [] months commencing on the date the Series [] Preferred Shares are first issued. If interest rates rise during this time, holders of Series [] Preferred Shares may receive a below market dividend rate which may cause the market price of the Series [] Preferred Shares to decline.]

TAXATION

[To be provided.]

EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN AND IRA CONSIDERATIONS

[To be provided.]

UNDERWRITING

[To be provided.]

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters will be passed on by Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP, counsel to the Fund, in connection with this rights offering. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed on for the underwriters by []. Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP may rely as to certain matters of Delaware law on the opinion of [].

Table of Contents

THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE & WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST

Shares of []% Series [][] Preferred Shares

Issuable Upon Exercise of Rights to

Subscribe to Such Preferred Shares

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

[], 2017

Table of Contents

The information in this Prospectus Supplement is not complete and may be changed. The Fund may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This Prospectus Supplement is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED [], 2017

Filed Pursuant to Rule 497

Registration Statement No. 333-[]

THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE & WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

(To Prospectus dated [], 2017)

Notes [Specify Title]

We are offering for sale our notes at a principal amount per note of \$[]. Our common shares are listed on the New York Stock Exchange (the NYSE) under the symbol GRX. On [], the last reported net asset value per share of our common shares was \$[] and the last reported sales price per share of our common shares on the NYSE was \$[]. Shares of our 5.76% Series A Cumulative Preferred Shares (the Series A Preferred Shares) and 5.875% Series B Cumulative Preferred Shares (the Series B Preferred Shares) are traded on the NYSE under the symbol GRX PrA and GRX PrB, respectively. On [], the last reported sales prices per share of Series A Preferred Shares was \$[].

The Fund is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the 1940 Act). The Fund's investment objective is long term growth of capital. Under normal market conditions, the Fund will invest at least 80% of its assets (plus borrowings made for investment purposes) in equity securities (such as common stock and preferred stock) and income producing securities (such as fixed income debt securities and securities convertible into common stock) of domestic and foreign companies in the healthcare and wellness industries. Companies in the healthcare and wellness industries are defined as those companies which are primarily engaged in providing products, services and/or equipment related to healthcare, medical, or lifestyle needs (i.e., food, beverages, nutrition and weight management). Primarily engaged, as defined in this Prospectus, means a company that derives at least 50% of its revenues or earnings from, or devotes at least 50% of its assets to, the indicated business. The Fund's investment adviser is Gabelli Funds, LLC (the Investment Adviser).

An investment in the Fund is not appropriate for all investors. We cannot assure you that the Fund's investment objectives will be achieved. You should read this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus before deciding whether to invest in our notes and retain it for future reference. The Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus contain important information about us. Material that has been incorporated by reference and other information about us can be obtained from us by calling 800-GABELLI (422-3554) or from the Securities

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

and Exchange Commission's (SEC) website (<http://www.sec.gov>).

Investing in notes involves certain risks that are described in the Risk Factors and Special Considerations section beginning on page 28 of the accompanying Prospectus.

NEITHER THE SEC NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED THESE SECURITIES OR DETERMINED IF THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT IS TRUTHFUL OR COMPLETE. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

N-1

Table of Contents

	Per Note	Total (1)
Public offering price	\$ []	\$ []
Underwriting discounts and commissions	\$ []	\$ []
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ []	\$ []

(1) The aggregate expenses of the offering (excluding underwriting discounts and commissions) are estimated to be [], which represents approximately \$[] per note.

The underwriters are expected to deliver the notes on or about [], [].

The date of this Prospectus Supplement is [], 2017

N-2

Table of Contents

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus. The Fund has not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. The Fund is not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date of this Prospectus Supplement and the accompanying Prospectus, respectively. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. In this Prospectus Supplement and in the accompanying Prospectus, unless otherwise indicated, Fund, us, our and we refer to The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness Trust. This Prospectus Supplement also includes trademarks owned by other persons.

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Prospectus Supplement**

<u>CAUTIONARY NOTICE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</u>	Page N-4
<u>TERMS OF THE NOTES</u>	N-4
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	N-4
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	N-4
<u>ASSET COVERAGE RATIO</u>	N-5
<u>SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE NOTES</u>	N-5
<u>TERMS OF THE NOTES</u>	N-5
<u>TAXATION</u>	N-5
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	N-5
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	N-5

Prospectus

<u>Prospectus Summary</u>	1
<u>Summary of Fund Expenses</u>	11
<u>Financial Highlights</u>	12
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	19
<u>The Fund</u>	19
<u>Investment Objective and Policies</u>	19
<u>Risk Factors and Special Considerations</u>	28
<u>Management of the Fund</u>	39
<u>Portfolio Transactions</u>	42
<u>Dividends and Distributions</u>	42
<u>Issuance of Common Shares</u>	43
<u>Automatic Dividend Reinvestment and Voluntary Cash Purchase Plan</u>	43
<u>Description of the Securities</u>	44
<u>Anti-Takeover Provisions of the Fund's Governing Documents</u>	54
<u>Closed-End Fund Structure</u>	55
<u>Repurchase of Common Shares</u>	56
<u>Rights Offerings</u>	56
<u>Net Asset Value</u>	57

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

<u>Limitation on Trustees and Officers Liability</u>	57
<u>Taxation</u>	58
<u>Custodian, Transfer Agent and Dividend Disbursing Agent</u>	61
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	62
<u>Legal Matters</u>	63
<u>Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	63
<u>Additional Information</u>	63
<u>Privacy Principles of the Fund</u>	64
<u>Table of Contents of Statement of Additional Information</u>	64

N-3

Table of Contents

CAUTIONARY NOTICE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Prospectus Supplement, the accompanying Prospectus and the Statement of Additional Information (the SAI) contain forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements can be identified by the words may, will, intend, expect, estimate, continue, plan, anticipate, and similar terms and the negative of such terms. Such forward-looking statements may be contained in this Prospectus Supplement as well as in the accompanying Prospectus. By their nature, all forward-looking statements involve risks and uncertainties, and actual results could differ materially from those contemplated by the forward-looking statements. Several factors that could materially affect our actual results are the performance of the portfolio of securities we hold, the price at which our shares will trade in the public markets and other factors discussed in our periodic filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the expectations expressed in our forward-looking statements are reasonable, actual results could differ materially from those projected or assumed in our forward-looking statements. Our future financial condition and results of operations, as well as any forward-looking statements, are subject to change and are subject to inherent risks and uncertainties, such as those disclosed in the Risk Factors and Special Considerations section of the accompanying Prospectus and Special Characteristics and Risks of the Notes in this Prospectus Supplement. All forward-looking statements contained or incorporated by reference in this Prospectus Supplement or the accompanying Prospectus are made as of the date of this Prospectus Supplement or the accompanying Prospectus, as the case may be. Except for our ongoing obligations under the federal securities laws, we do not intend, and we undertake no obligation, to update any forward-looking statement. The forward-looking statements contained in this Prospectus Supplement, the accompanying Prospectus and the SAI are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act).

Currently known risk factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations include, but are not limited to, the factors described in the Risk Factors and Special Considerations section of the accompanying Prospectus as well as in the Special Characteristics and Risks of the Notes section of this Prospectus Supplement. We urge you to review carefully those sections for a more detailed discussion of the risks of an investment in the notes.

TERMS OF THE NOTES

Principal Amount	The principal amount of the notes is \$[] in the aggregate and \$[] per note.
Maturity	The principal amount of the notes will become due and payable on [], [].
Interest Rate	The interest rate will be []%.
Frequency of payment	Interest will be paid commencing [].
Prepayment Protections	[]

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate the total net proceeds of the offering to be \$[], based on the public offering price of \$[] per note and after deduction of the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The Investment Adviser expects that it will initially invest the proceeds of the offering in high-quality short term income securities and instruments. The Investment Adviser anticipates that the investment of the proceeds will be

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

made in accordance with the Fund's investment objective and policies as appropriate investment opportunities are identified, which is expected to be substantially completed within three months; however, changes in market conditions could result in the Fund's anticipated investment period extending to as long as six months.

CAPITALIZATION

[To be provided.]

N-4

Table of Contents

ASSET COVERAGE RATIO

[To be provided.]

SPECIAL CHARACTERISTICS AND RISKS OF THE NOTES

[To be provided.]

TERMS OF THE NOTES

[To be provided.]

TAXATION

[To be provided.]

UNDERWRITING

[To be provided.]

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain legal matters will be passed on by Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP, counsel to the Fund, in connection with the offering of the notes. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed on for the underwriters by []. Willkie Farr & Gallagher LLP may rely as to certain matters of Delaware law on the opinion of [].

N-5

Table of Contents

THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE & WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST

Notes

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

[], 2017

Table of Contents

THE INFORMATION IN THIS STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION IS NOT COMPLETE AND MAY BE CHANGED. THE FUND MAY NOT SELL THESE SECURITIES UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION IS EFFECTIVE. THIS STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION IS NOT AN OFFER TO SELL THESE SECURITIES AND IT IS NOT SOLICITING AN OFFER TO BUY THESE SECURITIES IN ANY STATE WHERE THE OFFER OR SALE IS NOT PERMITTED.

Subject to completion, dated April 5, 2017

THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE & WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST

STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

This Statement of Additional Information (the "SAI") does not constitute a prospectus, but should be read in conjunction with the Fund's Prospectus relating thereto dated [], 2017, and as it may be supplemented. This SAI does not include all information that a prospective investor should consider before investing in the Fund's common shares, and investors should obtain and read the Fund's Prospectus prior to purchasing such shares. A copy of the Fund's Registration Statement, including the Prospectus and any Prospectus Supplement, may be obtained from the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") upon payment of the fee prescribed, or inspected at the SEC's office or via its website (www.sec.gov) at no charge.

The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness^{Rx} Trust, or the "Fund," is a diversified, closed-end management investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). The Fund's investment objective is long term growth of capital. An investment in the Fund is not appropriate for all investors. We cannot assure you that the Fund's objectives will be achieved. Gabelli Funds, LLC (the "Investment Adviser") serves as investment adviser to the Fund. See "Management of the Fund."

Under normal market conditions, the Fund will invest at least 80% of its assets (plus borrowings made for investment purposes) in equity securities (such as common stock and preferred stock) and income producing securities (such as fixed income debt securities and securities convertible into common stock) of domestic and foreign companies in the healthcare and wellness industries. Companies in the healthcare and wellness industries are defined as those companies which are primarily engaged in providing products, services and/or equipment related to healthcare, medical, or lifestyle needs (i.e., food, beverages, nutrition and weight management). Primarily engaged, as defined in this registration statement, means a company that derives at least 50% of its revenues or earnings from, or devotes at least 50% of its assets to, the indicated business. Specific sector investments for the Fund will include, but are not limited to, dental, orthopedics, cardiology, hearing aid, life science, in-vitro diagnostics, medical supplies and products, aesthetics and plastic surgery, veterinary, pharmacy benefits management, healthcare distribution, healthcare imaging, pharmaceuticals, biotechnology, healthcare plans, healthcare services, and healthcare equipment, as well as food, beverages, nutrition, and weight management. The Fund will focus on companies that are growing globally due to favorable demographic trends and may invest without limitation in securities of foreign issuers, including emerging market issuers. No assurances can be given that the Fund's objective will be achieved. The Fund's investment objective is fundamental and therefore may not be changed without the approval of the holders of a majority of the Fund's outstanding voting securities, as defined in the 1940 Act. Except as expressly stated herein, none of the Fund's policies are fundamental and may be modified by the Board of Trustees (the "Board," each member of the Board individually a "Trustee") without shareholder approval.

The Fund will invest primarily in equity securities of companies in the healthcare and wellness industries. However, the Fund may also invest in preferred stocks and debt securities of any quality and any maturity of such companies

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

when it appears that the Fund will be better able to achieve its investment objective through investments in such securities or when the Fund is temporarily in a defensive position. The remaining 20% of its assets may be invested in other securities, including stocks, debt obligations and money market instruments, as well as certain derivative instruments in the healthcare and wellness industries or other industries. Moreover, should extraordinary conditions affecting such sectors or securities markets as a whole warrant, the Fund may temporarily be primarily invested in money market instruments. These factors may change rapidly. The Fund emphasizes quality in selecting healthcare and wellness investments, and looks for companies that have sound financial structures and identifiable growth prospects. Believing that demographic trends will affect global market opportunities, the Fund intends to position itself to take advantage of these trends.

Table of Contents

The Fund may invest without limitation in securities of foreign issuers, which generally are denominated in foreign currencies, and may include issuers in emerging markets. Foreign investments may involve certain risk and opportunity considerations not typically associated with investing in domestic issuers and could cause the Fund to be affected favorably or unfavorably by changes in currency exchange rates and revaluations of currencies.

Table of Contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<u>The Fund</u>	4
<u>Investment Objectives and Policies</u>	4
<u>Investment Restrictions</u>	13
<u>Management of The Fund</u>	14
<u>Dividends and Distributions</u>	28
<u>Portfolio Transactions</u>	28
<u>Portfolio Turnover</u>	29
<u>Taxation</u>	30
<u>Beneficial Owners</u>	37
<u>General Information</u>	37
<u>Appendix A Proxy Voting Policy</u>	A-1

Table of Contents

THE FUND

The Gabelli Healthcare & Wellness^{Rx} Trust is a diversified, closed-end management investment company organized under the laws of the State of Delaware. The Fund's common shares of beneficial interest, par value \$0.001 per share, are listed on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) under the symbol GRX. The Fund's 5.76% Series A Cumulative Preferred Shares (the Series A Preferred) and 5.875% Series B Cumulative Preferred Shares (the Series B Preferred) are listed and traded on the NYSE under the symbol GRX PrA and GRX PrB, respectively. Any future series of fixed rate preferred shares would also likely be listed on a stock exchange.

INVESTMENT OBJECTIVE AND POLICIES

Investment Objective and Policies

The Fund's investment objective is long term growth of capital.

Under normal market conditions, the Fund will invest at least 80% of its assets (plus borrowings made for investment purposes) in equity securities (such as common stock and preferred stock) and income producing securities (such as fixed income debt securities and securities convertible into common stock) of domestic and foreign companies involved to a substantial extent in providing products, services or equipment for the healthcare and wellness industries.

It is anticipated that the Fund will invest primarily in equity securities of companies in the healthcare and wellness industries. However, the Fund may also invest in preferred stocks and debt securities of any quality and any maturity of such companies when it appears that the Fund will be better able to achieve its investment objective through investments in such securities or when the Fund is temporarily in a defensive position. The remaining 20% of its assets may be invested in other securities, including stocks, debt obligations and money market instruments, as well as certain derivative instruments in the healthcare and wellness industries or other industries. Moreover, should extraordinary conditions affecting such sectors or securities markets as a whole warrant, the Fund may temporarily be primarily invested in money market instruments. These factors may change rapidly. The Fund emphasizes quality in selecting healthcare and wellness investments, and looks for companies that have sound financial structures and identifiable growth prospects. Believing that demographic trends will affect global market opportunities, the Fund intends to position itself to take advantage of demographic trends.

The Fund may invest without limitation in securities of foreign issuers, including emerging market issuers, although the portion invested in foreign securities will vary over time based on market conditions. Foreign investments may involve certain risk and opportunity considerations not typically associated with investing in domestic issuers and could cause the Fund to be affected favorably or unfavorably by changes in currency exchange rates and revaluations of currencies.

Investment Methodology

In selecting securities for the Fund, the Investment Adviser normally will consider the following factors, among others:

the Investment Adviser's own evaluations of the private market value (as defined below), cash flow, earnings per share and other fundamental aspects of the underlying assets and business of the company;

the potential for capital appreciation of the securities;

the interest or dividend income generated by the securities;

the prices of the securities relative to other comparable securities;

whether the securities are entitled to the benefits of call protection or other protective covenants;

the existence of any anti-dilution protections or guarantees of the security; and

the diversification of the portfolio of the Fund as to issuers.

The Investment Adviser's investment philosophy with respect to equity securities is to identify assets that are selling in the public market at a discount to their private market value. The Investment Adviser defines private market value as the value informed purchasers are willing to pay to acquire assets with similar characteristics. The Investment Adviser also normally evaluates an issuer's free cash flow and long term earnings trends. Finally, the Investment Adviser looks for a catalyst, something indigenous to the company, its industry or country, that will surface additional value.

Table of Contents

The Fund's investment objective of long term growth of capital is a fundamental policy of the Fund. The Fund's policy of concentration in companies in the healthcare and wellness industries is also a fundamental policy of the Fund. Under the 1940 Act, a fundamental policy may not be changed without the vote of a majority, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund (voting together as a single class).

Investment Practices

Special Situations. Although the Fund typically invests in the securities of companies on the basis of fundamental value, the Fund from time to time may, as a non-principal investment strategy, invest in companies that are determined by the Investment Adviser to possess special situation characteristics. In general, a special situation company is a company whose securities are expected to increase in value solely by reason of a development particularly or uniquely applicable to the company. Developments that may create special situations include, among others, a liquidation, reorganization, recapitalization or merger, material litigation, technological breakthrough or new management or management policies. The principal risk associated with investments in special situation companies is that the anticipated development thought to create the special situation may not occur and the investment therefore may not appreciate in value or may decline in value.

Temporary Defensive Investments. Subject to the Fund's investment restrictions, when a temporary defensive period is believed by the Investment Adviser to be warranted (temporary defensive periods), the Fund may, without limitation, hold cash or invest its assets in securities of United States government sponsored instrumentalities, in repurchase agreements in respect of those instruments, and in certain high-grade commercial paper instruments. During temporary defensive periods, the Fund may also invest in money market mutual funds that invest primarily in securities of United States government sponsored instrumentalities and repurchase agreements in respect of those instruments. Obligations of certain agencies and instrumentalities of the United States government, such as the Government National Mortgage Association, are supported by the full faith and credit of the United States government; others, such as those of the Export-Import Bank of the United States, are supported by the right of the issuer to borrow from the United States Treasury; others, such as those of the Federal National Mortgage Association, are supported by the discretionary authority of the United States government to purchase the agency's obligations; and still others, such as those of the Student Loan Marketing Association, are supported only by the credit of the instrumentality. No assurance can be given that the United States government would provide financial support to United States government sponsored instrumentalities if it is not obligated to do so by law. During temporary defensive periods, the Fund may not achieve its investment objective.

Options. The Fund may, subject to the guidelines of the Board, purchase or sell (i.e., write) options on securities, securities indices and foreign currencies which are listed on a national securities exchange or in the U.S. over-the-counter (OTC) markets as a means of achieving additional return or of hedging the value of the Fund's portfolio.

The Fund may write covered call options on common stocks that it owns or has an immediate right to acquire through conversion or exchange of other securities in an amount not to exceed 25% of total assets or invest up to 10% of its total assets in the purchase of put options on common stocks that the Fund owns or may acquire through the conversion or exchange of other securities that it owns.

A call option is a contract that gives the holder of the option the right to buy from the writer (seller) of the call option, in return for a premium paid, the security or currency underlying the option at a specified exercise price at any time during the term of the option. The writer of the call option has the obligation, upon exercise of the option, to deliver the underlying security or currency upon payment of the exercise price during the option period.

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

A put option is the reverse of a call option, giving the holder the right, in return for a premium, to sell the underlying security or currency to the writer, at a specified price, and obligating the writer to purchase the underlying security or currency from the holder at that price. The writer of the put, who receives the premium, has the obligation to buy the underlying security or currency upon exercise, at the exercise price during the option period.

If the Fund has written an option, it may terminate its obligation by effecting a closing purchase transaction. This is accomplished by purchasing an option of the same series as the option previously written. There can be no assurance that a closing purchase transaction can be effected when the Fund so desires.

Table of Contents

An exchange-traded option may be closed out only on an exchange that provides a secondary market for an option of the same series. Although the Fund will generally purchase or write only those options for which there appears to be an active secondary market, there is no assurance that a liquid secondary market on an exchange will exist for any particular option.

A call option is covered if the Fund owns the underlying instrument covered by the call or has an absolute and immediate right to acquire that instrument without additional cash consideration upon conversion or exchange of another instrument held in its portfolio (or for additional cash consideration held in a segregated account by its custodian). A call option is also covered if the Fund holds a call on the same instrument as the call written where the exercise price of the call held is (i) equal to or less than the exercise price of the call written or (ii) greater than the exercise price of the call written if the difference is maintained by the Fund in cash, U.S. Government Obligations (as defined under Investment Restrictions) or other high-grade short term obligations in a segregated account with its custodian. A put option is covered if the Fund maintains cash or other high-grade short term obligations with a value equal to the exercise price in a segregated account with its custodian, or else holds a put on the same instrument as the put written where the exercise price of the put held is equal to or greater than the exercise price of the put written. If the Fund has written an option, it may terminate its obligation by effecting a closing purchase transaction. This is accomplished by purchasing an option of the same series as the option previously written. However, once the Fund has been assigned an exercise notice, it will be unable to effect a closing purchase transaction. Similarly, if the Fund is the holder of an option, it may liquidate its position by effecting a closing sale transaction. This is accomplished by selling an option of the same series as the option previously purchased. There can be no assurance that either a closing purchase or sale transaction can be effected when the Fund so desires.

The Fund will realize a profit from a closing transaction if the price of the transaction is less than the premium received from writing the option or is more than the premium paid to purchase the option; the Fund will realize a loss from a closing transaction if the price of the transaction is more than the premium received from writing the option or is less than the premium paid to purchase the option. Since call option prices generally reflect increases in the price of the underlying security, any loss resulting from the repurchase of a call option may also be wholly or partially offset by unrealized appreciation of the underlying security. Other principal factors affecting the market value of a put or call option include supply and demand, interest rates, the current market price and price volatility of the underlying security and the time remaining until the expiration date. Gains and losses on investments in options depend, in part, on the ability of the Investment Adviser to predict correctly the effect of these factors. The use of options cannot serve as a complete hedge since the price movement of securities underlying the options will not necessarily follow the price movements of the portfolio securities subject to the hedge.

An option position may be closed out only on an exchange that provides a secondary market for an option of the same series or in a private transaction. Although the Fund will generally purchase or write only those options for which there appears to be an active secondary market, there is no assurance that a liquid secondary market on an exchange will exist for any particular option. In such event it might not be possible to effect closing transactions in particular options, so the Fund would have to exercise its options in order to realize any profit and would incur brokerage commissions upon the exercise of call options and upon the subsequent disposition of underlying securities for the exercise of put options. If the Fund, as a covered call option writer, is unable to effect a closing purchase transaction in a secondary market, it will not be able to sell the underlying security until the option expires or until the Fund delivers the underlying security upon exercise or otherwise covers the position.

In addition to options on securities, the Fund may also purchase and sell call and put options on securities indices. A stock index reflects in a single number the market value of many different stocks. Relative values are assigned to the stocks included in an index and the index fluctuates with changes in the market values of the stocks. The options give the holder the right to receive a cash settlement during the term of the option based on the difference between the

exercise price and the value of the index. By writing a put or call option on a securities index, the Fund is obligated, in return for the premium received, to make delivery of this amount. The Fund may offset its position in the stock index options prior to expiration by entering into a closing transaction on an exchange or it may let the option expire unexercised.

The Fund may also buy or sell put and call options on foreign currencies. A put option on a foreign currency gives the purchaser of the option the right to sell a foreign currency at the exercise price until the option expires. A call option on a foreign currency gives the purchaser of the option the right to purchase the currency at the exercise price until the option expires. Currency options traded on U.S. or other exchanges may be subject to position limits which

Table of Contents

may limit the ability of the Fund to reduce foreign currency risk using such options. Over-the-counter options differ from exchange-traded options in that they are two-party contracts with price and other terms negotiated between buyer and seller and generally do not have as much market liquidity as exchange-traded options. Over-the-counter options are considered illiquid securities.

Use of options on securities indices entails the risk that trading in the options may be interrupted if trading in certain securities included in the index is interrupted. The Fund will not purchase these options unless the Investment Adviser is satisfied with the development, depth and liquidity of the market and the Investment Adviser believes the options can be closed out.

Price movements in the portfolio of the Fund may not correlate precisely with the movements in the level of an index and, therefore, the use of options on indices cannot serve as a complete hedge and will depend, in part, on the ability of the Investment Adviser to predict correctly movements in the direction of the stock market generally or of a particular industry. Because options on securities indices require settlement in cash, the Fund may be forced to liquidate portfolio securities to meet settlement obligations.

Although the Investment Adviser will attempt to take appropriate measures to minimize the risks relating to the Fund's writing of put and call options, there can be no assurance that the Fund will succeed in any option writing program it undertakes.

Futures Contracts and Options on Futures. A sale of a futures contract (or a short futures position) means the assumption of a contractual obligation to deliver the assets underlying the contract at a specified price at a specified future time. A purchase of a futures contract (or a long futures position) means the assumption of a contractual obligation to acquire the assets underlying the contract at a specified price at a specified future time. Certain futures contracts, including stock and bond index futures, are settled on a net cash payment basis rather than by the sale and delivery of the assets underlying the futures contracts. No consideration will be paid or received by the Fund upon the purchase or sale of a futures contract. Initially, the Fund will be required to deposit with the broker an amount of cash or cash equivalents equal to approximately 1% to 10% of the contract amount (this amount is subject to change by the exchange or board of trade on which the contract is traded and brokers or members of such board of trade may charge a higher amount). This amount is known as initial margin and is in the nature of a performance bond or good faith deposit on the contract. Subsequent payments, known as variation margin, to and from the broker will be made daily as the price of the index or security underlying the futures contract fluctuates. At any time prior to the expiration of a futures contract, the Fund may close the position by taking an opposite position, which will operate to terminate its existing position in the contract.

An option on a futures contract gives the purchaser the right, in return for the premium paid, to assume a position in a futures contract at a specified exercise price at any time prior to the expiration of the option. Upon exercise of an option, the delivery of the futures position by the writer of the option to the holder of the option will be accompanied by delivery of the accumulated balance in the writer's futures margin account attributable to that contract, which represents the amount by which the market price of the futures contract exceeds, in the case of a call option, or is less than, in the case of a put option, the exercise price of the option on the futures contract. The potential loss related to the purchase of an option on a futures contract is limited to the premium paid for the option (plus transaction costs).

Because the value of the option purchased is fixed at the point of sale, there are no daily cash payments by the purchaser to reflect changes in the value of the underlying contract; however, the value of the option does change daily and that change would be reflected in the net assets of the Fund.

Futures and options on futures entail certain risks, including but not limited to the following: no assurance that futures contracts or options on futures can be offset at favorable prices, possible reduction of the yield of the Fund due to the

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

use of hedging, possible reduction in value of both the securities hedged and the hedging instrument, possible lack of liquidity due to daily limits on price fluctuations, imperfect correlation between the contracts and the securities being hedged, losses from investing in futures transactions that are potentially unlimited and the segregation requirements described below.

In the event the Fund sells a put option or enters into long futures contracts, under current interpretations of the 1940 Act, an amount of cash, U.S. government securities or other liquid securities equal to the market value of the contract must be deposited and maintained in a segregated account with the Fund's custodian (the Custodian) to collateralize the positions, in order for the Fund to avoid being treated as having issued a senior security in the

Table of Contents

amount of its obligations. For short positions in futures contracts and sales of call options, the Fund may establish a segregated account (not with a futures commission merchant or broker) with cash or liquid securities that, when added to amounts deposited with a futures commission merchant or a broker as margin, equal the market value of the instruments or currency underlying the futures contract or call option or the market price at which the short positions were established.

The Investment Adviser has claimed an exclusion, granted to operators of registered investment companies like the Fund, from registration as a commodity pool operator (CPO) with respect to the Fund under the Commodity Exchange Act (the CEA), and, therefore, is not subject to registration or regulation with respect to the Fund under the CEA. As a result, the Fund is limited in its ability to use commodity futures (which include futures on broad-based securities indexes and interest rate futures) or options on commodity futures, engage in certain swaps transactions or make certain other investments (whether directly or indirectly through investments in other investment vehicles) for purposes other than bona fide hedging, as defined in the rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission. With respect to transactions other than for bona fide hedging purposes, either: (1) the aggregate initial margin and premiums required to establish the Fund's positions in such investments may not exceed 5% of the liquidation value of its portfolio (after accounting for unrealized profits and unrealized losses on any such investments); or (2) the aggregate net notional value of such instruments, determined at the time the most recent position was established, may not exceed 100% of the liquidation value of its portfolio (after accounting for unrealized profits and unrealized losses on any such positions). In addition to meeting one of the foregoing trading limitations, the Fund may not market itself as a commodity pool or otherwise as a vehicle for trading in the futures, options or swaps markets. If the Investment Adviser were required to register as a CPO with respect to the Fund, compliance with additional registration and regulatory requirements would increase Fund expenses. Other potentially adverse regulatory initiatives could also develop.

Interest Rate Futures Contracts and Options Thereon. The Fund may purchase or sell interest rate futures contracts to take advantage of, or to protect against, fluctuations in interest rates affecting the value of debt securities which the Fund holds or intends to acquire. For example, if interest rates are expected to increase, the Fund might sell futures contracts on debt securities, the values of which historically have a high degree of positive correlation to the values of the Fund's portfolio securities. Such a sale would have an effect similar to selling an equivalent value of the Fund's portfolio securities. If interest rates increase, the value of the Fund's portfolio securities will decline, but the value of the futures contracts to the Fund will increase at approximately an equivalent rate, thereby keeping the net asset value of the Fund from declining as much as it otherwise would have. The Fund could accomplish similar results by selling debt securities with longer maturities and investing in debt securities with shorter maturities when interest rates are expected to increase. However, since the futures market may be more liquid than the cash market, the use of futures contracts as a risk management technique allows the Fund to maintain a defensive position without having to sell its portfolio securities.

Similarly, the Fund may purchase interest rate futures contracts when it is expected that interest rates may decline. The purchase of futures contracts for this purpose constitutes a hedge against increases in the price of debt securities (caused by declining interest rates) which the Fund intends to acquire. Since fluctuations in the value of appropriately selected futures contracts should approximate that of the debt securities that will be purchased, the Fund can take advantage of the anticipated rise in the cost of the debt securities without actually buying them. Subsequently, the Fund can make its intended purchase of the debt securities in the cash market and concurrently liquidate its futures position. To the extent the Fund enters into futures contracts for this purpose, it will maintain, in a segregated asset account with the Fund's Custodian, assets sufficient to cover the obligations of the Fund with respect to such futures contracts, which will consist of cash or other liquid securities from its portfolio in an amount equal to the difference between the fluctuating market value of such futures contracts and the aggregate value of the initial margin deposited by the Fund with its Custodian with respect to such futures contracts.

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

The purchase of a call option on a futures contract is similar in some respects to the purchase of a call option on an individual security. Depending on the pricing of the option compared to either the price of the futures contract upon which it is based or the price of the underlying debt securities, it may or may not be less risky than ownership of the futures contract or underlying debt securities. As with the purchase of futures contracts, when the Fund is not fully invested it may purchase a call option on a futures contract to hedge against a market advance due to declining interest rates.

Table of Contents

The purchase of a put option on a futures contract is similar to the purchase of protective put options on portfolio securities. The Fund will purchase a put option on a futures contract to hedge the Fund's portfolio against the risk of rising interest rates and a consequent reduction in the value of portfolio securities.

The writing of a call option on a futures contract constitutes a partial hedge against declining prices of the securities that are deliverable upon exercise of the futures contract. If the futures price at expiration of the option is below the exercise price, the Fund will retain the full amount of the option premium, which provides a partial hedge against any decline that may have occurred in the Fund's portfolio holdings. The writing of a put option on a futures contract constitutes a partial hedge against increasing prices of the securities that are deliverable upon exercise of the futures contract. If the futures price at expiration of the option is higher than the exercise price, the Fund will retain the full amount of the option premium, which provides a partial hedge against any increase in the price of debt securities that the Fund intends to purchase. If a put or call option the Fund has written is exercised, the Fund will incur a loss which will be reduced by the amount of the premium it received. Depending on the degree of correlation between changes in the value of its portfolio securities and changes in the value of its futures positions, losses of the Fund from options on futures it has written may to some extent be reduced or increased by changes in the value of its portfolio securities.

Swaps. The Fund may enter into total rate of return, credit default, interest rate or other types of swaps and related derivatives for various purposes, including to gain economic exposure to an asset or group of assets that may be difficult or impractical to acquire or for hedging and risk management. These transactions generally provide for the transfer from one counterparty to another of certain risks inherent in the ownership of a financial asset such as a common stock or debt instrument. Such risks include, among other things, the risk of default and insolvency of the obligor of such asset, the risk that the credit of the obligor or the underlying collateral will decline or the risk that the common stock of the underlying collateral will decline, or the risk that the common stock of the underlying issuer will decline in value. The transfer of risk pursuant to a derivative of this type may be complete or partial, and may be for the life of the related asset or for a shorter period. These derivatives may be used as a risk management tool for a pool of financial assets, providing the Fund with the opportunity to gain or reduce exposure to one or more reference securities or other financial assets (each, a Reference Asset) without actually owning or selling such assets in order, for example, to increase or reduce a concentration risk or to diversify a portfolio. Conversely, these derivatives may be used by the Fund to reduce exposure to an owned asset without selling it.

Because the Fund would not own the Reference Assets, the Fund may not have any voting rights with respect to the Reference Assets, and in such cases all decisions related to the obligors or issuers of the Reference Assets, including whether to exercise certain remedies, will be controlled by the swap counterparties.

Total rate of return swaps and similar derivatives are subject to many risks, including the possibility that the market will move in a manner or direction that would have resulted in gain for the Fund had the swap or other derivative not been utilized (in which case it would have been better had the Fund not engaged in the transactions), nearly unlimited exposure to changes in the value of the Reference Assets, total loss to the Fund of the entire notional amount of the swap, the risk of imperfect correlation between the risk sought to be hedged and the derivative transactions utilized, the possible inability of the counterparty to fulfill its obligations under the swap and potential illiquidity of the instrument utilized, which may make it difficult for the Fund to close out or unwind one or more transactions.

Total rate of return swaps and related derivatives are a relatively recent development in the financial markets.

Consequently, there are certain legal, tax and market uncertainties that present risks in entering into such an arrangement. There is currently little or no case law or litigation characterizing total rate of return swaps or related derivatives, interpreting their provisions, or characterizing their tax treatment. In addition, additional regulations and laws may apply to these types of derivatives that have not previously been applied. There can be no assurance that future decisions constructing similar provisions to those in any swap agreement or other related documents or

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

additional regulations and laws will not have an adverse effect on the Fund that utilizes these instruments. The Fund will monitor these risks and seek to utilize these instruments in a manner that does not lead to undue risk regarding the tax or other structural elements of the Fund. The Fund will not invest in these types of instruments if the Reference Assets are commodities except for bona fide hedging or risk management purposes.

Table of Contents

Currency Futures and Options Thereon. Generally, foreign currency futures contracts and options thereon are similar to the interest rate futures contracts and options thereon discussed previously. By entering into currency futures and options thereon, the Fund will seek to establish the rate at which it will be entitled to exchange U.S. dollars for another currency at a future time. By selling currency futures, the Fund will seek to establish the number of dollars it will receive at delivery for a certain amount of a foreign currency. In this way, whenever the Fund anticipates a decline in the value of a foreign currency against the U.S. dollar, the Fund can attempt to lock in the U.S. dollar value of some or all of the securities held in its portfolio that are denominated in that currency. By purchasing currency futures, the Fund can establish the number of dollars it will be required to pay for a specified amount of a foreign currency in a future month. Thus, if the Fund intends to buy securities in the future and expects the U.S. dollar to decline against the relevant foreign currency during the period before the purchase is effected, the Fund can attempt to lock in the price in U.S. dollars of the securities it intends to acquire.

The purchase of options on currency futures will allow the Fund, for the price of the premium and related transaction costs it must pay for the option, to decide whether or not to buy (in the case of a call option) or to sell (in the case of a put option) a futures contract at a specified price at any time during the period before the option expires. If the Investment Adviser, in purchasing an option, has been correct in its judgment concerning the direction in which the price of a foreign currency would move as against the U.S. dollar, the Fund may exercise the option and thereby take a futures position to hedge against the risk it had correctly anticipated or close out the option position at a gain that will offset, to some extent, currency exchange losses otherwise suffered by the Fund. If exchange rates move in a way the Fund did not anticipate, however, the Fund will have incurred the expense of the option without obtaining the expected benefit; any such movement in exchange rates may also thereby reduce, rather than enhance, the Fund's profits on its underlying securities transactions.

Securities Index Futures Contracts and Options Thereon. Purchases or sales of securities index futures contracts are used for hedging purposes to attempt to protect the Fund's current or intended investments from broad fluctuations in stock or bond prices. For example, the Fund may sell securities index futures contracts in anticipation of or during a market decline to attempt to offset the decrease in market value of its securities portfolio that might otherwise result. If such decline occurs, the loss in value of portfolio securities may be offset, in whole or part, by gains on the futures position. When the Fund is not fully invested in the securities market and anticipates a significant market advance, it may purchase securities index futures contracts in order to gain rapid market exposure that may, in part or entirely, offset increases in the cost of securities that it intends to purchase. As such purchases are made, the corresponding positions in securities index futures contracts will be closed out. The Fund may write put and call options on securities index futures contracts for hedging purposes.

Forward Currency Exchange Contracts. The Fund may engage in currency transactions other than on futures exchanges to protect against future changes in the level of future currency exchange rates. The Fund will conduct such currency exchange transactions either on a spot, i.e., cash, basis at the rate then prevailing in the currency exchange market or on a forward basis, by entering into forward contracts to purchase or sell currency. A forward contract on foreign currency involves an obligation to purchase or sell a specific currency at a future date, which may be any fixed number of days agreed upon by the parties from the date of the contract, at a price set on the date of the contract. Dealing in forward currency exchange by the Fund will be limited to hedging involving either specific transactions or portfolio positions. Transaction hedging is the purchase or sale of forward currency with respect to specific receivables or payables of the Fund generally arising in connection with the purchase or sale of its portfolio securities and accruals of interest receivable and fund expenses. Position hedging is the forward sale of currency with respect to portfolio security positions denominated or quoted in that currency or in a currency bearing a high degree of positive correlation to the value of that currency.

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

The Fund may not position hedge with respect to a particular currency for an amount greater than the aggregate market value (determined at the time of making any sale of forward currency) of the securities held in its portfolio denominated or quoted in, or currently convertible into, such currency. If the Fund enters into a position hedging transaction, the Custodian or subcustodian will place cash or other liquid securities in a segregated account of the Fund in an amount equal to the value of the Fund's total assets committed to the consummation of the given forward contract. If the value of the securities placed in the segregated account declines, additional cash or securities will be placed in the account so that the value of the account will, at all times, equal the amount of the Fund's commitment with respect to the forward contract.

At or before the maturity of a forward sale contract, the Fund may either sell a portfolio security and make delivery of the currency, or retain the security and offset its contractual obligations to deliver the currency by purchasing a second contract pursuant to which the Fund will obtain, on the same maturity date, the same amount of the currency

Table of Contents

which it is obligated to deliver. If the Fund retains the portfolio security and engages in an offsetting transaction, the Fund, at the time of execution of the offsetting transaction, will incur a gain or a loss to the extent that movement has occurred in forward contract prices. Should forward prices decline during the period between entering into a forward contract by the Fund for the sale of a currency and the date it enters into an offsetting contract for the purchase of the currency, the Fund will realize a gain to the extent the price of the currency it has agreed to purchase is less than the price of the currency it has agreed to sell. Should forward prices increase, the Fund will suffer a loss to the extent the price of the currency it has agreed to purchase exceeds the price of the currency it has agreed to sell. Closing out forward purchase contracts involves similar offsetting transactions.

The cost to the Fund of engaging in currency transactions varies with factors such as the currency involved, the length of the contract period and the market conditions then prevailing. Because forward transactions in currency exchange are usually conducted on a principal basis, no fees or commissions are involved. The use of foreign currency contracts does not eliminate fluctuations in the underlying prices of the securities, but it does establish a rate of exchange that can be achieved in the future. In addition, although forward currency contracts limit the risk of loss due to a decline in the value of the hedged currency, they also limit any potential gain that might result if the value of the currency increases.

If a decline in any currency is generally anticipated by the Investment Adviser, the Fund may not be able to contract to sell the currency at a price above the level to which the currency is anticipated to decline.

Asset Segregation Risk. The Fund will comply with guidelines established by the SEC with respect to coverage of derivative instruments. These guidelines may, in certain instances, require segregation by the Fund of cash or liquid securities with its custodian or a designated sub-custodian to the extent the Fund's obligations with respect to these strategies are not otherwise covered through ownership of the underlying security, financial instrument or currency or by other portfolio positions or by other means consistent with applicable regulatory policies. Segregated assets cannot be sold or transferred unless equivalent assets are substituted in their place or it is no longer necessary to segregate them. Assets segregated by the Fund for these purposes are identified on the books of its custodian or a designated sub-custodian, but are not physically separate from other assets of the Fund.

When Issued, Delayed Delivery Securities and Forward Commitments. The Fund may enter into forward commitments for the purchase or sale of securities, including on a when issued or delayed delivery basis, in excess of customary settlement periods for the type of security involved. In some cases, a forward commitment may be conditioned upon the occurrence of a subsequent event, such as approval and consummation of a merger, corporate reorganization or debt restructuring, i.e., a when, as and if issued security. When such transactions are negotiated, the price is fixed at the time of the commitment, with payment and delivery taking place in the future, generally a month or more after the date of the commitment. While it will only enter into a forward commitment with the intention of actually acquiring the security, the Fund may sell the security before the settlement date if it is deemed advisable.

Securities purchased under a forward commitment are subject to market fluctuation, and no interest (or dividends) accrues to the Fund prior to the settlement date. The Fund will segregate with its custodian cash or liquid securities in an aggregate amount at least equal to the amount of its outstanding forward commitments.

Foreign Securities. There is no limitation on the amount of foreign securities in which the Fund may invest, including emerging market securities. Investments in the securities of foreign issuers involve certain considerations and risks not ordinarily associated with investments in securities of domestic issuers. Foreign companies are not generally subject to uniform accounting, auditing and financial standards and requirements comparable to those applicable to U.S. companies. Foreign securities exchanges, brokers and listed companies may be subject to less government supervision and regulation than exists in the United States. Dividend and interest income may be subject to withholding and other

foreign taxes, which may adversely affect the net return on such investments. There may be difficulty in obtaining or enforcing a court judgment abroad. In addition, it may be difficult to effect repatriation of capital invested in certain countries. In addition, with respect to certain countries, there are risks of expropriation, confiscatory taxation, political or social instability, or diplomatic developments that could affect assets of the Fund held in foreign countries.

Dividend income that the Fund receives from foreign securities may not be eligible for the special tax treatment applicable to qualified dividend income.

Table of Contents

There may be less publicly available information about a foreign company than a U.S. company. Foreign securities markets may have substantially less volume than U.S. securities markets and some foreign company securities are less liquid than securities of otherwise comparable U.S. companies. A portfolio of foreign securities may also be adversely affected by fluctuations in the rates of exchange between the currencies of different nations and by exchange control regulations. Foreign markets also have different clearance and settlement procedures that could cause the Fund to encounter difficulties in purchasing and selling securities on such markets and may result in the Fund missing attractive investment opportunities or experiencing loss. In addition, a portfolio that includes foreign securities can expect to have a higher expense ratio because of the increased transaction costs on non-U.S. securities markets and the increased costs of maintaining the custody of foreign securities.

The Fund also may purchase sponsored American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) or U.S. dollar denominated securities of foreign issuers. ADRs are receipts issued by U.S. banks or trust companies in respect of securities of foreign issuers held on deposit for use in the U.S. securities markets. While ADRs may not necessarily be denominated in the same currency as the securities into which they may be converted, many of the risks associated with foreign securities may also apply to ADRs. In addition, the underlying issuers of certain depositary receipts, particularly unsponsored or unregistered depositary receipts, are under no obligation to distribute shareholder communications to the holders of such receipts, or to pass through to them any voting rights with respect to the deposited securities.

Emerging Markets Risk. The Fund may invest in securities of issuers whose primary operations or principal trading market is in an emerging market. An emerging market country is any country that is considered to be an emerging or developing country by the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (the World Bank). Investing in securities of companies in emerging markets may entail special risks relating to potential political and economic instability and the risks of expropriation, nationalization, confiscation or the imposition of restrictions on foreign investment, the lack of hedging instruments and restrictions on repatriation of capital invested. Emerging securities markets are substantially smaller, less developed, less liquid and more volatile than the major securities markets. The limited size of emerging securities markets and limited trading value compared to the volume of trading in U.S. securities could cause prices to be erratic for reasons apart from factors that affect the quality of the securities. For example, limited market size may cause prices to be unduly influenced by traders who control large positions. Adverse publicity and investor perception, whether or not based on fundamental analysis, may decrease the value and liquidity of portfolio securities, especially in these markets. Other risks include high concentration of market capitalization and trading volume in a small number of issuers representing a limited number of industries, as well as a high concentration of investors and financial intermediaries; overdependence on exports, including gold and natural resources exports, making these economies vulnerable to changes in commodity prices; overburdened infrastructure and obsolete or unseasoned financial systems; environmental problems; potential for sanctions; less developed legal systems; and less reliable securities custodial services and settlement practices.

Restricted and Illiquid Securities. The Fund may invest without limit in illiquid securities. Illiquid securities include securities the disposition of which is subject to substantial legal or contractual restrictions. The sale of illiquid securities often requires more time and results in higher brokerage charges or dealer discounts and other selling expenses than does the sale of securities eligible for trading on national securities exchanges or in the over-the-counter markets. Restricted securities may sell at a price lower than similar securities that are not subject to restrictions on resale. Unseasoned issuers are companies (including predecessors) that have operated less than three years. The continued liquidity of such securities may not be as well assured as that of publicly traded securities, and accordingly the Board will monitor their liquidity. The Board will review pertinent factors such as trading activity, reliability of price information and trading patterns of comparable securities in determining whether to treat any such security as liquid. To the extent the Board treats such securities as liquid, temporary impairments to trading patterns of such securities may adversely affect the liquidity of the Fund.

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

The Board has adopted guidelines and delegated to the Investment Adviser, subject to the supervision of the Board, the function of determining and monitoring the liquidity of particular Rule 144A securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the 1933 Act).

Leverage. As provided in the 1940 Act, and subject to compliance with the Fund's investment limitations, the Fund may issue senior securities representing stock, such as preferred stock, so long as immediately following such issuance of stock, its total assets exceed 200% of the amount of such stock. The use of leverage magnifies the impact of changes in net asset value. For example, a fund that uses 33% leverage will show a 1.5% increase or

Table of Contents

decline in net asset value for each 1% increase or decline in the value of its total assets. In addition, if the cost of leverage exceeds the return on the securities acquired with the proceeds of leverage, the use of leverage will diminish, rather than enhance, the return to the Fund. The use of leverage generally increases the volatility of returns to the Fund.

Investment Restrictions. The Fund has adopted certain investment restrictions as fundamental policies of the Fund. Under the 1940 Act, a fundamental policy may not be changed without the vote of a majority, as defined in the 1940 Act, of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund (voting together as a single class). The Fund's investment restrictions are more fully discussed under *Investment Restrictions* in the SAI.

Borrowing. The Fund may borrow money in accordance with its investment restrictions, including as a temporary measure for extraordinary or emergency purposes.

INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

The Fund operates under the following restrictions that constitute fundamental policies that, except as otherwise noted, cannot be changed without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund voting together as a single class. In the event the Fund were to issue any preferred shares, the approval of a majority of such shares voting as a separate class would also be required. Such majority vote requires the lesser of (i) 67% of the Fund's applicable shares represented at a meeting at which more than 50% of the applicable shares outstanding are represented, whether in person or by proxy, or (ii) more than 50% of the Fund's applicable shares outstanding.

1. The Fund may not invest 25% or more of its total assets, taken at market value at the time of each investment, in the securities of issuers in any particular industry except that the Fund will invest 25% or more of its total assets in the healthcare and wellness industries. This restriction does not apply to investments in direct obligations of the United States or its agencies or instrumentalities that are entitled to the full faith and credit of the United States and that, other than U.S. Treasury Bills, provide for the periodic payment of interest and the full payment of principal at maturity or call for redemption (U.S. Government Obligations).
2. The Fund may not purchase or sell commodities or commodity contracts except that the Fund may purchase or sell futures contracts and related options thereon if immediately thereafter (i) no more than 5% of its total assets are invested in initial margins and premiums and (ii) the aggregate market value of its outstanding futures contracts and market value of the currencies and futures contracts subject to outstanding options written by the Fund do not exceed 50% of the market value of its total assets. The Fund may not purchase or sell real estate, provided that the Fund may invest in securities secured by real estate or interests therein or issued by companies that invest in real estate or interests therein.
3. The Fund may not make loans of money, except by the purchase of a portion of privately or publicly distributed debt obligations, and enter into repurchase agreements with respect to those obligations, consistent with its investment objectives and policies. The Fund reserves the authority to make loans of its portfolio securities to financial intermediaries in an aggregate amount not exceeding 20% of its total assets. Any such loans may only be made upon approval of, and subject to any conditions imposed by, the Board. Because these loans would at all times be fully collateralized, the risk of loss in the event of default of the borrower should be slight.
4. The Fund may borrow money to the extent permitted by applicable law and may pledge assets to secure such borrowings or other issuances of senior securities. The 1940 Act currently requires that the Fund have 300% asset coverage with respect to all borrowings other than temporary borrowings of up to 5% of the value of its total assets.

5. The Fund may not issue senior securities, except to the extent permitted by applicable law.
6. The Fund may not underwrite securities of other issuers except insofar as the Fund may be deemed an underwriter under the 1933 Act in selling portfolio securities; provided, however, this restriction shall not apply to securities of any investment company organized by the Fund that are to be distributed pro rata as a dividend to its shareholders.

With respect to (2) above, because most swaps are now considered commodity interests under the Commodity Exchange Act and its rules, this restriction is being interpreted to permit the Fund to engage in transactions in swaps and options on swaps related to financial instruments, such as securities, securities indexes, currencies and other financial instruments, but not to engage in transactions in swaps related to physical commodities, such as oil or metals.

Table of Contents**MANAGEMENT OF THE FUND****Trustees and Officers**

Overall responsibility for management and supervision of the Fund rests with its Board. The Board approves all significant agreements between the Fund and the companies that furnish the Fund with services, including agreements with the Investment Adviser, the Custodian and the Fund's transfer agent. The day to day operations of the Fund are delegated to the Investment Adviser.

Set forth in the table below are the existing Trustees, including those Trustees who are not considered to be interested persons, as defined in the 1940 Act (the "Independent Trustees"), and officers of the Fund, including information relating to their respective positions held with the Fund, a brief statement of their principal occupations, and, in the case of the Trustees, their other directorships during the past five years, (excluding other funds managed by the Investment Adviser), if any.

Name, Position(s), Address ⁽¹⁾ and Age Interested Trustees ⁽⁴⁾	Term of Office and Length of Time Served ⁽²⁾⁽¹⁰⁾	Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years	Other	Number of Portfolios to Fund Complex ⁽³⁾ Overseen by Trustee
			Directorships Held by Trustee During Past Five Years	
Mario J. Gabelli Trustee and Chief Investment Officer Age: 74	Since 2007***	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Investment Officer Value Portfolios of GAMCO Investors, Inc. and Chief Investment Officer Value Portfolios of Gabelli Funds, LLC and GAMCO Asset Management Inc.; Director/Trustee or Chief Investment Officer of other registered	Director of Morgan Group Holdings, Inc. (holding company); Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of LICT Corp. (multimedia and communication services company); Director of CIBL, Inc. (broadcasting and wireless communications); Director of ICTC Group Inc. (communications); Director of RLJ	32

		investment companies within the Gabelli/GAMCO Fund Complex; Chief Executive Officer of GGCP, Inc.; Executive Chairman of Associated Capital Group, Inc.	Acquisition, Inc. (blank check company) (2011-2012)	
Jeffrey J. Jonas	Since 2016*	Portfolio Manager of open-end, closed-end, and hedge funds for Gabelli Funds, LLC, and Gabelli Securities, Inc.		1
Trustee				
Age: 35				
Independent Trustees⁽⁵⁾				
Anthony J. Colavita⁽⁶⁾⁽⁷⁾	Since 2007**	President of the law firm of Anthony J. Colavita, P.C.		35
Trustee				
Age: 81				

Table of Contents

Name, Position(s), Address⁽¹⁾ and Age James P. Conn⁽⁶⁾	Term of Office and Length of Time Served⁽²⁾⁽¹⁰⁾	Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years	Other Directorships Held by Trustee During Past Five Years	Number of Portfolios to Fund Complex⁽³⁾ Overseen by Trustee
Trustee Age: 79	Since 2007*	Former Managing Director and Chief Investment Officer of Financial Security Assurance Holdings, Ltd. (1992-1998)		27
Vincent D. Enright Trustee Age: 73	Since 2007***	Former Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of KeySpan Corp. (public utility) (1994-1998)	Director of Echo Therapeutics, Inc. (therapeutics and diagnostics) (2008-2014); Director of The LGL Group, Inc. (diversified manufacturing) (2011-2014)	17
Robert C. Kolodny⁽⁸⁾ Trustee Age: 72	Since 2007**	Physician; Principal of KBS Management LLC (investment adviser); General Partner of KBS Partnership, KBS II Investment Partnership, KBS III Investment Partnership, Kolodny Family Limited Partnership (private investment partnerships); Medical Director and Chairman of the Board of the Behavioral Medicine Institute		2

<p>Kuni Nakamura</p> <p>Trustee</p> <p>Age: 48</p>	<p>Since 2012*</p>	<p>President of Advanced Polymer, Inc. (chemical manufacturing company); President of KEN Enterprises, Inc. (real estate)</p>	<p>26</p>
<p>Anthonie C. van Ekris⁽⁷⁾</p> <p>Trustee</p> <p>Age: 82</p>	<p>Since 2007***</p>	<p>Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of BALMAC International, Inc. (global import/export company)</p>	<p>22</p>
<p>Salvatore J. Zizza⁽⁷⁾⁽⁹⁾</p> <p>Trustee</p> <p>Age: 71</p>	<p>Since 2007**</p>	<p>President of Zizza & Associates Corp. (private holding company); Chairman of Harbor Diversified, Inc. (pharmaceuticals); Chairman of BAM (semiconductor and aerospace manufacturing); Chairman of Bergen Cove Realty Inc.; Chairman of Metropolitan Paper Recycling Inc. (recycling) (2005-2014)</p>	<p>Director and Vice Chairman of Trans-Lux Corporation (business services); Director and Chairman of Harbor Diversified Inc. (pharmaceuticals); Director, Chairman, and CEO of General Employment Enterprises (staffing services) (2009-2012)</p> <p>30</p>

Table of Contents

Name, Position(s), Address⁽¹⁾ and Age Officers	Term of Office and Length of Time Served⁽²⁾⁽¹⁰⁾	Principal Occupation(s) During Past Five Years
Agnes Mullady President Age: 58	Since 2007	President and Chief Operating Officer of the Fund Division of Gabelli Funds, LLC since 2015; Chief Executive Officer of G. distributors, LLC since 2010; Senior Vice President of GAMCO Investors, Inc. since 2009; Vice President of Gabelli Funds, LLC since 2007; Officer of all of the registered investment companies within the Gabelli/GAMCO Fund Complex
Joseph H. Egan Treasurer and Principal Financial and Accounting Officer Age: 72	Since 2015	Treasurer or Assistant Treasurer of funds within the Gabelli/GAMCO Fund Complex since 2004
Andrea R. Mango Secretary and Vice President Age: 44	Since 2013	Vice President of GAMCO Investors, Inc. since 2016; Counsel of Gabelli Funds, LLC since 2013; Secretary of all registered investment companies within the Gabelli/GAMCO Fund Complex since 2013; Vice President of all closed-end funds within the Gabelli/GAMCO Fund Complex since 2014; Corporate Vice President within the Corporate Compliance Department of New York Life Insurance Company, 2011-2013; Vice President and Counsel of Deutsche Bank, 2006-2011
Richard J. Walz Chief Compliance Officer Age: 57	Since 2013	Chief Compliance Officer of all of the registered investment companies within the Gabelli/GAMCO Fund Complex since 2013; Chief Compliance Officer of AEGON USA Investment Management, 2011-2013; Chief Compliance Officer of Cutwater Asset Management, 2004-2011
Carter W. Austin Vice President Age: 50	Since 2007	Vice President and/or Ombudsman of closed-end funds within the Gabelli/GAMCO Fund Complex; Senior Vice President (since 2015) and Vice President (1996-2015) of Gabelli Funds, LLC
Wayne C. Pinsent Vice President and Ombudsman	Since 2011	Vice President and/or Ombudsman of closed-end funds within the Gabelli/GAMCO Fund Complex; Research Analyst for G.research, LLC since 2010; Marketing for GAMCO Investors Inc. 2008-2010

Age: 31

David I. Schachter	Since 2007	Vice President and/or Ombudsman of closed-end funds within the Gabelli/GAMCO Fund Complex; Senior Vice President (since 2015) and Vice President (1999-2015) of G.research, LLC
Vice President		

Age: 63

Adam E. Tokar	Since 2007	Vice President of the Fund; Vice President and Ombudsman of The Gabelli Global Utility & Income Fund since 2011; Assistant Vice President and Ombudsman of the Fund, 2007-2010
Vice President		

Age: 37

Table of Contents

- (1) Address: One Corporate Center, Rye, NY 10580-1422.
- (2) The Fund's Board of Trustees is divided into three classes, each class having a term of three years. Each year the term of office of one class expires and the successor or successors elected to such class serve for a three year term.
- (3) The Fund Complex or the Gabelli/GAMCO Fund Complex includes all the U.S. registered investment companies that are considered part of the same fund complex as the Fund because they have common or affiliated investment advisers.
- (4) Interested person of the Fund, as defined in the 1940 Act. Messrs. Gabelli and Jonas are each considered to be an interested person of the Fund because of their affiliation with the Investment Adviser.
- (5) Trustees who are not considered to be interested persons of the Fund as defined in the 1940 Act are considered to be Independent Trustees. None of the Independent Trustees (with the possible exceptions as described in this proxy statement) nor their family members had any interest in the Investment Adviser or any person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with the Investment Adviser as of December 31, 2016.
- (6) Trustee elected solely by holders of the Fund's Preferred Shares.
- (7) Mr. Colavita's son, Anthony S. Colavita, serves as a director of other funds in the Gabelli/GAMCO Fund Complex. Mr. van Ekris is an independent director of Gabelli International Ltd., Gabelli Fund LDC, GAMA Capital Opportunities Master Ltd., and GAMCO International SICAV, and Mr. Zizza is an independent director of Gabelli International Ltd., all of which may be deemed to be controlled by Mario J. Gabelli and/or affiliates and in that event would be deemed to be under common control with the Investment Adviser.
- (8) Dr. Kolodny is the managing general partner of the following private investment partnerships for which GAMCO Asset Management Inc. (GAMCO), a registered investment adviser under common control with the Investment Adviser, serves as an investment adviser providing portfolio management for these entities and receives an advisory fee: KBS Partnership (KBS), KBS III Investment Partnership (KBS III), and KBS IV Limited Partnership (KBS IV), which ceased operations in November 2016. For the calendar years ended December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2016, respectively, GAMCO received the following amounts for the services it provided to these private investment partnerships: (i) KBS \$119,000 and \$105,722, (ii) KBS III \$75,748 and \$74,126 and, (iii) KBS IV \$30,624 and \$21,998.
- (9) On September 9, 2015, Mr. Zizza entered into a settlement with the SEC to resolve an inquiry relating to an alleged violation regarding the making of false statements or omissions to the accountants of a company concerning a related party transaction. The company in question is not an affiliate of, nor has any connection to, the Fund. Under the terms of the settlement, Mr. Zizza, without admitting or denying the SEC's findings and allegation, paid \$150,000 and agreed to cease and desist committing or causing any future violations of Rule 13b2-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the 1934 Act).
- (10) Each officer will hold office for an indefinite term until the date he or she resigns and retires or until his or her successor is duly elected and qualifies.
 - * Term continues until the Fund's 2019 Annual Meeting of Shareholders or until his successor is duly elected and qualifies.
 - ** Term continues until the Fund's 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and until his successor is duly elected and qualifies.
 - *** Term continues until the Fund's 2017 Annual Meeting of Shareholders and until his successor is duly elected and qualifies.

The Fund's governing documents do not set forth any specific qualifications to serve as a Trustee other than that a nominee for Trustee shall be at least 21 years of age and not older than such age, if any, as the Trustees may determine and shall not be under legal disability. The Trustees have not determined a maximum age.

The Board believes that each Trustee's experience, qualifications, attributes or skills on an individual basis and in combination with those of other Trustees lead to the conclusion that each Trustee should serve in such capacity.

Among the attributes or skills common to all Trustees are their ability to review critically and to evaluate, question and discuss information provided to them, to interact effectively with the other Trustees, the Investment Adviser, the sub-administrator, other service providers, counsel, and the Fund's independent registered public accounting firm, and to exercise effective and independent business judgment in the performance of their duties as Trustees. Each Trustee's ability to perform his/her duties effectively has been attained in large part through the Trustee's business, consulting, or public service positions and through experience from service as a member of the Board and one or more of the other funds in the Fund Complex, public companies, or non-profit entities, or other organizations as set forth above and below. Each Trustee's ability to perform his duties effectively also has been enhanced by education, professional training, and other experience.

Table of Contents

Interested Trustees

Mario J. Gabelli, CFA. Mr. Gabelli is Chief Investment Officer of the Fund. Mr. Gabelli is Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Investment Officer – Value Portfolios of GAMCO Investors, Inc. (GBL), a New York Stock Exchange (NYSE)-listed asset manager and financial services company. He is also the Chief Investment Officer of Value Portfolios of Gabelli Funds, LLC and GAMCO, each of which are asset management subsidiaries of GBL. In addition, Mr. Gabelli is Chief Executive Officer, Chief Investment Officer, a director, and the controlling shareholder of GGCP, Inc. (GGCP), a private company that holds a majority interest in GBL, and the Chairman of MJG Associates, Inc., which acts as an investment manager of various investment funds and other accounts. He is also Executive Chairman of Associated Capital Group, Inc., a public company that provides alternative management and institutional research services, and is a majority-owned subsidiary of GGCP. Mr. Gabelli serves as Overseer of the Columbia University Graduate School of Business and as a trustee of Boston College and Roger Williams University. He also serves as a director of the Winston Churchill Foundation, The E.L. Wiegand Foundation, The American-Italian Cancer Foundation, and The Foundation for Italian Art and Culture. He is Chairman of the Gabelli Foundation, Inc., a Nevada private charitable trust. Mr. Gabelli serves as Co-President of Field Point Park Association, Inc. Mr. Gabelli received his Bachelor’s degree from Fordham University, M.B.A. from Columbia Business School, and honorary Doctorates from Fordham University and Roger Williams University.

Jeffrey J. Jonas, CFA. Mr. Jonas joined GBL as a research analyst in 2003 and has focused on companies in the cardiovascular, healthcare services, and pharmacy benefits sectors, among others. Mr. Jonas is a portfolio manager of the Fund and other funds in the Gabelli/GAMCO Fund Complex. In addition, he serves as portfolio manager for Gabelli Securities, Inc. and its Medical Opportunities Fund, a healthcare focused hedge fund. He is also a portfolio manager on GAMCO’s institutional and high net worth separate accounts team. Mr. Jonas was a Presidential Scholar at Boston College, where he received his Bachelor’s degree in Finance and Management Information Systems.

Independent Trustees

Anthony J. Colavita, Esq. Mr. Colavita is a practicing attorney with over fifty-five years of experience. He is the Chairman of the Fund’s Nominating Committee and a member of the Fund’s Audit Committee. Mr. Colavita serves on comparable or other board committees with respect to other funds in the Fund Complex on whose boards he sits. He served as a Commissioner of the New York State Thruway Authority and as a Commissioner of the New York State Bridge Authority, where his duties included reviewing financial documents of these agencies. He served for eleven years as the elected Supervisor of the Town of Eastchester, New York, responsible for ten annual municipal budgets. Mr. Colavita also served as Special Counsel to the New York State Assembly for five years and as a Senior Attorney with the New York State Insurance Department. He is the former Chairman of the New York State Republican Party, the Westchester County Republican Party, and the Eastchester Republican Town Committee. Mr. Colavita received his Bachelor’s degree from Fairfield University and his Juris Doctor from Fordham University School of Law.

James P. Conn. Mr. Conn is the Lead Independent Trustee of the Fund and a member of the Fund’s *ad hoc* Proxy Voting and *ad hoc* Pricing Committees. He serves on comparable or other board committees with respect to other funds in the Fund Complex on whose boards he sits. He was a senior business executive of Transamerica Corp., an insurance holding company, for much of his career including service as Chief Investment Officer. Mr. Conn has been a director of several public companies in banking and other industries, and was lead director and/or chair of various committees. He received his Bachelor’s degree in Business Administration from Santa Clara University.

Vincent D. Enright. Mr. Enright is Chairman of the Fund’s Audit Committee and has been designated as the Fund’s Audit Committee Financial Expert. He is also Chairman of the Fund’s *ad hoc* Proxy Voting Committee and a member of both multi-fund *ad hoc* Compensation Committees. He serves on comparable or other board committees with

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

respect to other funds in the Fund Complex on whose boards he sits. Mr. Enright was a senior executive and Chief Financial Officer (CFO) of KeySpan Corp., an energy public utility, for four years. Mr. Enright is a former director of a therapeutic and diagnostic company and served as Chairman of its Compensation Committee and as a member of its Audit Committee. He is a former director of a pharmaceutical company and a diversified manufacturing company.

Mr. Enright received his Bachelor s degree from Fordham University and completed the Advanced Management Program at Harvard University.

Table of Contents

Robert C. Kolodny, M.D. Dr. Kolodny is Medical Director and Chairman of the Board of the Behavioral Medicine Institute. He is a member of the Fund's *ad hoc* Proxy Voting Committee and serves on the board of another fund in the Fund Complex. In addition to also being a Director of The John Dewey Academy, a residential college preparatory therapeutic high school in Massachusetts, Dr. Kolodny has over thirty years of investment experience as managing member or managing general partner of numerous investment partnerships. He is also the founder and managing member of KBS Management, LLC, a New Hampshire registered investment adviser. Dr. Kolodny previously served as a director for former funds in the Fund Complex, Lynch Corporation (a publicly traded company), and Tremont Partners (a private investment firm). Dr. Kolodny is the author or co-author of numerous articles and books on medical and psychological topics, and has lectured at leading medical schools in the U.S. on these and other subjects. He received a Bachelor's degree from Columbia University and his Doctorate in Medicine from the Washington University School of Medicine.

Kuni Nakamura. Mr. Nakamura is the president of Advanced Polymer, Inc., a chemical manufacturing company, and president of KEN Enterprises, Inc., a real estate company. He is a member of the Fund's Nominating and *ad hoc* Pricing Committees. Mr. Nakamura serves on comparable or other board committees with respect to other funds in the Fund Complex on whose boards he sits. Mr. Nakamura was previously a board member of The LGL Group, Inc., a diversified manufacturing company. Mr. Nakamura serves on the Board of Trustees of Mercy College in Dobbs Ferry, NY. He chairs the Endowment Management Committee and is a member of the Audit Committee. He is also involved in various capacities with The University of Pennsylvania and The Guiding Eyes for the Blind. Mr. Nakamura is a graduate of the University of Pennsylvania - The Wharton School with a Bachelor's degree in Economics and Multinational Management.

Anthony C. van Ekris. Mr. van Ekris has been the Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of BALMAC International, Inc., a global import/ export company, for over twenty years. He serves on the boards of other funds in the Gabelli/GAMCO Fund Complex and as Chairman of the GAMCO International SICAV. Mr. van Ekris has over fifty-five years of experience as Chairman and/or Chief Executive Officer of public and private companies involved in international trading or commodity trading, and served in both of these capacities for nearly twenty years for a large public jewelry chain. Mr. van Ekris is a former director of an oil and gas operations company. He served on the boards of a number of public companies and for more than ten years on the Advisory Board of the Salvation Army of Greater New York.

Salvatore J. Zizza. Mr. Zizza is the President of Zizza & Associates Corp., a private holding company that invests in various industries. He also serves as Chairman to other companies involved in manufacturing, recycling, real estate, technology, and pharmaceuticals. He is a member of the Fund's Audit, Nominating, and *ad hoc* Pricing Committees and a member of both multi-fund *ad hoc* Compensation Committees. Mr. Zizza serves on comparable or other board committees with respect to other funds in the Fund Complex on whose boards he sits. In addition to serving on the boards of other funds in the Fund Complex, he is currently and has previously been a director of other public companies. He was also the President, Chief Executive Officer, and Chief Financial Officer of a large NYSE-listed construction company. Mr. Zizza received his Bachelor's degree and M.B.A. in Finance from St. John's University, which awarded him an Honorary Doctorate in Commercial Sciences.

Trustees Leadership Structure and Oversight Responsibilities

Overall responsibility for general oversight of the Fund rests with the Board. The Board does not have a Chairman. The Board has appointed Mr. Conn as the Lead Independent Trustee. The Lead Independent Trustee presides over executive sessions of the Trustees and also serves between meetings of the Board as a liaison with service providers, officers, counsel, and other Trustees on a wide variety of matters including scheduling agenda items for Board meetings. Designation as such does not impose on the Lead Independent Trustee any obligations or standards greater

than or different from other Trustees. The Board has established a Nominating Committee and an Audit Committee to assist the Board in the oversight of the management and affairs of the Fund. The Board also has an *ad hoc* Proxy Voting Committee that exercises voting and investment responsibilities on behalf of the Fund in selected situations. From time to time, the Board establishes additional committees or informal working groups, such as an *ad hoc* Pricing Committee related to securities offerings by the Fund to address specific matters, or assigns one of its

Table of Contents

members to work with trustees or directors of other funds in the Fund Complex on special committees or working groups that address complex-wide matters, such as the *ad hoc* multi-fund Compensation Committee relating to the compensation of the Chief Compliance Officer for all the funds in the Fund Complex, and a separate multi-fund *ad hoc* Compensation Committee relating to compensation of certain other officers of the closed-end funds in the Fund Complex.

All of the Fund's Trustees other than Messrs. Mario J. Gabelli and Jeffrey J. Jonas are Independent Trustees, and the Board believes it is able to provide effective oversight of the Fund's service providers. In addition to providing feedback and direction during Board meetings, the Independent Trustees meet regularly in executive session and chair all committees of the Board.

The Fund's operations entail a variety of risks, including investment, administration, valuation, and a range of compliance matters. Although the Investment Adviser, the sub-administrator, and the officers of the Fund are responsible for managing these risks on a day to day basis within the framework of their established risk management functions, the Board also addresses risk management of the Fund through its meetings and those of the committees and working groups. As part of its general oversight, the Board reviews with the Investment Adviser at Board meetings the levels and types of risks being undertaken by the Fund, and the Audit Committee discusses the Fund's risk management and controls with the independent registered public accounting firm engaged by the Fund. The Board reviews valuation policies and procedures and the valuations of specific illiquid securities. The Board also receives periodic reports from the Fund's Chief Compliance Officer regarding compliance matters relating to the Fund and its major service providers, including results of the implementation and testing of the Fund's and such providers compliance programs. The Board's oversight function is facilitated by management reporting processes designed to provide visibility to the Board regarding the identification, assessment, and management of critical risks and the controls and policies and procedures used to mitigate those risks. The Board reviews its role in supervising the Fund's risk management from time to time and may make changes at its discretion at any time.

The Board has determined that its leadership structure is appropriate for the Fund because it enables the Board to exercise informed and independent judgment over matters under its purview, allocates responsibility among committees in a manner that fosters effective oversight, and allows the Board to devote appropriate resources to specific issues in a flexible manner as they arise. The Board periodically reviews its leadership structure as well as its overall structure, composition, and functioning, and may make changes at its discretion at any time.

Board Committees

The Nominating Committee is responsible for recommending qualified candidates to the Board in the event that a position is vacated or created. The Nominating Committee would consider recommendations by shareholders if a vacancy were to exist. Such recommendations should be forwarded to the Secretary of the Fund.

The Audit Committee is generally responsible for reviewing and evaluating issues related to the accounting and financial reporting policies and internal controls of the Fund and, as appropriate, the internal controls of certain service providers, overseeing the quality and objectivity of the Fund's financial statements and the audit thereof and acting as a liaison between the Board and the Fund's independent registered public accounting firm.

The Fund has an *ad hoc* Proxy Voting Committee, which, if so determined by the Board, is authorized to exercise voting power and/or dispositive power over specific securities held in the Fund's portfolio for such period as the Board may determine.

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, the Board held two Audit Committee meetings and one Nominating Committee meeting. The *ad hoc* Proxy Voting Committee did not meet during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016.

The Fund does not have a standing compensation committee, but does have representatives on a multi-fund *ad hoc* Compensation Committee relating to compensation of the Chief Compliance Officer for the funds and certain officers of the closed-end funds in the Fund Complex.

Table of Contents

Name of Trustee	Dollar Range of Equity Securities Held in the Fund ^{*(1)}	Aggregate Dollar Range of Equity Securities Held in All Registered Investment Companies in the Gabelli Fund Complex ^{*(1)(2)}
Interested Trustees		
Mario J. Gabelli	E	E
Jeffrey J. Jonas	E	E
Independent Trustees		
Anthony J. Colavita	D	E
James P. Conn	E	E
Vincent D. Enright	A	E
Robert C. Kolodny	D	E
Kuni Nakamura	D	E
Anthonie C. van Ekris	E	E
Salvatore J. Zizza	C	E

* Key to Dollar Ranges

A. None

B. \$1 \$10,000

C. \$10,001 \$50,000

D. \$50,001 \$100,000

E. Over \$100,000

All shares were valued as of December 31, 2016.

- (1) This information has been furnished by each Trustee as of December 31, 2016. Beneficial Ownership is determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) of the 1934 Act.
- (2) The term Family of Investment Companies includes two or more registered funds that share the same investment adviser or principal underwriter and hold themselves out to investors as related companies for purposes of investment and investor services. Currently, the registered funds that comprise the Fund Complex are identical to those that comprise the Family of Investment Companies.

Set forth in the table below is the amount of interests beneficially owned by each Independent Trustee or his or her family member, as applicable, in a person that may be deemed to be controlled by Mario J. Gabelli and/or affiliates

and in that event would be deemed to be under common control with the Fund's Investment Adviser.

Name of

Owner and

Relationships

Name of Independent Trustee	to Trustee	Company	Title of Class	Value of Interests(1)	Percent of Class(2)
Anthony J. Colavita	Same	The LGL Group, Inc.	Common Stock	\$ 6,697	*
Anthony J. Colavita	Same	The LGL Group, Inc.	Warrants	\$ 7	*
Anthony J. Colavita	Family	Gabelli Associates Fund	Membership Interests	\$ 951,130	*
Kuni Nakamura	Same	The LGL Group, Inc.	Common Stock	\$ 8,715	*
Kuni Nakamura	Same	The LGL Group, Inc.	Warrants	\$ 9	*
Anthonie C. van Ekris	Same	LICT Corp.	Common Stock	\$ 138,000	*
Anthonie C. van Ekris	Same	The LGL Group, Inc.	Common Stock	\$ 8,032	*
Anthonie C. van Ekris	Same	The LGL Group, Inc.	Warrants	\$ 8	*
Anthonie C. van Ekris	Same	CIBL, Inc	Common Stock	\$ 32,640	*
Anthonie C. van Ekris	Same	ICTC Group, Inc	Common Stock	\$ 60	*
Anthonie C. van Ekris	Same	Morgan Group Holdings, Inc	Common Stock	\$ 600	*
Salvatore J. Zizza	Same	Gabelli Associates Fund	Membership Interests	\$ 2,278,472	*
Salvatore J. Zizza	Same	Gabelli Performance Partnership L.P.	Limited Partner Interests	\$ 304,747	*

Table of Contents

- (1) This information has been furnished as of December 31, 2016.
- (2) An asterisk indicates that the ownership amount constitutes less than 1% of the total interests outstanding. The Trustees serving on the Fund's Nominating Committee are Anthony J. Colavita (Chair), Vincent D. Enright and Salvatore J. Zizza. Anthony J. Colavita, Vincent D. Enright (Chair) and Salvatore J. Zizza, who are not interested persons of the Fund as defined in the 1940 Act, serve on the Fund's Audit Committee.

Remuneration of Trustees

The Fund pays each Independent Trustee an annual retainer of \$3,000 plus \$1,000 for each Board meeting attended. Each Independent Trustee is reimbursed by the Fund for any out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending meetings.

All Board committee members receive \$500 per meeting attended. In addition, the Audit Committee Chairman receives an annual fee of \$3,000, the Nominating Committee Chairman receives an annual fee of \$2,000, and the Lead Independent Trustee receives an annual fee of \$1,000. A Trustee may receive a single meeting fee, allocated among the participating funds, for participation in certain meetings on behalf of multiple funds. The aggregate remuneration (excluding out-of-pocket expenses) paid by the Fund to such Trustees during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 amounted to \$59,500. During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, the Trustees of the Fund met four times, all of which were regular quarterly Board meetings. Each Trustee then serving in such capacity attended at least 75% of the meetings of Trustees and of any Committee of which he is a member.

The following table shows the compensation that the Trustees earned in their capacity as Trustees during the year ended December 31, 2016. The table also shows, for the year ended December 31, 2016, the compensation Trustees earned in their capacity as Trustees for other funds in the Fund Complex.

COMPENSATION TABLE FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016

Name of Person and Position	Aggregate Compensation from the Fund	Aggregate Compensation from the Fund and Fund Complex Paid to Trustees*
<u>INTERESTED TRUSTEES:</u>		
Mario J. Gabelli Trustee and Chief Investment Officer	\$ 0	\$ 0(0)
Jeffrey J. Jonas(1) Trustee	\$ 0	\$ 0(0)
<u>INDEPENDENT TRUSTEES:</u>		
Anthony J. Colavita Trustee	\$ 10,500	\$ 411,500(36)
James P. Conn Trustee	\$ 8,000	\$ 260,500(22)
Vincent D. Enright Trustee	\$ 11,000	\$ 216,109(17)
Robert C. Kolodny Trustee	\$ 7,000	\$ 12,000(2)

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

Kuni Nakamura Trustee	\$	7,500	\$	219,299(20)
Anthony C. van Ekris Trustee	\$	7,000	\$	219,500(22)
Salvatore J. Zizza Trustee	\$	8,500	\$	322,500(30)
<u>OFFICER:</u>				
Wayne C. Pinsent Vice President and Ombudsman	\$	105,000		

* Represents the total compensation paid to such persons during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 by investment companies (including the Fund) or portfolios that are considered part of the Fund Complex. The number in parentheses represents the number of such investment companies and portfolios.

(1) Mr. Jonas became a Trustee of the Fund on February 23, 2016.

Table of Contents

Indemnification of Officers and Trustees; Limitations on Liability

Subject to limitations imposed by the 1940 Act, the Governing Documents of the Fund provide that the Fund will indemnify its Trustees and officers and may indemnify its employees or agents against liabilities and expenses incurred in connection with litigation in which they may be involved because of their positions with the Fund, to the fullest extent permitted by law. However, nothing in the Governing Documents of the Fund protects or indemnifies a trustee, officer, employee or agent of the Fund against any liability to which such person would otherwise be subject in the event of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her position.

The Investment Adviser

The Investment Adviser, a New York limited liability company and registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, serves as an investment adviser to registered investment companies with combined aggregate net assets approximating \$22.7 billion as of December 31, 2016. The Investment Adviser is a wholly owned subsidiary of GBL, a New York corporation, whose Class A Common Stock is traded on the NYSE under the symbol, GBL. Mr. Mario J. Gabelli may be deemed a controlling person of the Investment Adviser on the basis of his controlling interest in GBL. Mr. Gabelli owns a majority of the stock of GGCP, which holds a majority of the capital stock and voting power of GBL. The Investment Adviser has several affiliates that provide investment advisory services: GAMCO Asset Management Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of GBL, acts as investment adviser for individuals, pension trusts, profit sharing trusts, endowments and the GAMCO Mathers Fund, and as sub-adviser to certain third party investment funds, which include registered investment companies, and had assets under management of approximately \$17.2 billion as of December 31, 2016; Teton Advisors, Inc., with assets under management of approximately \$1.4 billion as of December 31, 2016, acts as investment adviser to The TETON Westwood Funds and separately managed accounts; Gabelli Securities, Inc., previously, a subsidiary of GBL and currently, a majority-owned subsidiary of Associated Capital Group, Inc. (Associated Capital), acts as investment adviser to certain alternative investment products, consisting primarily of risk arbitrage and merchant banking limited partnerships and offshore companies, with assets under management of approximately \$1 billion as of December 31, 2016; and Gabelli Fixed Income, LLC, an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of GBL, acts as investment adviser for separate accounts having assets under management of approximately \$31 million as of December 31, 2016. Teton Advisors, Inc. was spun off by GBL in March 2009 and is an affiliate of GBL by virtue of Mr. Gabelli's ownership of GGCP, the principal stockholder of Teton Advisors, Inc., as of December 31, 2016. Associated Capital was spun off from GBL on November 30, 2015, and is an affiliate of GBL by virtue of Mr. Gabelli's ownership of GGCP, the principal shareholder of Associated Capital.

The Investment Adviser will provide a continuous investment program for the portfolios of the Fund and oversee the administration of all aspects of the Fund's business and affairs. The Investment Adviser has sole investment discretion for the Fund's assets under the supervision of the Fund's Board and in accordance with the Fund's stated policies. The Investment Adviser will select investments for the Fund and will place purchase and sale orders on behalf of the Fund.

Investment Advisory Agreement

Affiliates of the Investment Adviser may, in the ordinary course of their business, acquire for their own account or for the accounts of their investment advisory clients, significant (and possibly controlling) positions in the securities of companies that may also be suitable for investment by the Fund. The securities in which the Fund might invest may thereby be limited to some extent. For instance, many companies in the past several years have adopted so-called poison pill or other defensive measures designed to discourage or prevent the completion of non-negotiated offers for control of the company. Such defensive measures may have the effect of limiting the shares of the company, which

might otherwise be acquired by the Fund if the affiliates of the Investment Adviser or their investment advisory accounts have or acquire a significant position in the same securities. However, the Investment Adviser does not believe that the investment activities of its affiliates will have a material adverse effect upon the Fund in seeking to achieve its investment objective. Securities purchased or sold pursuant to contemporaneous orders entered on behalf of the investment company accounts of the Investment Adviser or the investment advisory accounts managed by its affiliates for their unaffiliated clients are allocated pursuant to procedures, approved by the Board, believed to be fair and not disadvantageous to any such accounts. In addition, all such orders are accorded priority of execution over orders entered on behalf of accounts in which the Investment Adviser or its affiliates have a substantial pecuniary interest. The Investment Adviser may on occasion give advice or take action with respect to

Table of Contents

other clients that differs from the actions taken with respect to the Fund. The Fund may invest in the securities of companies that are investment management clients of GAMCO Asset Management Inc. In addition, portfolio companies or their officers or directors may be minority shareholders of the Investment Adviser or its affiliates.

Under the terms of the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Investment Adviser manages the portfolio of the Fund in accordance with its stated investment objective and policies, makes investment decisions for the Fund, places orders to purchase and sell securities on behalf of the Fund and manages its other business and affairs, all subject to the supervision and direction of the Fund's Board. In addition, under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Investment Adviser oversees the administration of all aspects of the Fund's business and affairs and provides, or arranges for others to provide, at the Investment Adviser's expense, certain enumerated services, including maintaining the Fund's books and records, preparing reports to the Fund's shareholders and supervising the calculation of the net asset value of the Fund's shares. Expenses of computing the net asset value of the Fund, including any equipment or services obtained solely for the purpose of pricing shares or valuing its investment portfolio, underwriting compensation and reimbursements in connection with sales of its securities, the costs of utilizing a third party to monitor and collect class action settlements on behalf of the Fund, compensation to an administrator for certain SEC filings on behalf of the Fund, the fees and expenses of Trustees who are not officers or employees of the Investment Adviser or its affiliates, compensation and other expenses of employees of the Fund as approved by the Trustees, the pro rata costs of the Fund's Chief Compliance Officer, charges of the custodian, any sub-custodian and transfer agent and dividend paying agent, expenses in connection with the Plan, accounting and pricing costs, membership fees in trade associations, expenses for legal and independent accountants' services, costs of printing proxies, share certificates and shareholder reports, fidelity bond coverage for fund officers and employees, Trustee and officers' errors and omissions insurance coverage, and stock exchange listing fees will be an expense of the Fund unless the Investment Adviser voluntarily assumes responsibility for such expenses.

The Investment Advisory Agreement combines investment advisory and certain administrative responsibilities into one agreement. For services rendered by the Investment Adviser on behalf of the Fund under the Fund's Investment Advisory Agreement, the Fund pays the Investment Adviser a fee computed weekly and paid monthly at the annual rate of 1.00% of the average weekly net assets of the Fund. The Fund's average weekly net assets will be deemed to be the average weekly value of the Fund's total assets minus the sum of the Fund's liabilities (such liabilities exclude (i) the aggregate liquidation preference of outstanding preferred shares and accumulated dividends, if any, on those shares and (ii) the liabilities for any money borrowed or notes issued). For purposes of the calculation of the fees payable to the Investment Adviser by the Fund, average weekly net assets of the Fund are determined at the end of each month on the basis of its average net assets for each week during the month. The assets for each weekly period are determined by averaging the net assets at the end of a week with the net assets at the end of the prior week.

Pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement, for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2014, 2015 and 2016, the Investment Adviser earned \$2,374,609, \$3,089,531 and \$2,958,185, respectively.

The Investment Advisory Agreement provides that in the absence of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of its obligations and duties thereunder, the Investment Adviser is not liable for any error of judgment or mistake of law or for any loss suffered by the Fund. As part of the Investment Advisory Agreement, the Fund has agreed that the name "Gabelli" is the Investment Adviser's property, and that in the event the Investment Adviser ceases to act as an investment adviser to the Fund, the Fund will change its name to one not including "Gabelli."

Pursuant to its terms, the Investment Advisory Agreement will remain in effect until the second anniversary of shareholder approval of the Agreement, and from year to year thereafter if approved annually (i) by the Board or by the holders of a majority of its outstanding voting securities and (ii) by a majority of the Trustees who are not interested persons (as defined in the 1940 Act) of any party to the Investment Advisory Agreement, by vote cast in

person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval.

The Investment Advisory Agreement was most recently approved by a majority of the Fund's Board, including a majority of the Trustees who are not interested persons as that term is defined in the 1940 Act, at an in person meeting of the Board held on February 22, 2017.

Table of Contents

The Investment Advisory Agreement terminates automatically on its assignment and may be terminated without penalty on 60 days written notice at the option of either party thereto or by a vote of a majority (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Fund's outstanding voting securities.

Portfolio Manager Information*Other Accounts Managed*

The information below lists the number of other accounts for which each portfolio manager was primarily responsible for the day to day management as of the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016.

Name of Portfolio Manager or Team	Type of Accounts	Total Number of Accounts Managed	Total Assets	Number of Accounts Managed with Advisory Fee Based on Performance	Total Assets with Advisory fee Based on Performance
1. Mario J. Gabelli	Registered Investment Companies:	23	\$ 22.2B	6	\$ 5.1B
	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles:	9	\$ 0.3B	9	\$ 0.3B
	Other Accounts:	1,292	\$ 14.4B	13	\$ 1.3B
2. Kevin V. Dreyer	Registered Investment Companies:	6	\$ 6.9B	2	\$ 4.1B
	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles:	1	\$ 127.5M	0	\$ 0
	Other Accounts:	327	\$ 1.3B	1	\$ 50.8M
3. Jeffrey J. Jonas	Registered Investment Companies:	3	\$ 5.1B	1	\$ 2.4B
	Other Pooled Investment Vehicles:	2	\$ 133.4M	1	\$ 5.9M
	Other Accounts:	62	\$ 109.8M	0	\$ 0

Potential Conflicts of Interest

Actual or apparent conflicts of interest may arise when a portfolio manager also has day to day management responsibilities with respect to one or more other accounts. These potential conflicts include:

Allocation of Limited Time and Attention. A portfolio manager who is responsible for managing multiple funds or other accounts may devote unequal time and attention to the management of those funds or accounts. As a result, the portfolio manager may not be able to formulate as complete a strategy or identify equally attractive investment opportunities for each of those accounts as might be the case if he or she were to devote substantially more attention to the management of a single fund.

Allocation of Limited Investment Opportunities. If a portfolio manager identifies an investment opportunity that may be suitable for multiple funds or other accounts, a fund may not be able to take full advantage of that opportunity because the opportunity may be allocated among several of these funds or accounts.

Pursuit of Differing Strategies. At times, a portfolio manager may determine that an investment opportunity may be appropriate for only some of the funds or accounts for which he or she exercises investment responsibility, or may decide that certain of the funds or accounts should take differing positions with respect to a particular security. In

these cases, the portfolio manager may place separate transactions for one or more funds or accounts which may affect the market price of the security or the execution of the transaction, or both, to the detriment of one or more other funds or accounts.

Selection of Broker/Dealers. Portfolio managers may be able to select or influence the selection of the brokers and dealers that are used to execute securities transactions for the funds or accounts that they supervise. In addition to providing execution of trades, some brokers and dealers provide portfolio managers with brokerage and research services which may result in the payment of higher brokerage fees than might otherwise be available. These services may be more beneficial to certain funds or accounts than to others. Although the payment of brokerage commissions is subject to the requirement that the portfolio manager determine in good faith that the commissions are reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services provided to the Fund, a portfolio manager's decision as to the selection of brokers and dealers could yield disproportionate costs and benefits among the funds or other

Table of Contents

accounts that he or she manages. In addition, with respect to certain types of accounts (such as pooled investment vehicles and other accounts managed for organizations and individuals) the Investment Adviser may be limited by the client concerning the selection of brokers or may be instructed to direct trades to particular brokers. In these cases, the Investment Adviser or its affiliates may place separate, non-simultaneous transactions in the same security for a fund and another account that may temporarily affect the market price of the security or the execution of the transaction, or both, to the detriment of the Fund or the other accounts.

Variation in Compensation. A conflict of interest may arise where the financial or other benefits available to the portfolio manager differ among the funds or accounts that he or she manages. If the structure of the Investment Adviser's management fee or the portfolio manager's compensation differs among funds or accounts (such as where certain funds or accounts pay higher management fees or performance-based fees), the portfolio manager may be motivated to favor certain funds or accounts over others. The portfolio manager also may be motivated to favor funds or accounts in which he or she has an investment interest, or in which the Investment Adviser or its affiliates have investment interests. Similarly, the desire to maintain assets under management or to enhance a portfolio manager's performance record or to derive other rewards, financial or otherwise, could influence the portfolio manager in affording preferential treatment to those funds or other accounts that could most significantly benefit the portfolio manager.

The Investment Adviser and the Fund have adopted compliance policies and procedures that are designed to address the various conflicts of interest that may arise for the Investment Adviser and its staff members. However, there is no guarantee that such policies and procedures will be able to detect and prevent every situation in which an actual or potential conflict may arise.

Compensation Structure

Mr. Gabelli receives incentive based variable compensation based on a percentage of net revenues received by the Investment Adviser for managing the Fund. Net revenues are determined by deducting from gross investment management fees the firm's expenses (other than Mr. Gabelli's compensation) allocable to the Fund. Additionally, he receives similar incentive based variable compensation for managing other accounts within GBL. This method of compensation is based on the premise that superior long term performance in managing a portfolio should be rewarded with higher compensation as a result of growth of assets through appreciation and net investment activity. The level of compensation is not determined with specific reference to the performance of any account against any specific benchmark. One of the other registered investment companies managed by Mr. Gabelli has a performance (fulcrum) fee arrangement for which his compensation is adjusted up or down based on the performance of the investment company relative to an index. Five closed-end registered investment companies managed by Mr. Gabelli have arrangements whereby the Investment Adviser will only receive its investment advisory fee attributable to the liquidation value of outstanding preferred stock (and Mr. Gabelli would only receive his percentage of such advisory fee) if certain performance levels are met. Mr. Gabelli manages other accounts with performance fees. Compensation for managing these accounts has two components. One component of his compensation is based on a percentage of net revenues received by the Investment Adviser for managing the account. The second component is based on absolute performance of the account, with respect to which a percentage of such performance fee is paid to Mr. Gabelli. As an executive officer of the Investment Adviser's parent company, GBL, Mr. Gabelli also receives ten percent of the net operating profits of the parent company. Mr. Gabelli receives no base salary, no annual bonus, and no stock options.

The compensation of the other portfolio managers of the Fund is structured to enable the Investment Adviser to attract and retain highly qualified professionals in a competitive environment. The portfolio managers receive a compensation package that includes a minimum draw or base salary, equity based incentive compensation via awards of stock options and restricted stock, and incentive based variable compensation based on a percentage of net revenues

received by the Investment Adviser for managing the Fund to the extent that the amount exceeds a minimum level of compensation. Net revenues are determined by deducting from gross investment management fees certain of the firm's expenses (other than the respective portfolio manager's compensation) allocable to the Fund (the incentive based variable compensation for managing other accounts is also based on a percentage of net revenues to the Investment Adviser for managing the account). The portfolio managers receive similar incentive based variable compensation based on gross revenue for managing other accounts for GAMCO Asset Management Inc. The compensation for managing accounts that have a performance based fee will have two components. One component is based on a percentage of net revenues received by the Investment Adviser for managing the account.

Table of Contents

The second component is based on absolute performance of the account, with respect to which a percentage of the net performance fee is paid to the portfolio manager. These methods of compensation are based on the premise that superior long term performance in managing a portfolio should be rewarded with higher compensation as a result of growth of assets through appreciation and net investment activity. The level of equity based incentive and incentive based variable compensation is based on an evaluation by the Investment Adviser's parent, GBL, of quantitative and qualitative performance evaluation criteria.

Portfolio Holdings Information

Employees of the Investment Adviser and its affiliates will often have access to information concerning the portfolio holdings of the Fund. The Fund and the Investment Adviser have adopted policies and procedures that require all employees to safeguard proprietary information of the Fund, which includes information relating to the Fund's portfolio holdings as well as portfolio trading activity of the Investment Adviser with respect to the Fund (collectively, Portfolio Holdings Information). In addition, the Fund and the Investment Adviser have adopted policies and procedures providing that Portfolio Holdings Information may not be disclosed except to the extent that it is (a) made available to the general public by posting on the Fund's website or filed as a part of a required filing on Form N-Q or N-CSR or (b) provided to a third party for legitimate business purposes or regulatory purposes, that has agreed to keep such data confidential under terms approved by the Investment Adviser's legal department or outside counsel, as described below. The Investment Adviser will examine each situation under (b) with a view to determine that release of the information is in the best interest of the Fund and its shareholders and, if a potential conflict between the Investment Adviser's interests and the Fund's interests arises, to have such conflict resolved by the Chief Compliance Officer or those Trustees who are not considered to be interested persons, as defined in the 1940 Act. These policies further provide that no officer of the Fund or employee of the Investment Adviser shall communicate with the media about the Fund without obtaining the advance consent of the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Operating Officer, or General Counsel of the Investment Adviser.

Under the foregoing policies, the Fund currently may disclose Portfolio Holdings Information in the circumstances outlined below. Disclosure generally may be either on a monthly or quarterly basis with no time lag in some cases and with a time lag of up to 60 days in other cases (with the exception of proxy voting services which require a regular download of data):

- (1) To regulatory authorities in response to requests for such information and with the approval of the Chief Compliance Officer of the Fund;
- (2) To mutual fund rating and statistical agencies and to persons performing similar functions where there is a legitimate business purpose for such disclosure and such entity has agreed to keep such data confidential until at least it has been made public by the Investment Adviser;
- (3) To service providers of the Fund, as necessary for the performance of their services to the Fund and to the Board, where such entity has agreed to keep such data confidential until at least it has been made public by the Investment Adviser. The Fund's current service providers that may receive such information are its administrator, sub-administrator, custodian, independent registered public accounting firm, legal counsel, and financial printers;
- (4) To firms providing proxy voting and other proxy services provided such entity has agreed to keep such data confidential until at least it has been made public by the Investment Adviser;
- (5) To certain broker dealers, investment advisers, and other financial intermediaries for purposes of their performing due diligence on the Fund and not for dissemination of this information to their clients or use of this information to

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

conduct trading for their clients. Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings Information in these circumstances requires the broker, dealer, investment adviser, or financial intermediary to agree to keep such information confidential until it has been made public by the Investment Adviser and is further subject to prior approval of the Chief Compliance Officer of the Fund and shall be reported to the Board at the next quarterly meeting; and

- (6) To consultants for purposes of performing analysis of the Fund, which analysis may be used by the consultant with its clients or disseminated to the public, provided that such entity shall have agreed to keep such information confidential until at least it has been made public by the Investment Adviser.

Table of Contents

As of the date of this SAI, the Fund makes information about portfolio securities available to its administrator, sub-administrator, custodian, and proxy voting services on a daily basis, with no time lag, to its typesetter on a quarterly basis with a ten day time lag, to its financial printers on a quarterly basis with a forty-five day time lag, and its independent registered public accounting firm and legal counsel on an as needed basis with no time lag. The names of the Fund's administrator, custodian, independent registered public accounting firm, and legal counsel are set forth in this SAI. The Fund's proxy voting service is Broadridge Investor Communication Services. The Fund selects from a number of typesetting services and financial printers who have agreed to keep such information confidential until at least it has been made public by the Investment Adviser. Other than those arrangements with the Fund's service providers and proxy voting service, the Fund has no ongoing arrangements to make available information about the Fund's portfolio securities prior to such information being disclosed in a publicly available filing with the SEC that is required to include the information.

Disclosures made pursuant to a confidentiality agreement are subject to periodic confirmation by the Chief Compliance Officer of the Fund that the recipient has utilized such information solely in accordance with the terms of the agreement. Neither the Fund, nor the Investment Adviser, nor any of the Investment Adviser's affiliates will accept on behalf of itself, its affiliates, or the Fund any compensation or other consideration in connection with the disclosure of portfolio holdings of the Fund. The Board will review such arrangements annually with the Fund's Chief Compliance Officer.

Ownership of Shares in the Fund

As of December 31, 2016, the portfolio managers of the Fund own the following amounts of equity securities of the Fund.

Mario J. Gabelli	Over \$1,000,000
Kevin V. Dreyer	\$10,001 - \$50,000
Jeff J. Jonas	\$100,001 - \$500,000

DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

The Fund is subject to Section 19(b) of the 1940 Act and Rule 19b-1 thereunder which restricts the ability of the Fund to make distributions of long term capital gains.

To the extent the Fund's total distributions for a year exceed its net investment company taxable income (interest, dividends and net short term capital gains in excess of expenses) and net realized long term capital gains for that year, the excess would generally constitute a tax-free return of capital up to the amount of a shareholder's tax basis in the common shares. Any distributions which (based upon the Fund's full year performance) constitute a tax-free return of capital would reduce a shareholder's tax basis in the common shares, thereby increasing such shareholder's potential gain or reducing his or her potential loss on the sale of the common shares. Any amounts distributed to a shareholder in excess of the basis in the common shares would generally be taxable to the shareholder as capital gain. See Taxation. Distribution notices provided by the Fund to its shareholders will clearly indicate what portion of each distribution would constitute net income, net capital gains, and return of capital based on information available to the Fund for the relevant period at the time the distribution is declared. The final determination of the source of such distributions for U.S. federal income tax purposes will be made shortly after year end based on the Fund's actual net investment company taxable income and net capital gain for that year and would be communicated to shareholders promptly. In the event that the Fund distributes amounts in excess of its investment company taxable income and net capital gain, such distributions will decrease the Fund's total assets and, therefore, have the likely effect of increasing

the Fund's expense ratio, as the Fund's fixed expenses will become a larger percentage of the Fund's average net assets. In addition, in order to make such distributions, the Fund may have to sell a portion of its investment portfolio at a time when independent investment judgment may not dictate such action.

PORTFOLIO TRANSACTIONS

Subject to policies established by the Board, the Investment Adviser is responsible for placing purchase and sale orders and the allocation of brokerage on behalf of the Fund. Transactions in equity securities are in most cases effected on U.S. stock exchanges and involve the payment of negotiated brokerage commissions. There may be no

Table of Contents

stated commission in the case of securities traded in over-the-counter markets, but the prices of those securities may include undisclosed commissions or mark-ups. Principal transactions are not entered into with affiliates of the Fund. However, G.research may execute transactions in the over-the-counter markets on an agency basis and receive a stated commission therefrom. To the extent consistent with applicable provisions of the 1940 Act and the rules and exemptions adopted by the SEC thereunder, as well as other regulatory requirements, the Board has determined that portfolio transactions may be executed through G.research and its broker-dealer affiliates if, in the judgment of the Investment Adviser, the use of those broker-dealers is likely to result in price and execution at least as favorable as those of other qualified broker-dealers, and if, in particular transactions, the affiliated broker-dealers charge the Fund a rate consistent with that charged to comparable unaffiliated customers in similar transactions and comparable to rates charged by other broker-dealers for similar transactions. The Fund has no obligations to deal with any broker or group of brokers in executing transactions in portfolio securities. In executing transactions, the Investment Adviser seeks to obtain the best price and execution for the Fund, taking into account such factors as price, size of order, difficulty of execution and operational facilities of the firm involved and the firm's risk in positioning a block of securities. While the Investment Adviser generally seeks reasonably competitive commission rates, the Fund does not necessarily pay the lowest commission available.

Subject to obtaining the best price and execution, brokers who provide supplemental research, market and statistical information, or other services (e.g., wire services) to the Investment Adviser or its affiliates may receive orders for transactions by the Fund. The term "research, market and statistical information" includes advice as to the value of securities, and advisability of investing in, purchasing or selling securities, and the availability of securities or purchasers or sellers of securities, and furnishing analyses and reports concerning issues, industries, securities, economic factors and trends, portfolio strategy and the performance of accounts. Information so received will be in addition to and not in lieu of the services required to be performed by the Investment Adviser under the Investment Advisory Agreement and the expenses of the Investment Adviser will not necessarily be reduced as a result of the receipt of such supplemental information. Such information may be useful to the Investment Adviser and its affiliates in providing services to clients other than the Fund, and not all such information is used by the Investment Adviser in connection with the Fund. Conversely, such information provided to the Investment Adviser and its affiliates by brokers and dealers through whom other clients of the Investment Adviser and its affiliates effect securities transactions may be useful to the Investment Adviser in providing services to the Fund.

Although investment decisions for the Fund are made independently from those for the other accounts managed by the Investment Adviser and its affiliates, investments of the kind made by the Fund may also be made for those other accounts. When the same securities are purchased for or sold by the Fund and any of such other accounts, it is the policy of the Investment Adviser and its affiliates to allocate such purchases and sales in a manner deemed fair and equitable over time to all of the accounts, including the Fund.

For the fiscal years ended December 31, 2014, December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2016, the Fund paid a total of \$165,608, \$114,575 and \$88,305, respectively, in brokerage commissions, of which G.research and its affiliates received \$61,894, \$20,331 and \$21,164, respectively. The amount received by G.research and its affiliates from the Fund in respect of brokerage commissions for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 represented approximately 24% of the aggregate dollar amount of brokerage commissions paid by the Fund for such period and approximately 21% of the aggregate dollar amount of transactions by the Fund for such period.

PORTFOLIO TURNOVER

Portfolio turnover rate is calculated by dividing the lesser of an investment company's annual sales or purchases of portfolio securities by the monthly average value of securities in its portfolio during the year, excluding portfolio securities the maturities of which at the time of acquisition were one year or less. A high rate of portfolio turnover

involves correspondingly greater brokerage commission expense than a lower rate, which expense must be borne by the Fund and indirectly by its shareholders. The portfolio turnover rate may vary from year to year and will not be a factor when the Investment Adviser determines that portfolio changes are appropriate. For example, an increase in the Fund's participation in risk arbitrage situations would increase the Fund's portfolio turnover rate. A higher rate of portfolio turnover may also result in taxable gains being passed to shareholders sooner than would otherwise be the case. The portfolio turnover rates of the Fund for the fiscal years ending December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2016 were 52.4% and 31.7%, respectively.

Table of Contents

TAXATION

The following discussion is a brief summary of certain federal income tax considerations affecting the Fund and the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Fund's shares. This discussion assumes you are a U.S. person and that you hold your shares as capital assets. This discussion is based upon current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code), the regulations promulgated thereunder and judicial and administrative authorities, all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations by the courts or the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS), possibly with retroactive effect. No ruling has been or will be sought from the IRS regarding any matter discussed herein. Counsel to the Fund has not rendered and will not render any legal opinion regarding any tax consequences relating to the Fund or an investment in the Fund. No attempt is made to present a detailed explanation of all federal tax concerns affecting the Fund and its shareholders (including shareholders owning large positions in the Fund).

The discussions set forth herein and in the Prospectus do not constitute tax advice and potential investors are urged to consult their own tax advisers to determine the tax consequences to them of investing in the Fund.

Taxation of the Fund

The Fund has elected to be treated and has qualified, and intends to continue to qualify annually, as a regulated investment company (a RIC) under Subchapter M of the Code. Accordingly, the Fund must, among other things, meet the following requirements regarding the source of its income and the diversification of its assets:

(i) The Fund must derive in each taxable year at least 90% of its gross income from the following sources, which are referred to herein as Qualifying Income: (a) dividends, interest (including tax-exempt interest), payments with respect to certain securities loans, and gains from the sale or other disposition of stock, securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including but not limited to gain from options, futures and forward contracts) derived with respect to its business of investing in such stock, securities or foreign currencies; and (b) interests in publicly traded partnerships that are treated as partnerships for federal income tax purposes and that derive less than 90% of their gross income from the items described in (a) above (each a Qualified Publicly Traded Partnership).

(ii) The Fund must diversify its holdings so that, at the end of each quarter of each taxable year (a) at least 50% of the market value of the Fund's total assets is represented by cash and cash items, U.S. government securities, the securities of other RICs and other securities, with such other securities limited, in respect of any one issuer, to an amount not greater than 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets and not more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of such issuer and (b) not more than 25% of the market value of the Fund's total assets is invested in the securities (other than U.S. government securities and the securities of other regulated investment companies) of (I) any one issuer, (II) any two or more issuers of which the Fund holds 20% or more of the voting stock and that are determined to be engaged in the same business or similar or related trades or businesses or (III) any one or more Qualified Publicly Traded Partnerships.

Although in general the passive loss rules of the Code do not apply to RICs, such rules do apply to a regulated investment company with respect to items attributable to an interest in a qualified publicly traded partnership. The investments of the Fund in partnerships, including Qualified Publicly Traded Partnerships, may result in the Fund being subject to state, local, or foreign income, franchise or withholding tax liabilities.

As a RIC, the Fund generally is not subject to federal income tax on income and gains that it distributes each taxable year to shareholders, if it distributes at least 90% of the sum of the Fund's (i) investment company taxable income (which includes, among other items, dividends, interest and the excess of any net short term capital gain over net long term capital loss and other taxable income, other than any net long term capital gain, reduced by deductible expenses)

determined without regard to the deduction for dividends paid and (ii) its net tax-exempt interest (the excess of its gross tax-exempt interest over certain disallowed deductions). The Fund intends to distribute at least annually substantially all of such income.

Upon any failure to meet the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act, the Fund will be required (i) to suspend distributions to common shareholders, and (ii) under certain circumstances to partially redeem the preferred shares in order to maintain or restore the requisite asset coverage, either of which could prevent the Fund from making distributions required to qualify as a regulated investment company for federal income tax purposes and to avoid the excise taxes discussed below. Depending on the size of the Fund's assets relative to its outstanding senior securities,

Table of Contents

under certain circumstances redemption of the preferred shares might restore asset coverage. If asset coverage were restored, the Fund would again be able to pay dividends and depending on the circumstances, could requalify or avoid disqualification as a regulated investment company and avoid the excise taxes discussed below.

Amounts not distributed on a timely basis in accordance with a calendar year distribution requirement are subject to a nondeductible 4% excise tax at the Fund level. To avoid the tax, the Fund will distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (i) 98% of its ordinary income (not taking into account any capital gain or loss) for the calendar year, (ii) 98.2% of its capital gain in excess of its capital loss (adjusted for certain ordinary losses) for a one-year period generally ending on October 31 of the calendar year (unless an election is made to use the Fund's fiscal year), and (iii) certain undistributed amounts from previous years on which the Fund paid no federal income tax. While the Fund intends to distribute any income and capital gain in the manner necessary to minimize imposition of the 4% excise tax, there can be no assurance that sufficient amounts of the Fund's taxable income and capital gain will be distributed to avoid entirely the imposition of the excise tax. In that event, the Fund will be liable for the tax only on the amount by which it does not meet the foregoing distribution requirement.

A distribution will be treated as paid during the calendar year if it is paid during the calendar year or declared by the Fund in October, November or December of the year, payable to shareholders of record on a date during such a month and paid by the Fund during January of the following year. Any such distributions paid during January of the following year will be deemed to be received by the Fund's shareholders no later than December 31 of the year the distributions are declared, rather than when the distributions are received.

The Fund may be able to cure a failure to derive 90% of its income from the services specified above or a failure to diversify its holdings in the manner above by paying a tax, by disposing of certain assets, or by paying a tax and disposing of assets.

If the Fund were unable to satisfy the 90% distribution requirement or otherwise were to fail to qualify as a RIC in any year, it would be taxed in the same manner as an ordinary corporation and distributions to the Fund's shareholders would not be deductible by the Fund in computing its taxable income. To qualify again to be taxed as a RIC in a subsequent year, the Fund would be required to distribute to its shareholders its earnings and profits attributable to non-RIC years. In addition, if the Fund failed to qualify as a RIC for a period greater than two taxable years, then the Fund would be required to elect to recognize and pay tax on any net built-in gain (the excess of aggregate gain, including items of income, over aggregate loss that would have been realized if the Fund had been liquidated) or, alternatively, be subject to taxation on such built-in gain recognized for a period of ten years, in order to qualify as a RIC in a subsequent year.

Gain or loss on the sales of securities by the Fund will generally be long term capital gain or loss if the securities have been held by the Fund for more than one year. Gain or loss on the sale of securities held for one year or less will be short term capital gain or loss.

Foreign currency gain or loss on non-U.S. dollar-denominated securities and on any non-U.S. dollar-denominated futures contracts, options and forward contracts that are not section 1256 contracts (as defined below) generally will be treated as ordinary income and loss.

The Fund's investment in so-called section 1256 contracts, such as regulated futures contracts, most foreign currency forward contracts traded in the interbank market and options on most stock indices, are subject to special tax rules. All section 1256 contracts held by the Fund at the end of its taxable year are required to be marked to their market value, and any unrealized gain or loss on those positions will be included in the Fund's income as if each position had been sold for its fair market value at the end of the taxable year. The resulting gain or loss will be combined with any gain

or loss realized by the fund from positions in section 1256 contracts closed during the taxable year. Provided such positions were held as capital assets and were not part of a hedging transaction nor part of a straddle, 60% of the resulting net gain or loss will be treated as long term capital gain or loss, and 40% of such net gain or loss will be treated as short term capital gain or loss, regardless of the period of time the positions were actually held by the fund.

Investments by the Fund in certain passive foreign investment companies (PFICs) could subject the Fund to federal income tax (including interest charges) on certain distributions or dispositions with respect to those investments which cannot be eliminated by making distributions to shareholders. Elections may be available to the Fund to mitigate the effect of this tax provided that the PFIC complies with certain reporting requirements, but such elections generally accelerate the recognition of income without the receipt of cash. Dividends paid by PFICs will not qualify for the reduced tax rates discussed below under Taxation of Shareholders.

Table of Contents

The Fund may invest in debt obligations purchased at a discount with the result that the Fund may be required to accrue income for federal income tax purposes before amounts due under the obligations are paid. The Fund may also invest in securities rated in the medium to lower rating categories of nationally recognized rating organizations, and in unrated securities (high yield securities). A portion of the interest payments on such high yield securities may be treated as dividends for certain federal income tax purposes.

As a result of investing in stock of PFICs or securities purchased at a discount or any other investment that produces income that is not matched by a corresponding cash distribution to the Fund, the Fund could be required to include in current income, income it has not yet received. Any such income would be treated as income earned by the Fund and therefore would be subject to the distribution requirements of the Code. This might prevent the Fund from distributing 90% of its investment company taxable income as is required in order to avoid Fund-level federal income taxation on all of its income, or might prevent the Fund from distributing enough ordinary income and capital gain net income to avoid completely the imposition of the excise tax. To avoid this result, the Fund may be required to borrow money or dispose of securities to be able to make distributions to its shareholders.

Upon any failure to meet the asset coverage requirements of the 1940 Act, the Fund will be required (i) to suspend distributions to common shareholders, and (ii) under certain circumstances to partially redeem the preferred shares in order to maintain or restore the requisite asset coverage, either of which could prevent the Fund from making distributions required to qualify as a regulated investment company for federal income tax purposes and to avoid the excise taxes discussed below. Depending on the size of the Fund's assets relative to its outstanding senior securities, under certain circumstances redemption of the preferred shares might restore asset coverage. If asset coverage were restored, the Fund would again be able to pay dividends and depending on the circumstances, could requalify or avoid disqualification as a regulated investment company and avoid the excise taxes discussed below.

Certain of the Fund's investment practices are subject to special and complex federal income tax provisions that may, among other things, (i) disallow, suspend or otherwise limit the allowance of certain losses or deductions, (ii) convert lower taxed long term capital gains into higher taxed short term capital gains or ordinary income, (iii) convert ordinary loss or a deduction into capital loss (the deductibility of which is more limited), (iv) cause the Fund to recognize income or gain without a corresponding receipt of cash, (v) adversely affect the time as to when a purchase or sale of stock or securities is deemed to occur, (vi) adversely alter the characterization of certain complex financial transactions and (vii) produce income that will not qualify as good income for purposes of the 90% annual gross income requirement described above. The Fund will monitor its transactions and may make certain tax elections to mitigate the effect of these rules and prevent disqualification of the Fund as a regulated investment company.

Foreign Taxes

Since the Fund may invest in foreign securities, income from such securities may be subject to non-U.S. taxes. The Fund expects to invest less than 50% of its total assets in foreign securities. As long as the Fund continues to invest less than 50% of its assets in foreign securities it will not be eligible to elect to pass-through to shareholders of the Fund the ability to use the foreign tax deduction or foreign tax credit for foreign taxes paid with respect to qualifying taxes.

Taxation of Shareholders

The Fund will determine either to distribute or to retain for reinvestment all or part of its net capital gain. If any such gain is retained, the Fund will be subject to a tax of 35% of such amount. In that event, the Fund expects to designate the retained amount as undistributed capital gain in a notice to its shareholders, each of whom (i) will be required to include in income for tax purposes as long term capital gain its share of such undistributed amounts, (ii) will be

entitled to credit its proportionate share of the tax paid by the Fund against its federal income tax liability and to claim refunds to the extent that the credit exceeds such liability and (iii) will increase its basis in its shares of the Fund by an amount equal to 65% of the amount of undistributed capital gain included in such shareholder's gross income.

Table of Contents

Distributions paid by the Fund from its investment company taxable income, which includes net short term capital gain, generally are taxable as ordinary income to the extent of the Fund's earnings and profits. Such distributions, if designated by the Fund, may, however, qualify (provided holding period and other requirements are met by the Fund and its shareholders) (i) for the dividends received deduction available to corporations, but only to the extent that the Fund's income consists of dividend income from U.S. corporations and (ii) as qualified dividend income eligible for the reduced maximum federal tax rate to individuals of 15% for those with incomes below approximately \$418,000 (\$471,000 if married filing jointly), amounts adjusted annually for inflation, 20% for those with any income above those amounts that is net long term capital gain or qualified dividend income, and 0% at certain income levels to the extent that the Fund receives qualified dividend income. Qualified dividend income is, in general, dividend income from taxable domestic corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations (e.g., generally, foreign corporations incorporated in a possession of the United States or in certain countries with a qualifying comprehensive tax treaty with the United States, or whose shares with respect to which such dividend is paid is readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States). A qualified foreign corporation does not include a foreign corporation which for the taxable year of the corporation in which the dividend was paid, or the preceding taxable year, is a PFIC. If the Fund engages in certain securities lending transactions, the amount received by the Fund that is the equivalent of the dividends paid by the issuer on the securities loaned will not be eligible for qualified dividend income treatment. Distributions of net capital gain reported as capital gain distributions, if any, are taxable to shareholders at rates applicable to long term capital gain, whether paid in cash or in shares, and regardless of how long the shareholder has held the Fund's shares. Capital gain distributions are not eligible for the dividends received deduction. The maximum federal tax rate on net long term capital gain and qualified dividend income for individuals is generally either 15% or 20% (depending on whether an individual's income exceeds certain threshold amounts). Unrecaptured section 1250 gain distributions, if any, will be subject to a 25% tax. Distributions in excess of the Fund's earnings and profits will first reduce the adjusted tax basis of a holder's shares and, after such adjusted tax basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gain to such holder (assuming the shares are held as a capital asset). For non-corporate taxpayers, investment company taxable income (other than qualified dividend income) will be taxed at a maximum rate of 39.6%, while net capital gain generally will be taxed at rates applicable to long term capital gain. For corporate taxpayers, both investment company taxable income and net capital gain are taxed at a maximum rate of 35%.

A 3.8% Medicare contribution surcharge is imposed on net investment income, including interest, dividends, and capital gain, of U.S. individuals with income exceeding \$200,000 (or \$250,000 if married filing jointly), and of estates and trusts.

If an individual receives a dividend that is eligible for qualified dividend income treatment, and such dividend constitutes an extraordinary dividend, any loss on the sale or exchange of shares in respect of which the extraordinary dividend was paid will be long term capital loss to the extent of such extraordinary dividend. An extraordinary dividend for this purpose is generally a dividend (i) in an amount greater than or equal to 10% of the taxpayer's tax basis (or trading value) in a share of common stock (5% if preferred stock) aggregating dividends with ex-dividend dates within an 85-day period or (ii) in an amount greater than 20% of the taxpayer's tax basis (or trading value) in a share of common or preferred stock, aggregating dividends with ex-dividend dates within a 365-day period.

The IRS currently requires that a registered investment company that has two or more classes of stock allocate to each such class proportionate amounts of each type of its income (such as ordinary income, capital gains, dividends qualifying for the dividends received deduction (DRD) and qualified dividend income) based upon the percentage of total dividends paid out of current or accumulated earnings and profits to each class for the tax year. Accordingly, the Fund intends each year to allocate capital gain dividends, dividends qualifying for the DRD and dividends that constitute qualified dividend income, if any, between its common shares and preferred shares in proportion to the total dividends paid out of current or accumulated earnings and profits to each class with respect to such tax year.

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

Distributions in excess of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, if any, however, will not be allocated proportionately among the common shares and preferred shares. Since the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits will first be used to pay dividends on its preferred shares, distributions in excess of such earnings and profits, if any, will be made disproportionately to holders of common shares.

Shareholders may be entitled to offset their capital gain distributions (but not distributions eligible for qualified dividend income treatment) with capital loss. Capital loss carry forwards generated by the Fund in tax periods beginning before December 22, 2010 are subject to an 8-year expiration, but capital loss carry forwards generated by

Table of Contents

the Fund in subsequent tax periods may be carried forward indefinitely. There are a number of statutory provisions affecting when capital loss may be offset against capital gain, and limiting the use of loss from certain investments and activities. Accordingly, shareholders with capital loss are urged to consult their tax advisers.

In the event that the Fund were to experience an ownership change as defined under the Code, the Fund's capital loss carry forwards, if any, may be subject to limitation.

The price of shares purchased at any time may reflect the amount of a forthcoming distribution. Those purchasing shares just prior to a distribution will receive a distribution which will be taxable to them even though it represents in part a return of invested capital.

Certain types of income received by the Fund from real estate investment trusts (REITs), real estate mortgage investment conduits (REMICs), taxable mortgage pools or other investments may cause the Fund to designate some or all of its distributions as excess inclusion income. To Fund shareholders such excess inclusion income may (i) constitute taxable income, as unrelated business taxable income (UBTI) for those shareholders who would otherwise be tax-exempt such as individual retirement accounts, 401(k) accounts, Keogh plans, pension plans and certain charitable entities; (ii) not be offset against net operating losses for tax purposes; (iii) not be eligible for reduced U.S. withholding for non-U.S. shareholders even from tax treaty countries; and (iv) cause the Fund to be subject to tax if certain disqualified organizations as defined by the Code are Fund shareholders.

Upon a sale, exchange, redemption or other disposition of shares, a shareholder will generally realize a taxable gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount of cash and the fair market value of other property received and the shareholder's adjusted tax basis in the shares. Such gain or loss will be treated as long term capital gain or loss if the shares have been held for more than one year. Any loss realized on a sale or exchange will be disallowed to the extent the shares disposed of are replaced by substantially identical shares within a 61-day period beginning 30 days before and ending 30 days after the date that the shares are disposed of. In such a case, the basis of the shares acquired will be adjusted to reflect the disallowed loss.

Any loss realized by a shareholder on the sale of Fund shares held by the shareholder for six months or less will be treated for tax purposes as a long term capital loss to the extent of any capital gain distributions received by the shareholder (or amounts credited to the shareholder as an undistributed capital gain) with respect to such shares.

Ordinary income distributions and capital gain distributions also may be subject to state and local taxes. Shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisers regarding specific questions about federal (including the application of the alternative minimum tax rules), state, local or foreign tax consequences to them of investing in the Fund.

Shareholders will receive, if appropriate, various written notices after the close of each of the Fund's taxable years regarding the federal income tax status of certain dividends, distributions and deemed distributions that were paid (or that are treated as having been paid) by the Fund to its shareholders during the preceding taxable year.

If a shareholder recognizes a loss with respect to the Fund's shares of \$2 million or more for an individual shareholder or \$10 million or more for a corporate shareholder, the shareholder must file with the IRS a disclosure statement on Form 8886. Direct shareholders of portfolio securities are in many cases exempted from this reporting requirement, but under current guidance, shareholders of a regulated investment company are not exempted. The fact that a loss is reportable under these regulations does not affect the legal determination of whether the taxpayer's treatment of the loss is proper. Shareholders should consult their tax advisors to determine the applicability of these regulations in light of their individual circumstances.

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

Dividends paid or distributions made by the Fund to shareholders who are non-resident aliens or foreign entities (foreign investors) are generally subject to withholding tax at a 30% rate or a reduced rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty to the extent derived from investment income and short term capital gains. In order to obtain a reduced rate of withholding, a foreign investor will be required to provide an applicable IRS Form W-8 certifying its entitlement to benefits under a treaty. The withholding tax does not apply to regular dividends paid or distributions made to a foreign investor who provides a Form W-8ECI, certifying that the dividends or distributions are effectively connected with the foreign investor's conduct of a trade or business within the United States. Instead, the effectively connected dividends or distributions will be subject to regular U.S. income tax as if the foreign investor were a U.S. shareholder. A non-U.S. corporation receiving effectively connected dividends or distributions

Table of Contents

may also be subject to additional branch profits tax imposed at a rate of 30% (or lower treaty rate). A foreign investor who fails to provide an applicable IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or other applicable form may be subject to backup withholding at the appropriate rate. Foreign investors may also be subject to U.S. estate tax with respect to their Fund shares.

In general, federal withholding tax will not apply to any gain or income realized by a foreign investor in respect of any distributions of net long term capital gains over net short term capital losses, exempt-interest dividends, or upon the sale or other disposition of shares of the Fund.

Properly reported dividends received by foreign investors are generally exempt from U.S. federal withholding tax when they (a) are paid in respect of the Fund's qualified net interest income (generally, the Fund's U.S. source interest income, reduced by expenses that are allocable to such income), or (b) are paid in connection with the Fund's qualified short-term capital gains (generally, the excess of the Fund's net short-term capital gain over the Fund's long-term capital loss for such taxable year). However, depending on the circumstances, the Fund may designate all, some or none of the Fund's potentially eligible dividends as such qualified net interest income or as qualified short-term capital gains, and a portion of the Fund's distributions (e.g. interest from non-U.S. sources or any foreign currency gains) would be ineligible for this potential exemption from withholding.

Distributions that the Fund reports as short-term capital gain dividends or long-term capital gain dividends will not be treated as such to a recipient non-U.S. stockholder if the distribution is attributable to a REIT's distribution to the Fund of a gain from the sale or exchange of U.S. real property or an interest in a U.S. real property holding corporation and the Fund's direct or indirect interests in U.S. real property exceed certain levels. Instead, if the non-U.S. stockholder has not owned more than 5% of the outstanding shares of the Fund at any time during the one-year period ending on the date of distribution, such distributions will be subject to 30% withholding by the Fund and will be treated as ordinary dividends to the non-U.S. stockholder; if the non-U.S. stockholder owned more than 5% of the outstanding shares of the Fund at any time during the one-year period ending on the date of the distribution, such distribution will be treated as real property gain subject to 35% withholding tax and could subject the non-U.S. stockholder to U.S. filing requirements. Additionally, if the Fund's direct or indirect interests in U.S. real property were to exceed certain levels, a non-U.S. stockholder realizing gains upon redemption from the Fund could be subject to the 35% withholding tax and U.S. filing requirements unless more than 50% of the Fund's shares were owned by U.S. persons at such time or unless the non-U.S. person had not held more than 5% of the Fund's outstanding shares throughout either such person's holding period for the redeemed shares or, if shorter, the previous five years.

Provided that 50% or more of the value of the Fund's stock is held by U.S. stockholders, distributions of U.S. real property interests (including securities in a U.S. real property holding corporation, unless such corporation is regularly traded on an established securities market and the Fund has held 5% or less of the outstanding shares of the corporation during the five-year period ending on the date of distribution), in redemption of a non-U.S. stockholder's shares of the Fund will cause the Fund to recognize gain. If the Fund is required to recognize gain, the amount of gain recognized will be equal to the fair market value of such interests over the Fund's adjusted bases to the extent of the greatest non-U.S. ownership percentage of the Fund during the five-year period ending on the date of redemption. In the case of non-U.S. non-corporate stockholders, the Fund may be required to backup withhold federal income tax on distributions that are otherwise exempt from withholding tax unless such stockholders furnish the Fund with proper notification of their non-U.S. status.

A 30% withholding tax will be imposed on dividends paid and redemption proceeds and certain capital gain dividends paid after December 31, 2018, to (i) foreign financial institutions including non-U.S. investment funds unless they agree to collect and disclose to the IRS information regarding their direct and indirect U.S. account holders and (ii) certain other foreign entities, unless they certify certain information regarding their direct and indirect U.S.

owners. To avoid withholding, foreign financial institutions will need to (i) enter into agreements with the IRS that state that they will provide the IRS information, including the names, addresses and taxpayer identification numbers of direct and indirect U.S. account holders, comply with due diligence procedures with respect to the identification of U.S. accounts, report to the IRS certain information with respect to U.S. accounts maintained, agree to withhold tax on certain payments made to non-compliant foreign financial institutions or to account holders who fail to provide the required information, and determine certain other information as to their account holders, or (ii) in the event that an applicable intergovernmental agreement and implementing legislation are adopted, provide local revenue authorities with similar account holder information. Other foreign entities will need

Table of Contents

to either provide the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of each substantial U.S. owner or certifications of no substantial U.S. ownership unless certain exceptions apply or agree to provide certain information to other revenue authorities for transmittal to the IRS.

Properly-reported dividends are generally exempt from federal withholding tax where they (i) are paid in respect of the Fund's qualified net interest income (generally, the Fund's U.S. source interest income, other than certain contingent interest and interest from obligations of a corporation or partnership in which the Fund is at least a 10% shareholder, reduced by expenses that are allocable to such income) or (ii) are paid in respect of the Fund's qualified short term capital gains (generally, the excess of the Fund's net short term capital gain over the Fund's long term capital loss for such taxable year). However, depending on its circumstances, the Fund could report all, some or none of its potentially eligible dividends as such qualified net interest income or as qualified short term capital gains and/or treat such dividends, in whole or in part, as ineligible for this exemption from withholding. In order to qualify for this exemption from withholding, a non-U.S. shareholder would need to comply with applicable certification requirements relating to its non-U.S. status (including, in general, furnishing an IRS Form W-8BEN or substitute Form). In the case of shares held through an intermediary, the intermediary could withhold even if the Fund reports the payment as qualified net interest income or qualified short term capital gain. Non-U.S. shareholders should contact their intermediaries with respect to the application of these rules to their accounts.

Backup Withholding

The Fund may be required to withhold federal income tax at a 28% rate on all taxable distributions and redemption proceeds payable to non-corporate shareholders who fail to provide the Fund with their correct taxpayer identification number or to make required certifications, or who have been notified by the IRS that they are subject to backup withholding. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld may be refunded or credited against such shareholder's federal income tax liability, if any, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS.

Taxation of Holders of Preferred Shares

Based in part on the lack of any present intention on the part of the Fund to redeem or purchase the preferred shares at any time in the future, the Fund believes that under present law the preferred shares will constitute stock of the Fund and distributions with respect to the preferred shares (other than distributions in redemption of the preferred shares that are treated as exchanges of stock under section 302(b) of the Code) thus will constitute dividends to the extent of the Fund's current or accumulated earnings and profits as calculated for federal income tax purposes. Such dividends generally will be taxable as ordinary income to holders (other than distributions of qualified dividend income and capital gain dividends, as described above). The foregoing discussion relies in part on a published ruling of the IRS stating that certain preferred stock similar in many material respects to the preferred shares represents equity. It is possible, however, that the IRS might take a contrary position asserting, for example, that the preferred shares constitute debt of the Fund. If this position were upheld, the discussion of the treatment of distributions above would not apply. Instead, distributions by the Fund to holders of preferred shares would constitute interest, whether or not such distributions exceeded the earnings and profits of the Fund, would be included in full in the income of the recipient and would be taxed as ordinary income.

Distributions of net capital gain that are reported by the Fund as capital gain dividends will be treated as long term capital gains in the hands of holders regardless of the holders' respective holding periods for their preferred shares. Distributions, if any, in excess of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits will first reduce the adjusted tax basis of a stockholder's shares and, after that basis has been reduced to zero, will constitute a capital gain to the stockholder (assuming the shares are held as a capital asset). The IRS currently requires that a regulated investment company that has two or more classes of stock allocate to each such class proportionate amounts of each type of its

taxable income (such as ordinary income, capital gains, dividends qualifying for the dividends received deduction and qualified dividend income) based upon the percentage of total dividends paid out of current or accumulated earnings and profits to each class for the tax year. Accordingly, the Fund intends each year to allocate capital gain dividends, dividends qualifying for the dividends received deduction and dividends derived from qualified dividend income, if any, between its common shares and the preferred shares in proportion to the total dividends paid out of current or accumulated earnings and profits to each class with respect to such tax year. Distributions in excess of the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits, if any, however, will not be allocated proportionately among the common shares and the preferred shares. Since the Fund's current and accumulated earnings and profits will first be used to pay dividends on the preferred shares, distributions in excess of such earnings and profits, if any, will be made disproportionately to holders of common shares.

Table of Contents

Shareholders will be notified annually as to the federal tax status of distributions.

A redemption (including a redemption resulting from liquidation of the Fund), if any, of the preferred shares by the Fund generally will give rise to capital gain or loss if the holder does not own (and is not regarded under certain tax law rules of constructive ownership as owning) any shares of common shares in the Fund and provided that the redemption proceeds do not represent declared but unpaid dividends.

The foregoing is a general and abbreviated summary of the applicable provisions of the Code and Treasury regulations presently in effect. For the complete provisions, reference should be made to the pertinent Code sections and the Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder. The Code and the Treasury regulations are subject to change by legislative, judicial or administrative action, either prospectively or retroactively. Persons considering an investment in shares of the Fund should consult their own tax advisers regarding the purchase, ownership and disposition of Fund shares.

BENEFICIAL OWNERS

As of March 23, 2017, to the Fund's knowledge the following persons owned beneficially or of record 5% or more of a class of the Fund's outstanding preferred shares:

Name and Address of Beneficial

Owner(s)	Title of Class	Percent of Class
HRG Group Inc 450 Park Avenue 29 th Floor New York, NY 10022	Preferred	7.47%
Great Southern Life Insurance Co. P.O. Box 410288 Kansas City, MO 64105	Preferred	5.97%
Americo Financial Life & Annuity P.O. Box 410288 Kansas City, MO 64141	Preferred	5.36%

As of March 23, 2017, to the Fund's knowledge no person beneficially owned beneficially or of record 5% or more of the Fund's outstanding common shares.

As of [], 2017, the Trustees and Officers of the Fund as a group beneficially owned []% of the Fund's outstanding common shares and []% of the Fund's outstanding preferred shares.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Book-Entry-Only Issuance

The Depository Trust Company (DTC) will act as securities depository for the securities offered pursuant to the Prospectus. The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC 's book-entry system is based upon information obtained from DTC. The securities offered hereby initially will be issued only as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (as nominee for DTC). One or more fully-registered global security certificates initially will be issued, representing in the aggregate the total number of securities, and deposited with DTC.

Table of Contents

DTC is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a banking organization within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a clearing corporation within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code and a clearing agency registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds securities that its participants deposit with DTC.

DTC also facilitates the settlement among participants of securities transactions, such as transfers and pledges, in deposited securities through electronic computerized book-entry changes in participants' accounts, thereby eliminating the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct DTC participants include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and certain other organizations. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as securities brokers and dealers, banks and trust companies that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a direct participant, either directly or indirectly through other entities.

Purchases of securities within the DTC system must be made by or through direct participants, which will receive a credit for the securities on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of a security, a beneficial owner, is in turn to be recorded on the direct or indirect participants' records. Beneficial owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchases, but beneficial owners are expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transactions, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the direct or indirect participants through which the beneficial owners purchased securities. Transfers of ownership interests in securities are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of participants acting on behalf of beneficial owners. Beneficial owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in securities, except as provided herein.

DTC has no knowledge of the actual beneficial owners of the securities being offered pursuant to the Prospectus; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the direct participants to whose accounts such securities are credited, which may or may not be the beneficial owners. The participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to direct participants, by direct participants to indirect participants, and by direct participants and indirect participants to beneficial owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time.

Payments on the securities will be made to DTC. DTC's practice is to credit direct participants' accounts on the relevant payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records unless DTC has reason to believe that it will not receive payments on such payment date. Payments by participants to beneficial owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices and will be the responsibility of such participant and not of DTC or the Fund, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payment of distributions to DTC is the responsibility of the Fund, disbursement of such payments to direct participants is the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the beneficial owners is the responsibility of direct and indirect participants. Furthermore each beneficial owner must rely on the procedures of DTC to exercise any rights under the securities.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as securities depository with respect to the securities at any time by giving reasonable notice to the Fund. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor securities depository is not obtained, certificates representing the securities will be printed and delivered.

Proxy Voting Procedures

The Fund has adopted the proxy voting procedures of the Investment Adviser and has directed the Investment Adviser to vote all proxies relating to the Fund's voting securities in accordance with such procedures. The proxy voting procedures are attached. They are also on file with the SEC and can be reviewed and copied at the SEC's Public

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

Reference Room in Washington, D.C., and information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 202-551-8090. The proxy voting procedures are also available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's Internet site (<http://www.sec.gov>) and copies of the proxy voting procedures may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following E-mail address: publicinfo@sec.gov, or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

Table of Contents

Code of Ethics

The Fund and the Investment Adviser have adopted a code of ethics under Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act. The code of ethics permits personnel, subject to the code of ethics and its restrictive provisions, to invest in securities, including securities that may be purchased or held by a fund in the Fund Complex. This code of ethics sets forth restrictions on the trading activities of trustees/directors, officers and employees of the Fund, the Investment Adviser and their affiliates. For example, such persons may not purchase any security for which the Fund has a purchase or sale order pending, or for which such trade is under consideration. In addition, those trustees/directors, officers and employees that are principally involved in investment decisions for client accounts are prohibited from purchasing or selling for their own account for a period of seven days a security that has been traded for a client's account, unless such trade is executed on more favorable terms for the client's account and it is determined that such trade will not adversely affect the client's account. Short term trading by such trustees/directors, officers and employees for their own accounts in securities held by a Fund client's account is also restricted. The above examples are subject to certain exceptions and they do not represent all of the trading restrictions and policies set forth by the code of ethics. The code of ethics is on file with the SEC and can be reviewed and copied at the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C., and information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. The code of ethics is also available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>, and copies of the code of ethics may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following E-mail address: publicinfo@sec.gov, or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Room, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

Joint Code of Ethics for Chief Executive and Senior Financial Officers

The Fund and the Investment Adviser have adopted a joint code of ethics that serves as a code of conduct. The joint code of ethics sets forth policies to guide the chief executive and senior financial officers in the performance of their duties. The code of ethics is on file with the SEC and can be reviewed and copied at the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C., and information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 202-551-8090. The code of ethics is also available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's Internet site (<http://www.sec.gov>), and copies of the code of ethics may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following E-mail address: publicinfo@sec.gov, or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Room, Washington, D.C. 20549-0102.

Financial Statements

The audited financial statements included in the annual report to the Fund's shareholders for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016 and together with the report of [] for the Fund's annual report, are incorporated herein by reference to the Fund's annual report to shareholders. All other portions of the annual report to shareholders are not incorporated herein by reference and are not part of the registration statement, the SAI, the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement.

Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

[] serves as the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm of the Fund and audits the financial statements of the Fund. [] is located at [].

Table of Contents

APPENDIX A

GAMCO INVESTORS, INC. AND AFFILIATES

THE VOTING OF PROXIES ON BEHALF OF CLIENTS

Rules 204(4)-2 and 204-2 under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and Rule 30b1-4 under the Investment Company Act of 1940 require investment advisers to adopt written policies and procedures governing the voting of proxies on behalf of their clients.

These procedures will be used by GAMCO Asset Management Inc., Gabelli Funds, LLC, Gabelli & Company Investment Advisers, Inc., and Teton Advisors, Inc. (collectively, the Advisers) to determine how to vote proxies relating to portfolio securities held by their clients, including the procedures that the Advisers use when a vote presents a conflict between the interests of the shareholders of an investment company managed by one of the Advisers, on the one hand, and those of the Advisers; the principal underwriter; or any affiliated person of the investment company, the Advisers, or the principal underwriter. These procedures will not apply where the Advisers do not have voting discretion or where the Advisers have agreed to with a client to vote the client's proxies in accordance with specific guidelines or procedures supplied by the client (to the extent permitted by ERISA).

I. Proxy Voting Committee

The Proxy Voting Committee was originally formed in April 1989 for the purpose of formulating guidelines and reviewing proxy statements within the parameters set by the substantive proxy voting guidelines originally published in 1988 and updated periodically, a copy of which are appended as Exhibit A. The Committee will include representatives of Research, Administration, Legal, and the Advisers. Additional or replacement members of the Committee will be nominated by the Chairman and voted upon by the entire Committee.

Meetings are held on an as needed basis to form views on the manner in which the Advisers should vote proxies on behalf of their clients.

In general, the Director of Proxy Voting Services, using the Proxy Guidelines, recommendations of Institutional Shareholder Services Inc. (ISS), Glass Lewis & Co., LLC (Glass Lewis), other third-party services and the analysts of G.research, Inc., will determine how to vote on each issue. For non-controversial matters, the Director of Proxy Voting Services may vote the proxy if the vote is: (1) consistent with the recommendations of the issuer's Board of Directors and not contrary to the Proxy Guidelines; (2) consistent with the recommendations of the issuer's Board of Directors and is a non-controversial issue not covered by the Proxy Guidelines; or (3) the vote is contrary to the recommendations of the Board of Directors but is consistent with the Proxy Guidelines. In those instances, the Director of Proxy Voting Services or the Chairman of the Committee may sign and date the proxy statement indicating how each issue will be voted.

All matters identified by the Chairman of the Committee, the Director of Proxy Voting Services or the Legal Department as controversial, taking into account the recommendations of ISS, Glass Lewis, other third party services and the analysts of G.research, Inc., will be presented to the Proxy Voting Committee. If the Chairman of the Committee, the Director of Proxy Voting Services or the Legal Department has identified the matter as one that (1) is controversial; (2) would benefit from deliberation by the Proxy Voting Committee; or (3) may give rise to a conflict of interest between the Advisers and their clients, the Chairman of the Committee will initially determine what vote to recommend that the Advisers should cast and the matter will go before the Committee.

A. Conflicts of Interest.

The Advisers have implemented these proxy voting procedures in order to prevent conflicts of interest from influencing their proxy voting decisions. By following the Proxy Guidelines, as well as the recommendations of ISS, Glass Lewis, other third-party services and the analysts of G.research, the Advisers are able to avoid, wherever possible, the influence of potential conflicts of interest. Nevertheless, circumstances may arise in which one or more

Table of Contents

of the Advisers are faced with a conflict of interest or the appearance of a conflict of interest in connection with its vote. In general, a conflict of interest may arise when an Adviser knowingly does business with an issuer, and may appear to have a material conflict between its own interests and the interests of the shareholders of an investment company managed by one of the Advisers regarding how the proxy is to be voted. A conflict also may exist when an Adviser has actual knowledge of a material business arrangement between an issuer and an affiliate of the Adviser.

In practical terms, a conflict of interest may arise, for example, when a proxy is voted for a company that is a client of one of the Advisers, such as GAMCO Asset Management Inc. A conflict also may arise when a client of one of the Advisers has made a shareholder proposal in a proxy to be voted upon by one or more of the Advisers. The Director of Proxy Voting Services, together with the Legal Department, will scrutinize all proxies for these or other situations that may give rise to a conflict of interest with respect to the voting of proxies.

B. Operation of Proxy Voting Committee

For matters submitted to the Committee, each member of the Committee will receive, prior to the meeting, a copy of the proxy statement, any relevant third party research, a summary of any views provided by the Chief Investment Officer and any recommendations by G.research, Inc. analysts. The Chief Investment Officer or the G.research, Inc. analysts may be invited to present their viewpoints. If the Director of Proxy Voting Services or the Legal Department believe that the matter before the committee is one with respect to which a conflict of interest may exist between the Advisers and their clients, counsel may provide an opinion to the Committee concerning the conflict. If the matter is one in which the interests of the clients of one or more of the Advisers may diverge, counsel may so advise and the Committee may make different recommendations as to different clients. For any matters where the recommendation may trigger appraisal rights, counsel may provide an opinion concerning the likely risks and merits of such an appraisal action.

Each matter submitted to the Committee will be determined by the vote of a majority of the members present at the meeting. Should the vote concerning one or more recommendations be tied in a vote of the Committee, the Chairman of the Committee will cast the deciding vote. The Committee will notify the proxy department of its decisions and the proxies will be voted accordingly.

Although the Proxy Guidelines express the normal preferences for the voting of any shares not covered by a contrary investment guideline provided by the client, the Committee is not bound by the preferences set forth in the Proxy Guidelines and will review each matter on its own merits. The Advisers subscribe to ISS and Glass Lewis, which supplies current information on companies, matters being voted on, regulations, trends in proxy voting and information on corporate governance issues.

If the vote cast either by the analyst or as a result of the deliberations of the Proxy Voting Committee runs contrary to the recommendation of the Board of Directors of the issuer, the matter may be referred to legal counsel to determine whether an amendment to the most recently filed Schedule 13D is appropriate.

II. Social Issues and Other Client Guidelines

If a client has provided and the Advisers have accepted special instructions relating to the voting of proxies, they should be noted in the client's account file and forwarded to the proxy department. This is the responsibility of the investment professional or sales assistant for the client. In accordance with Department of Labor guidelines, the Advisers' policy is to vote on behalf of ERISA accounts in the best interest of the plan participants with regard to

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

social issues that carry an economic impact. Where an account is not governed by ERISA, the Advisers will vote shares held on behalf of the client in a manner consistent with any individual investment/voting guidelines provided by the client. Otherwise the Advisers may abstain with respect to those shares.

Specific to the Gabelli ESG Fund, the Proxy Voting Committee will rely on the advice of the portfolio managers of the Gabelli ESG Fund to provide voting recommendations on the securities held in the portfolio.

Table of Contents

III. Client Retention of Voting Rights

If a client chooses to retain the right to vote proxies or if there is any change in voting authority, the following should be notified by the investment professional or sales assistant for the client.

Operations

Proxy Department

Investment professional assigned to the account

In the event that the Board of Directors (or a Committee thereof) of one or more of the investment companies managed by one of the Advisers has retained direct voting control over any security, the Proxy Voting Department will provide each Board Member (or Committee member) with a copy of the proxy statement together with any other relevant information including recommendations of ISS or other third-party services.

IV. Proxies of Certain Non-U.S. Issuers

Proxy voting in certain countries requires share-blocking. Shareholders wishing to vote their proxies must deposit their shares shortly before the date of the meeting with a designated depository. During the period in which the shares are held with a depository, shares that will be voted at the meeting cannot be sold until the meeting has taken place and the shares are returned to the clients' custodian. Absent a compelling reason to the contrary, the Advisers believe that the benefit to the client of exercising the vote is outweighed by the cost of voting and therefore, the Advisers will not typically vote the securities of non-U.S. issuers that require share-blocking.

In addition, voting proxies of issuers in non-US markets may also give rise to a number of administrative issues to prevent the Advisers from voting such proxies. For example, the Advisers may receive the notices for shareholder meetings without adequate time to consider the proposals in the proxy or after the cut-off date for voting. In these cases, the Advisers will look to Glass Lewis or other third party service for recommendations on how to vote. Other markets require the Advisers to provide local agents with power of attorney prior to implementing their respective voting instructions on the proxy. Although it is the Advisers' policies to vote the proxies for its clients for which they have proxy voting authority, in the case of issuers in non-US markets, we vote client proxies on a best efforts basis.

V. Voting Records

The Proxy Voting Department will retain a record of matters voted upon by the Advisers for their clients. The Advisers will supply information on how they voted a client's proxy upon request from the client.

The complete voting records for each registered investment company (the Fund) that is managed by the Advisers will be filed on Form N-PX for the twelve months ended June 30th, no later than August 31st of each year. A description of the Fund's proxy voting policies, procedures, and how the Fund voted proxies relating to portfolio securities is available without charge, upon request, by (i) calling 800-GABELLI (800-422-3554); (ii) writing to Gabelli Funds, LLC at One Corporate Center, Rye, NY 10580-1422; or (iii) visiting the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

The Advisers' proxy voting records will be retained in compliance with Rule 204-2 under the Investment Advisers Act.

VI. Voting Procedures

1. Custodian banks, outside brokerage firms and clearing firms are responsible for forwarding proxies directly to the Advisers.

Table of Contents

Proxies are received in one of two forms:

Shareholder Vote Instruction Forms (VIFs) Issued by Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (Broadridge). Broadridge is an outside service contracted by the various institutions to issue proxy materials.

Proxy cards which may be voted directly.

2. Upon receipt of the proxy, the number of shares each form represents is logged into the proxy system, electronically or manually, according to security.

3. Upon receipt of instructions from the proxy committee, the votes are cast and recorded for each account.

Records have been maintained on the ProxyEdge system.

ProxyEdge records include:

Security Name and Cusip Number

Date and Type of Meeting (Annual, Special, Contest)

Client Name

Adviser or Fund Account Number

Directors Recommendation

How the Adviser voted for the client on item

4. VIFs are kept alphabetically by security. Records for the current proxy season are located in the Proxy Voting Department office. In preparation for the upcoming season, files are transferred to an offsite storage facility during January/February.

5. If a proxy card or VIF is received too late to be voted in the conventional matter, every attempt is made to vote including:

When a solicitor has been retained, the solicitor is called. At the solicitor s direction, the proxy is faxed or sent electronically.

In some circumstances VIFs can be faxed or sent electronically to Broadridge up until the time of the meeting.

6. In the case of a proxy contest, records are maintained for each opposing entity.

7. Voting in Person

- a) At times it may be necessary to vote the shares in person. In this case, a legal proxy is obtained in the following manner:

Banks and brokerage firms using the services at Broadridge:

Broadridge is notified that we wish to vote in person. Broadridge issues individual legal proxies and sends them back via email or overnight (or the Adviser can pay messenger charges). A lead-time of at least two weeks prior to the meeting is needed to do this. Alternatively, the procedures detailed below for banks not using Broadridge may be implemented.

Banks and brokerage firms issuing proxies directly:

The bank is called and/or faxed and a legal proxy is requested.

All legal proxies should appoint:

Representative of [Adviser name] with full power of substitution.

- b) The legal proxies are given to the person attending the meeting along with the limited power of attorney.

Table of Contents

Appendix A

Proxy Guidelines

PROXY VOTING GUIDELINES

General Policy Statement

It is the policy of GAMCO Investors, Inc, and its affiliated advisers (collectively the Advisers) to vote in the best economic interests of our clients. As we state in our Magna Carta of Shareholders Rights, established in May 1988, we are neither *for* nor *against* management. We are for shareholders.

At our first proxy committee meeting in 1989, it was decided that each proxy statement should be evaluated on its own merits within the framework first established by our Magna Carta of Shareholders Rights. The attached guidelines serve to enhance that broad framework.

We do not consider any issue routine. We take into consideration all of our research on the company, its directors, and their short and long-term goals for the company. In cases where issues that we generally do not approve of are combined with other issues, the negative aspects of the issues will be factored into the evaluation of the overall proposals but will not necessitate a vote in opposition to the overall proposals.

Board of Directors

We do not consider the election of the Board of Directors a routine issue. Each slate of directors is evaluated on a case-by-case basis.

Factors taken into consideration include:

Historical responsiveness to shareholders

This may include such areas as:

Paying greenmail

Failure to adopt shareholder resolutions receiving a majority of shareholder votes

Qualifications

Nominating committee in place

Number of outside directors on the board

Attendance at meetings

Overall performance

Selection of Auditors

In general, we support the Board of Directors' recommendation for auditors.

Blank Check Preferred Stock

We oppose the issuance of blank check preferred stock.

Blank check preferred stock allows the company to issue stock and establish dividends, voting rights, etc. without further shareholder approval.

Classified Board

A classified board is one where the directors are divided into classes with overlapping terms. A different class is elected at each annual meeting.

Table of Contents

While a classified board promotes continuity of directors facilitating long range planning, we feel directors should be accountable to shareholders on an annual basis. We will look at this proposal on a case-by-case basis taking into consideration the board's historical responsiveness to the rights of shareholders.

Where a classified board is in place we will generally not support attempts to change to an annually elected board.

When an annually elected board is in place, we generally will not support attempts to classify the board.

Increase Authorized Common Stock

The request to increase the amount of outstanding shares is considered on a case-by-case basis.

Factors taken into consideration include:

Future use of additional shares

Stock split

Stock option or other executive compensation plan

Finance growth of company/strengthen balance sheet

Aid in restructuring

Improve credit rating

Implement a poison pill or other takeover defense

Amount of stock currently authorized but not yet issued or reserved for stock option plans

Amount of additional stock to be authorized and its dilutive effect
We will support this proposal if a detailed and verifiable plan for the use of the additional shares is contained in the proxy statement.

Confidential Ballot

We support the idea that a shareholder's identity and vote should be treated with confidentiality.

However, we look at this issue on a case-by-case basis.

In order to promote confidentiality in the voting process, we endorse the use of independent Inspectors of Election.

Cumulative Voting

In general, we support cumulative voting.

Cumulative voting is a process by which a shareholder may multiply the number of directors being elected by the number of shares held on record date and cast the total number for one candidate or allocate the voting among two or more candidates.

Where cumulative voting is in place, we will vote against any proposal to rescind this shareholder right.

Cumulative voting may result in a minority block of stock gaining representation on the board. When a proposal is made to institute cumulative voting, the proposal will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis. While we feel that each board member should represent all shareholders, cumulative voting provides minority shareholders an opportunity to have their views represented.

Table of Contents

Director Liability and Indemnification

We support efforts to attract the best possible directors by limiting the liability and increasing the indemnification of directors, except in the case of insider dealing.

Equal Access to the Proxy

The SEC's rules provide for shareholder resolutions. However, the resolutions are limited in scope and there is a 500 word limit on proponents' written arguments. Management has no such limitations. While we support equal access to the proxy, we would look at such variables as length of time required to respond, percentage of ownership, etc.

Fair Price Provisions

Charter provisions requiring a bidder to pay all shareholders a fair price are intended to prevent two-tier tender offers that may be abusive. Typically, these provisions do not apply to board-approved transactions.

We support fair price provisions because we feel all shareholders should be entitled to receive the same benefits.

Reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

Golden Parachutes

Golden parachutes are severance payments to top executives who are terminated or demoted after a takeover.

We support any proposal that would assure management of its own welfare so that they may continue to make decisions in the best interest of the company and shareholders even if the decision results in them losing their job. We do not, however, support excessive golden parachutes. Therefore, each proposal will be decided on a case-by-case basis.

Anti-Greenmail Proposals

We do not support greenmail. An offer extended to one shareholder should be extended to all shareholders equally across the board.

Limit Shareholders' Rights to Call Special Meetings

We support the right of shareholders to call a special meeting.

Reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

Consideration of Nonfinancial Effects of a Merger

This proposal releases the directors from only looking at the financial effects of a merger and allows them the opportunity to consider the merger's effects on employees, the community, and consumers.

As a fiduciary, we are obligated to vote in the best economic interests of our clients. In general, this proposal does not allow us to do that. Therefore, we generally cannot support this proposal.

Reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

Table of Contents

Mergers, Buyouts, Spin-Offs, Restructurings

Each of the above is considered on a case-by-case basis. According to the Department of Labor, we are not required to vote for a proposal simply because the offering price is at a premium to the current market price. We may take into consideration the long term interests of the shareholders.

Military Issues

Shareholder proposals regarding military production must be evaluated on a purely economic set of criteria for our ERISA clients. As such, decisions will be made on a case-by-case basis.

In voting on this proposal for our non-ERISA clients, we will vote according to the client's direction when applicable. Where no direction has been given, we will vote in the best economic interests of our clients. It is not our duty to impose our social judgment on others.

Northern Ireland

Shareholder proposals requesting the signing of the MacBride principles for the purpose of countering the discrimination of Catholics in hiring practices must be evaluated on a purely economic set of criteria for our ERISA clients. As such, decisions will be made on a case-by-case basis.

In voting on this proposal for our non-ERISA clients, we will vote according to client direction when applicable. Where no direction has been given, we will vote in the best economic interests of our clients. It is not our duty to impose our social judgment on others.

Opt Out of State Anti-Takeover Law

This shareholder proposal requests that a company opt out of the coverage of the state's takeover statutes. Example: Delaware law requires that a buyer must acquire at least 85% of the company's stock before the buyer can exercise control unless the board approves.

We consider this on a case-by-case basis. Our decision will be based on the following:

State of Incorporation

Management history of responsiveness to shareholders

Other mitigating factors

Poison Pill

In general, we do not endorse poison pills.

In certain cases where management has a history of being responsive to the needs of shareholders and the stock is very liquid, we will reconsider this position.

Reincorporation

Generally, we support reincorporation for well-defined business reasons. We oppose reincorporation if proposed solely for the purpose of reincorporating in a state with more stringent anti-takeover statutes that may negatively impact the value of the stock.

Table of Contents

Stock Incentive Plans

Director and Employee Stock incentive plans are an excellent way to attract, hold and motivate directors and employees. However, each incentive plan must be evaluated on its own merits, taking into consideration the following:

Dilution of voting power or earnings per share by more than 10%.

Kind of stock to be awarded, to whom, when and how much.

Method of payment.

Amount of stock already authorized but not yet issued under existing stock plans.

The successful steps taken by management to maximize shareholder value.

Supermajority Vote Requirements

Supermajority vote requirements in a company's charter or bylaws require a level of voting approval in excess of a simple majority of the outstanding shares. In general, we oppose supermajority-voting requirements. Supermajority requirements often exceed the average level of shareholder participation. We support proposals' approvals by a simple majority of the shares voting.

Reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

Limit Shareholders Right to Act by Written Consent

Written consent allows shareholders to initiate and carry on a shareholder action without having to wait until the next annual meeting or to call a special meeting. It permits action to be taken by the written consent of the same percentage of the shares that would be required to effect proposed action at a shareholder meeting.

Reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

Say-on-Pay / Say-When-on-Pay / Say-on-Golden-Parachutes

Required under the Dodd-Frank Act; these proposals are non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation. We will generally vote with the Board of Directors' recommendation(s) on advisory votes on executive compensation (Say-on-Pay), advisory votes on the frequency of voting on executive compensation (Say-When-on-Pay) and advisory votes relating to extraordinary transaction executive compensation (Say-on-Golden-Parachutes). In those instances when we believe that it is in our clients' best interest, we may abstain or vote against executive compensation and/or the frequency of votes on executive compensation and/or extraordinary transaction executive compensation advisory votes.

Proxy Access

Proxy access is a tool to attempt to promote board accountability by requiring that a company's proxy materials contain not only the names of management nominees, but also any candidates nominated by long-term shareholders holding at least a certain stake in the company. We will review proposals regarding proxy access on a case-by-case basis taking into account the provisions of the proposal, the company's current governance structure, the successful steps taken by management to maximize shareholder value, as well as other applicable factors.

Table of Contents

PART C OTHER INFORMATION

Item 25. Financial Statements and Exhibits

1. Financial Statements

(a) None

(b) Part A

None

Part B

The following statements of the Registrant are incorporated by reference in Part B of the Registration Statement:

Schedule of Investments at December 31, 2016

Statement of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2016

Statement of Operations for the Year Ended December 31, 2016

Statement of Changes in Net Assets for the Year Ended December 31, 2016

Notes to Financial Statements for the Year Ended December 31, 2016

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for the Year Ended December 31, 2016

2. Exhibits

(a)(i) Third Amended and Restated Agreement and Declaration of Trust of Registrant (6)

(a)(ii) Fourth Amended and Restated Statement of Preferences with respect to the 5.76% Series A Cumulative Preferred Shares (9)

(a)(iii) Second Amended and Restated Statement of Preferences with respect to the 5.875% Series B Cumulative Preferred Shares (9)

(b) Second Amended and Restated By-Laws of Registrant (4)

- (c) Not applicable
- (d)(i) Form of Registrant's Common Share Certificate (1)
- (d)(ii) Form of Registrant's Specimen Preferred Share Certificate (3)
- (e) Automatic Dividend Reinvestment and Voluntary Cash Purchase Plan of Registrant (1)
- (f) Not applicable
- (g) Form of Investment Advisory Agreement between Registrant and Gabelli Funds, LLC (1)
- (h) Form of Underwriting Agreement (11)
- (i) Not applicable
- (j)(i) Form of Custodian Contract between Registrant and Mellon Trust of New England, N.A. (1)
- (j)(ii) Form of Custodian Fee Schedule between Registrant and Mellon Trust of New England, N.A. (1)

C-1

Table of Contents

- (k)(i) Form of Transfer Agency and Service Agreement among Registrant, Computershare Trust Company, N.A. and Computershare Inc. (5)
- (k)(ii) Amendment No. 1 to Transfer Agency and Service Agreement among Registrant, Computershare Trust Company, N.A. and Computershare Inc. (5)
- (k)(iii) Amendment No. 2 to Transfer Agency and Service Agreement among Registrant, Computershare Trust Company, N.A. and Computershare Inc. (5)
- (k)(iv) Amendment No. 3 to Transfer Agency and Service Agreement among Registrant, Computershare Trust Company, N.A. and Computershare Inc. (8)
- (k)(v) Amendment No. 4 to Transfer Agency and Service Agreement among Registrant, Computershare Trust Company, N.A. and Computershare Inc. (8)
- (k)(vi) Amendment No. 5 to Transfer Agency and Service Agreement among Registrant, Computershare Trust Company, N.A. and Computershare Inc. (7)
- (k)(vii) Amendment No. 6 to Transfer Agency and Service Agreement among Registrant, Computershare Trust Company, N.A. and Computershare Inc. (8)
- (k)(viii) Amendment No. 7 to Transfer Agency and Service Agreement among Registrant, Computershare Trust Company, N.A. and Computershare Inc. (9)
- (k)(ix) Amendment No. 8 to Transfer Agency and Service Agreement among Registrant, Computershare Trust Company, N.A. and Computershare Inc. (9)
- (k)(x) Amendment No. 9 to Transfer Agency and Service Agreement among Registrant, Computershare Trust Company, N.A. and Computershare Inc. (10)
- (l)(i) Opinion and Consent of Richards, Layton & Finger with respect to legality of Common and Preferred Shares (11)
- (m) Not applicable
- (n)(i) Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (11)

(n)(ii) Powers of Attorney (10)

(o) Not applicable

(p)(i) Purchase Agreement dated April 12, 2007 between Registrant and the Equity Trust Inc. (1)

(q) Not applicable

(r)(i) Codes of Ethics of the Investment Adviser and of the Fund (10)

(r)(ii) Joint Code of Ethics of the Investment Adviser and of the Fund for Chief Executive and Senior Financial Officers of the Gabelli Funds (2)

- (1) Incorporated by reference to Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-14, filed with the Commission on April 16, 2007.
- (2) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, file Nos. 333-166168 and 811-22021, as filed with the Commission on April 19, 2010.
- (3) Incorporated by reference to Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, file Nos. 333-166168 and 811-22021, as filed with the Commission on August 18, 2010.
- (4) Incorporated by reference to Post-Effective Amendment No. 2 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, file Nos. 333-166168 and 811-22021, as filed with the Commission on March 7, 2011.
- (5) Incorporated by reference to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, file Nos. 333-187842 and 811-22021, as filed with the Commission on April 10, 2013.
- (6) Incorporated by reference to Post-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, file Nos. 333-187842 and 811-22021, as filed with the Commission on June 13, 2013.

Table of Contents

- (7) Incorporated by reference to Post-Effective Amendment No. 3 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, file Nos. 333-194973 and 811-22021, as filed with the Commission on September 18, 2014.
- (8) Incorporated by reference to Post-Effective Amendment No. 4 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, file Nos. 333-194973 and 811-22021, as filed with the Commission on April 29, 2016.
- (9) Incorporated by reference to Post-Effective Amendment No. 5 to the Registrant's Registration Statement on Form N-2, file Nos. 333-194973 and 811-22021, as filed with the Commission on June 13, 2016.
- (10) Filed herewith.
- (11) To be filed by amendment.

Item 26. Marketing Arrangements

The information contained under the heading "Plan of Distribution" on page 62 of the Prospectus is incorporated by reference, and any information concerning any underwriters will be contained in the accompanying Prospectus Supplement, if any.

Item 27. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the estimated expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this Registration Statement:

SEC registration fees	\$ 25,760
NYSE listing fees	20,000
Printing expenses	321,000
Accounting fees	59,000
Legal fees	457,000
Rating Agency fees	48,000
Miscellaneous	241,240
Total	\$ 1,172,000

Item 28. Persons Controlled by or Under Common Control with Registrant

None.

Item 29. Number of Holders of Securities as of February 28, 2017:

Title of Class	Number of Record Holders
Common Shares of Beneficial Interest	7,290
5.76% Series A Cumulative Preferred Shares	1
5.875% Series B Cumulative Preferred Shares	2

Item 30. Indemnification

Article IV of the Registrant's Third Amended and Restated Agreement and Declaration of Trust provides as follows:

4.1 No Personal Liability of Shareholders, Trustees, etc. No Shareholder of the Trust shall be subject in such capacity to any personal liability whatsoever to any Person in connection with Trust Property or the acts, obligations or affairs of the Trust. Shareholders shall have the same limitation of personal liability as is extended to shareholders of a private corporation for profit incorporated under the general corporation law of the State of Delaware. No Trustee or officer of the Trust shall be subject in such capacity to any personal liability whatsoever to any Person, other than the Trust or its Shareholders, in connection with Trust Property or the affairs of the Trust, save only liability to the Trust or its Shareholders arising from bad faith, willful misfeasance, gross negligence or reckless disregard for his duty to such Person; and, subject to the foregoing exception, all such Persons shall look solely to the Trust Property for satisfaction of claims of any nature arising in connection with the affairs of the Trust. If any Shareholder, Trustee or officer, as such, of the Trust, is made a party to any suit or proceeding to enforce any such liability, subject to the foregoing exception, he shall not, on account thereof, be held to any personal liability.

C-3

Table of Contents

4.2 Mandatory Indemnification. (a) The Trust shall indemnify the Trustees and officers of the Trust (each such person being an indemnitee) against any liabilities and expenses, including amounts paid in satisfaction of judgments, in compromise or as fines and penalties, and reasonable counsel fees reasonably incurred by such indemnitee in connection with the defense or disposition of any action, suit or other proceeding, whether civil or criminal, before any court or administrative or investigative body in which he may be or may have been involved as a party or otherwise (other than, except as authorized by the Trustees, as the plaintiff or complainant) or with which he may be or may have been threatened, while acting in any capacity set forth above in this Section 4.2 by reason of his having acted in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which he shall not have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his action was in the best interest of the Trust or, in the case of any criminal proceeding, as to which he shall have had reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful, provided, however, that no indemnitee shall be indemnified hereunder against any liability to any person or any expense of such indemnitee arising by reason of (i) willful misfeasance, (ii) bad faith, (iii) gross negligence (negligence in the case of Affiliated Indemnitees), or (iv) reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his position (the conduct referred to in such clauses (i) through (iv) being sometimes referred to herein as disabling conduct). Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any action, suit or other proceeding voluntarily prosecuted by any indemnitee as plaintiff, indemnification shall be mandatory only if the prosecution of such action, suit or other proceeding by such indemnitee was authorized by a majority of the Trustees.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no indemnification shall be made hereunder unless there has been a determination (1) by a final decision on the merits by a court or other body of competent jurisdiction before whom the issue of entitlement to indemnification hereunder was brought that such indemnitee is entitled to indemnification hereunder or, (2) in the absence of such a decision, by (i) a majority vote of a quorum of those Trustees who are neither Interested Persons of the Trust nor parties to the proceeding (Disinterested Non-Party Trustees), that the indemnitee is entitled to indemnification hereunder, or (ii) if such quorum is not obtainable or even if obtainable, if such majority so directs, independent legal counsel in a written opinion conclude that the indemnitee should be entitled to indemnification hereunder. All determinations to make advance payments in connection with the expense of defending any proceeding shall be authorized and made in accordance with the immediately succeeding paragraph (c) below.

(c) The Trust shall make advance payments in connection with the expenses of defending any action with respect to which indemnification might be sought hereunder if the Trust receives a written affirmation by the indemnitee of the indemnitee s good faith belief that the standards of conduct necessary for indemnification have been met and a written undertaking to reimburse the Trust unless it is subsequently determined that he is entitled to such indemnification and if a majority of the Trustees determine that the applicable standards of conduct necessary for indemnification appear to have been met. In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be met: (1) the indemnitee shall provide adequate security for his undertaking, (2) the Trust shall be insured against losses arising by reason of any lawful advances, or (3) a majority of a quorum of the Disinterested Non-Party Trustees, or if a majority vote of such quorum so direct, independent legal counsel in a written opinion, shall conclude, based on a review of readily available facts (as opposed to a full trial-type inquiry), that there is substantial reason to believe that the indemnitee ultimately will be found entitled to indemnification.

(d) The rights accruing to any indemnitee under these provisions shall not exclude any other right to which he may be lawfully entitled.

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, subject to any limitations provided by the 1940 Act and this Declaration, the Trust shall have the power and authority to indemnify Persons providing services to the Trust to the full extent provided by law as if the Trust were a corporation organized under the Delaware General Corporation Law provided that such indemnification has been approved by a majority of the Trustees.

4.3 No Duty of Investigation; Notice in Trust Instruments, etc. No purchaser, lender, transfer agent or other person dealing with the Trustees or with any officer, employee or agent of the Trust shall be bound to make any inquiry concerning the validity of any transaction purporting to be made by the Trustees or by said officer, employee or agent or be liable for the application of money or property paid, loaned, or delivered to or on the order of the Trustees or of said officer, employee or agent. Every obligation, contract, undertaking, instrument, certificate, Share, other security of the Trust, and every other act or thing whatsoever executed in connection with the Trust shall be conclusively taken to have been executed or done by the executors thereof only in their capacity as Trustees under this Declaration or in their capacity as officers, employees or agents of the Trust. The Trustees may maintain

C-4

Table of Contents

insurance for the protection of the Trust Property, its Shareholders, Trustees, officers, employees and agents in such amount as the Trustees shall deem adequate to cover possible liability, and such other insurance as the Trustees in their sole judgment shall deem advisable or is required by the 1940 Act.

4.4 Reliance on Experts, etc. Each Trustee and officer or employee of the Trust shall, in the performance of its duties, be fully and completely justified and protected with regard to any act or any failure to act resulting from reliance in good faith upon the books of account or other records of the Trust, upon an opinion of counsel, or upon reports made to the Trust by any of the Trust's officers or employees or by any advisor, administrator, manager, distributor, selected dealer, accountant, appraiser or other expert or consultant selected with reasonable care by the Trustees, officers or employees of the Trust, regardless of whether such counsel or other person may also be a Trustee.

Section 9 of the Registrant's Investment Advisory Agreement provides as follows:

9. Indemnity

(a) The Fund hereby agrees to indemnify the Adviser and each of the Adviser's trustees, officers, employees, and agents (including any individual who serves at the Adviser's request as director, officer, partner, trustee or the like of another corporation) and controlling persons (each such person being an indemnitee) against any liabilities and expenses, including amounts paid in satisfaction of judgments, in compromise or as fines and penalties, and counsel fees (all as provided in accordance with applicable corporate law) reasonably incurred by such indemnitee in connection with the defense or disposition of any action, suit or other proceeding, whether civil or criminal, before any court or administrative or investigative body in which he may be or may have been involved as a party or otherwise or with which he may be or may have been threatened, while acting in any capacity set forth above in this paragraph or thereafter by reason of his having acted in any such capacity, except with respect to any matter as to which he shall have been adjudicated not to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his action was in the best interest of the Fund and furthermore, in the case of any criminal proceeding, so long as he had no reasonable cause to believe that the conduct was unlawful, provided, however, that (1) no indemnitee shall be indemnified hereunder against any liability to the Fund or its shareholders or any expense of such indemnitee arising by reason of (i) willful misfeasance, (ii) bad faith, (iii) gross negligence, (iv) reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his position (the conduct referred to in such clauses (i) through (iv) being sometimes referred to herein as disabling conduct), (2) as to any matter disposed of by settlement or a compromise payment by such indemnitee, pursuant to a consent decree or otherwise, no indemnification either for said payment or for any other expenses shall be provided unless there has been a determination that such settlement or compromise is in the best interests of the Fund and that such indemnitee appears to have acted in good faith in the reasonable belief that his action was in the best interest of the Fund and did not involve disabling conduct by such indemnitee and (3) with respect to any action, suit or other proceeding voluntarily prosecuted by any indemnitee as plaintiff, indemnification shall be mandatory only if the prosecution of such action, suit or other proceeding by such indemnitee was authorized by a majority of the full Board of the Fund. Notwithstanding the foregoing the Fund shall not be obligated to provide any such indemnification to the extent such provision would waive any right which the Fund cannot lawfully waive.

(b) The Fund shall make advance payments in connection with the expenses of defending any action with respect to which indemnification might be sought hereunder if the Fund receives a written affirmation of the indemnitee's good faith belief that the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification has been met and a written undertaking to reimburse the Fund unless it is subsequently determined that he is entitled to such indemnification and if the trustees of the Fund determine that the facts then known to them would not preclude indemnification. In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be met: (A) the indemnitee shall provide a security for his undertaking, (B) the Fund shall be insured against losses arising by reason of any lawful advances, or (C) a majority of a quorum of trustees of the Fund who are neither interested persons of the Fund (as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Act) nor parties to the

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

proceeding (Disinterested Non-Party Trustees) or an independent legal counsel in a written opinion, shall determine, based on a review of readily available facts (as opposed to a full trial-type inquiry), that there is reason to believe that the indemnitee ultimately will be found entitled to indemnification.

(c) All determinations with respect to indemnification hereunder shall be made (1) by a final decision on the merits by a court or other body before whom the proceeding was brought that such indemnitee is not liable by reason of disabling conduct or, (2) in the absence of such a decision, by (i) a majority vote of a quorum of the Disinterested Non-party Trustees of the Fund, or (ii) if such a quorum is not obtainable or even, if obtainable, if a majority vote of such quorum so directs, independent legal counsel in a written opinion.

C-5

Table of Contents

The rights accruing to any indemnitee under these provisions shall not exclude any other right to which he may be lawfully entitled.

Item 31. Business and Other Connections of Investment Adviser

The Investment Adviser, a limited liability company organized under the laws of the State of New York, acts as investment adviser to the Registrant. The Registrant is fulfilling the requirement of this Item 31 to provide a list of the officers and trustees of the Investment Adviser, together with information as to any other business, profession, vocation or employment of a substantial nature engaged in by the Investment Adviser or those officers and directors during the past two years, by incorporating by reference the information contained in the Form ADV of the Investment Adviser filed with the commission pursuant to the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (Commission File No. 801-37706).

Item 32. Location of Accounts and Records

The accounts and records of the Registrant are maintained in part at the office of the Investment Adviser at One Corporate Center, Rye, New York 10580-1422, in part at the offices of the Fund's custodian, The Bank of New York Mellon Corporation, at 135 Santilli Highway, Everett, Massachusetts 02149, in part at the offices of the Fund's sub-administrator, BNY Mellon Investment Servicing (US) Inc., at One Boston Place, 201 Washington Street, Boston, MA 02108, and in part at the offices of the Fund's transfer agent, Computershare Trust Company, N.A., 250 Royall Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021.

Item 33. Management Services

Not applicable.

Item 34. Undertakings

1. Registrant undertakes to suspend the offering of shares until it amends its prospectus if (a) subsequent to the effective date of its Registration Statement, the net asset value declines more than ten percent from the later of its net asset value as of the effective date of the Registration Statement or the filing of a prospectus supplement pursuant to Rule 497, under the Securities Act, setting forth the terms of the offering or (b) the net asset value increases to an amount greater than its net proceeds as stated in the prospectus.

2. Not applicable.

3. If the securities being registered are to be offered to existing shareholders pursuant to warrants or rights, and any securities not taken by shareholders are to be reoffered to the public, the Registrant undertakes to supplement the prospectus, after the expiration of the subscription period, to set forth the results of the subscription offer, the transactions by underwriters during the subscription period, the amount of unsubscribed securities to be purchased by underwriters, and the terms of any subsequent reoffering thereof. If any public offering by the underwriters of the securities being registered is to be made on terms differing from those set forth on the cover page of the prospectus, the Registrant further undertakes to file a post-effective amendment to set forth the terms of such offering.

4. Registrant hereby undertakes:

(a) to file, during a period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this Registration Statement:

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

- (1) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the 1933 Act);
- (2) to reflect in the Prospectus any facts or events after the effective date of the Registration Statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the Registration Statement;
- (3) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the Registration Statement or any material change to such information in the Registration Statement; and
- (4) if (i) it determines to conduct one or more offerings of the Fund's common shares (including rights to purchase its common shares) at a price below its net asset value per common share at the date the offering is commenced, and

C-6

Table of Contents

(ii) such offering or offerings will result in greater than a 15% dilution to the Fund's net asset value per common share.

(b) that for the purpose of determining any liability under the 1933 Act, each post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof;

(c) to remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering; and

(d) that, for the purpose of determining liability under the 1933 Act to any purchaser, if the Registrant is subject to Rule 430C: Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 497(b), (c), (d) or (e) under the 1933 Act as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A under the 1933 Act shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(e) that for the purpose of determining liability of the Registrant under the 1933 Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of securities:

The undersigned Registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned Registrant pursuant to this Registration Statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned Registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to the purchaser:

(1) any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned Registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 497 under the 1933 Act.

(2) the portion of any advertisement pursuant to Rule 482 under the 1933 Act relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned Registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned Registrant; and

(3) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned Registrant to the purchaser.

5. Registrant undertakes that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the 1933 Act, the information omitted from the form of Prospectus filed as part of the Registration Statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in the form of Prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 497(h) will be deemed to be a part of the Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.

Registrant undertakes that, for the purpose of determining any liability under the 1933 Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of Prospectus will be deemed to be a new Registration Statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time will be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

6. Registrant undertakes to send by first class mail or other means designed to ensure equally prompt delivery, within two business days of receipt of a written or oral request, any Statement of Additional Information constituting Part B

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2
of this Registration Statement.

C-7

Table of Contents

SIGNATURES

As required by the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form N-2 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Rye, State of New York, on the 5th day of April, 2017.

THE GABELLI HEALTHCARE &
WELLNESS^{Rx} TRUST

By: /s/ Agnes Mullady
Agnes Mullady
President

As required by the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Form N-2 has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities set forth below on the 5th day of April, 2017.

NAME	TITLE
* Mario J. Gabelli	Trustee
* Jeffrey J. Jonas	Trustee
* Anthony J. Colavita	Trustee
* James P. Conn	Trustee
* Vincent D. Enright	Trustee
* Robert C. Kolodny	Trustee
* Kuni Nakamura	Trustee
* Anthonie C. van Ekris	Trustee
* Salvatore J. Zizza	Trustee

Edgar Filing: Salient MLP & Energy Infrastructure Fund - Form N-2

/s/ AGNES MULLADY
Agnes Mullady

President (Principal Executive Officer)

/s/ JOSEPH H. EGAN
Joseph H. Egan

Treasurer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

/s/ AGNES MULLADY
Agnes Mullady

Attorney-in-Fact

* Pursuant to a Power of Attorney

Table of Contents

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit

Number	Description
(k)(x)	Amendment No. 9 to Transfer Agency and Service Agreement among Registrant, Computershare Trust Company, N.A. and Computershare Inc.
(n)(ii)	Powers of Attorney
(r)(i)	Codes of Ethics of the Investment Adviser and of the Fund